First issue of 2nd March 1916.

Second issue (same size)

larger paper in larger type

with other differences.
The Confession of Faith, Together with the Larger and Lesser Catechisms. Composed by the Reverend Assembly of Divines, Sitting at Westminster, Presented to both Houses of Parliament.

Again Published with the Scriptures at large, and the Emphasis of the Scriptures in a different Character. To which is annexed two Sheets of Church-Government with the Scriptures at large. [The second Edition.]

Deut. 6:6, 7. And these words which I command thee this day, shalt be in thy heart, and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

London, Printed by E. M. for the Company of Stationers, and are to be sold by John Rothevel at the Fountain in Cheapside. 1658.
TO THE
CHRISTIAN READER;
Especially Heads of FAMILIES.

As we cannot but with grief of Soul lament those multitudes of Errors, Blasphemies, and all kinds of prophaneness, which have in this last Age like a mighty Deluge overflowed this Nation, so among several other sins which have helped to open the Flood-gates of all these impieties, we cannot but esteem the dilute of Family-Instruction one of the greatest. The two great Pillars upon which the Kingdom of Satan is erected, and by which it is upheld, are Ignorance and Error; The first step of our manumission from this spiritual thraledom consists in having our Eyes opened, and being turned from darkness to light; How much the serious endeavours of Godly Parents and Masters might contribute to an early seasoning the tender years of such as are under their inspection is abundantly evident, not only from their special influence upon them, in respect of their Authority over them, interest in them, continual presence with them, and frequent opportunities of being helpful to them, but also from the sad effects which by woful experience we find to be the fruit of the omission of this duty. 'Twere easie to set before you a cloud of Witnesses, the language of whose practice hath been not only an eminent commendation of this duty, but also a serious Exhortation to it. As Abel though dead, yet speaketh by his example to us for our imitation of his Faith, &c. So do the examples of Abraham, and Joshua, of the Parents of Solomon, of the Grand-mother and Mother of Timothy, the Mother of...
The Epistle to the Reader.

Augustine, whose care was as well to nurse up the Souls, as the Bodies of their little ones, and as their pains herein was great, so was their success no way answerable.

We should scarce imagine, as any better then on impertinency in this noon-day of the Gospel, either to inform or persuade in a duty so expressly commanded, so frequently urged, so highly encouraged, and so eminently owned by the Lord in all ages with his blessing, but that our sad experience tells us, this duty is not more needful then 'tis of late neglected. For the restoring of this duty to its due observance, give us leave to suggest this double advice.

The first concerns Heads of Families in respect of themselves. That as the Lord hath set them in place above the rest of their Family, they would labour in all Wisdom and spiritual Understanding to be above them also. 'Tis an uncomely sight to behold Men in years Babes in Knowledge, and how unmeet are they to instruct others who need themselves to be taught, which be the first principles of the Oracles of God? Knowledge is an accomplishment so desirable, that the Devils themselves knew, not a more taking bait by which to tempt our first Parents, than by the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge: so shall you be as Gods, knowing good and evil. When Solomon had that favour shewed him of the Lord, that he was made his own churler what to ask, he knew no greater mercy to beg than Wisdom. The understanding is the Guide and Pilot of the whole man, that faculty which sits at the stern of the soul: but as the most expert guide may mistake in the dark; so may the Understanding when it wants the light of Knowledge; without Knowledge the mind cannot be good, nor the life good, nor the eternal condition safe, My people are destroyed for lack of Knowledge. 'Tis ordinary in Scripture to set prophaneness and all kind of miscarriages upon the score of Ignorance. Diseases in the body have many times their rise from dis tempers in the Head, and Exorbitances in Practice from Errors in Judgement, and indeed in every sin there is something both of Ignorance and Error at the bottom, for did sinners truly know what they do in sinning we might say of every sin what the Apostle speaks concerning that great sin, had they known him, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory, did they truly know that every sin is a provoking the Lord to jealousy, a proclaiming war against Heaven, A crucifying the Lord Jesus afresh, a tree suring up wrath unto themselves against the Day of Wrath.
The Epistle to the Reader.

and that if ever they be pardoned, it must be at no lower a rate than the price of his blood, it were scarce possible but in one of the Arch-devices and principal methods of Satan to deceive men into sin; thus he prevailed against our first Parents, not as a Lyon, but as a Serpent, doing his enmity under the pretence of friendship, and tempting them to evil under an appearance of good, and thus hath he all along carried on his designs of darkness by transforming himself into an Angel of light, making poor deceived men in love with their miseries, and hugging their own destruction. A most sovereign antidote against all kind of Errors, is to be grounded and settled in the faith; persons unfixed in the true Religion are very receptive of a fable, and they who are nothing in spiritual knowledge are easily made any thing. Clouds without water are driven too and fro with every wind, and ships without ballast lyable to the violence of every tempest. But yet the knowledge we especially commend is not a brain-Knowledge, a meer speculation, this may be in the worst of Men, nay in the worst of Creatures, the Devils themselves, and that in such an eminency, as the best of Saints cannot attain to, in this life of imperfection; but an inward, a favoring, an heart knowledge, such as was in that Martyr, who though she would not dispute for Christ, could dye for him. This is that spiritual sense and feeling of divine truths the Apostle speaks of, *Heb. 5. 14:* Having your senses exercised, &c.

But alas, we may say of most Mens Religion, what learned River speaks concerning the Errors of the Fathers, they were not so much their own Errors, as the Errors of the times wherein they lived. Thus do most men take up their Religion upon no better an account than Turks and Papists take up theirs, because this is the Religion of the times and places wherein they live, and what they take up thus slightly, they lay down as easily. Whereas an inward taste and relish of the things of God is an excellent preservative to keep us settled in the most unsettled times. Corrupt and un-favoring Principles have great advantage upon us, above those that are spiritual and sound, the former being suitable to corrupt nature, the latter contrary, the former springing up of themselves, the latter brought forth not without a painful industry. The ground needs no other Midwifery in bringing forth weeds, than only the neglect of the Husb-
The Epistle to the Reader.

handmans hand to pluck them up: the Ayr needs no other cause of darkness, than the absence of the Sun, nor Water of coldness, than its distance from the Fire, because there are the genuine products of Nature. Were it so well with the Soul (as some of the Philosophers have vainly imagined) to come into the world as an Ab rafa Tabula, a meer blank or piece of white paper, on which neither any thing written nor any blots, it would then be equally receptive of good and evil, and no more averse to the one than to the other, but how much worse its condition indeed is, were Scripture silent every mans experience does evidently manifest. For who is there that knowes any thing of his own heart, and knowes not thus much, that the Suggellions of Satan have to easie and free admittance into our hearts, that our utmost watchfulness is too little to guard us from them, whereas the motions of Gods spirit are so unacceptable to us, that our utmost diligence is too little to get our hearts open to entertain them. Let therefore the Excellency, Necessity, Difficulty of true Wisdowme, stir up endeavours in you, somewhat proportionable to such an accomplishment, above all getting, get Understanding, and search for Wisdom as for hidden treasures; it much concerns you in respect of your selves.

Our second Advice concerns Heads of Families, in respect of their Families; whatever hath been said already though it concerns every private Christian that hath a Soul to look after, yet upon a double account it concerns Parents and Masters, as having themselves and others to look after. Some there are who because of their ignorance cannot, others because of their sluggishness will not mind this duty. To the former we propound the method of Joshua, who first began with himself, and then is careful of his Family; To the latter we shall only hint, what a dreadful meeting those Parents and Masters must have at that great day with their Children and Servants, when all that were under their inspection, shall not only accuse them, but charge their eternal miscarriage upon their score. Never did any age of the Church enjoy such choice helps as this of ours. Every age of the Gospel hath had its Creeds, Confessions, Catechisms, and such Breviaries and Models of Divinity as have been singularly useful. Such forms of sound words (however in these dayes decry'd) have been of use in the Church ever since God himself wrote the Decalogue as a summary of things to be done, and Christ taught us that prayer of his, as a directo-
The Epistle to the Reader.

Concerning the excellency of such compendious Systems, as much hath been said already by a learned Divine of this age, as is sufficient to satisfy all who are not resolved to remain unsatisfied.

Concerning the particular excellency of these ensuing Treatises, we judge it unneedful to mention those eminent testimonies which have been given them from persons of known worth in respect of their judgements, Learning, and Integrity, both at home and abroad, because themselves speak to much their own praise; Gold stands not in need of Varnish, nor Diamonds of painting, give us leave onely to tell you that we cannot but account it an eminent, mercy to enjoy such helps as these are; 'Tis ordinary in these days for Men to speak evil of things they know not, but if any are possessed with mean thoughts of these Treatises, we shall only give the same counsel to them that Philip gives Nathaniel, come and see. 'Tis no small advantage the Reader now hath, by the Addition of Scriptures at large, whereby with little pains he may more profit, because with every truth he may behold its Scripture-foundation. And indeed considering what a Babel of Opinions, what a strange confusion of tongues there is this day, among them who profess they speak the language of Canaan, there is no intelligent person but will conclude that advice of the Prophet especially suited to such an age as this, Isa. 8, 20. To the Law and to the testimony, if they speak not according to this word, 'tis because there is no light in them.

If the Reverend and Learned Composers of these ensuing Treatises were willing to take the pains of annexing Scripture-proofs to every truth, that the faith of people might not be built upon the dictates of men, but the Authority of God; So some considerable pains hath now been further taken in transcribing those Scriptures, partly to prevent that grand inconvenience [which all former impressions [except the Latin] have abounded with, to the great perplexing and dishearing of the Reader] the misquotations of Scripture; the meanest Reader being able by having the words at large to rectifie whatever mistake may be in the Printer inciting the particular place; partly to prevent the trouble of turning to every Proof [which could not but be very great] partly to help the memories of such who are willing to take the pains of turning to every proof, but are unable to retain what they read; and partly that this may serve as a Bible Common Place, the several pa-
passages of Scripture, which are scattered up and down in the Word, being in this Book, reduced to their proper head, and thereby giving light each to other. The advantages [you see.] in this design are many and great. The way to spiritual knowledge is hereby made more easy, and the ignorance of this age more inexcusable.

If therefore there be any spark in you of love to God, be not content that any of yours should be ignorant of him whom you so much admire, or any haters of him whom you so much love. If there be any compassion to the Souls of them who are under your care, if any regard of your being found faithful in the day of Christ, if any respect to future generations, labour to sow these seeds of Knowledge which may grow up in after times. That you may be faithful herein, is the earnest prayer of

Henry Wilkinson, D.D. A.M.P.
Charles Ofspring.
Arthur Jackson.
John Crofs.
Sam. Clark.
Sam. Slater.
William Whitaker.
John Fuller.
James Nalton.
Thomas Goodwin.
Matthew Pool.
William Bates.
John Loder.
Fran. Raworth.
Roger Drake.
William Taylor.
William Cooper.
William Jenkin.
Thomas Manton.
Thomas Jacomb.
George Griffiths.
Edward Perkins.
Ralph Venning.
Jeremiah Burwell.
Joseph Church.
Haf. Bridges.
Sam. Smith.
Sam. Rowles.
John Glascock.
Samuel Annelsley.
Thomas Gouge.
Leg. Cooke.
John Shefieild.
Matthew Haviland.
William Blackmore.
Richard Kentish.
Alexander Pringle.
William Wickins.
Thomas Watson.
John Jackson.
John Seabrooke.
John Peachie.
Jam. Jolliffe.
Obadiah Lee.

THE
The Contents of the Chapters in the Confession of FAITH.

Chap. I. O f the Scriptures.
II. Of God and of the Holy Trinity.
III. Of God's eternal decree.
IV. Of Creation.
V. Of Providence.
VI. Of the fall of Man, of Sin, & of the punishment thereof.
VII. Of God's Covenant with Man.
VIII. Of Christ the Mediator.
IX. Of Free-Will.
X. Of Effectual Calling.
XI. Of Justification.
XII. Of Adoption.
XIII. Of Sanctification.
XIV. Of Saving Faith.
XV. Of Repentance unto life.
XVI. Of Good Works.
XVII. Of the perseverance of the Saints.
XVIII. Of the assurance of Grace and Salvation.
XIX. Of the Law of God.
XX. Of Christian Liberty, and Liberty of Conscience.
XXI. Of Religious Worship, and the Sabbath day.
XXII. Of Lawful Oaths and Vows.
XXIII. Of the Civil Magistrate.
XXIV. Of Marriage and Divorce.
XXV. Of the Church.
XXVI. Of the Communion of Saints.
XXVII. Of the Sacraments.
XXVIII. Of Baptism.
XXIX. Of the Lords Supper.
XXX. Of Church Censures.
XXXI. Of Synods and Councils.
XXXII. Of the state of Men after Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead.
XXXIII. Of the last Judgement.
A Grave and Serious Advice of the Ministers of the Kirk of SCOTLAND, to Masters of Families, that thy may govern according to the Word of God.

Besides the Publick Worship in Congregations, mercifully established in this Land in great purity; it is expedient and necessary, that secret worship of each person alone; and private worship of Families, be pressed and set up; that with national Reformation the profession and power of godliness both personal and domestick be advanced.

I. And first for secret worship: It is most necessary, that every one a part and by themselves be given to Prayer and Meditation, the unspeakable benefit whereof is best known to them who are exercised therein; This being the mean whereby in a special way communion with God is entertained, and right preparation for all other duties obtained: And therefore it becomes not only Pastors within their several Charges to press persons of all sorts to perform this duty Morning and Evening, and at other occasions, but also it is incumbent to the head of every Family, to have a care that both themselves and all within their charge be daily diligent herein.

II. The ordinary duties comprehended under the exercise of Piety, which should be in Families when they are convened to that effect, are these: First, Prayer and praises performed, with a special reference as well to the publick condition of the Kirk of God and his Kingdom, as to the present case of the Family, and every member thereof. Next, Reading of Scriptures with Catechizing in a plain way, that the understandings of the simpler may be the better enabled to profit under the publick Ordinances, and they made more capable to understand the Scriptures when they are read; together with godly conferences, tending to the edification of all the members in the most holy faith; as also, admonition and rebuke upon just reasons from those who have authority in the family.

III. As the Charge and office of interpreting the holy Scriptures is a part of the Ministerial calling, which none (howsoever otherwise qualified) should take upon him in any place, but he that is daily called thereunto by God and his Kirk. So in every Family where there is any that can read, the holy Scriptures should be read ordinarily to the family; and it is commendable that thereafter they confer, and by way of conference make some good use of what hath been read and heard. As for example, if any sin be reproved in the word read, use may be made thereof, to make all the family circumspect and watchful against the same; or if any judgment be threatened or mentioned to have been inflicted in that portion of Scripture which is read, use may be
(2)

made to make all the family fear, lest the same or a worse judgement befall them, unless they beware of the sin that procured it. And finally if any duty be required, or comfort held forth in a promise, use may be made to stir up themselves to employ Christ for strength to enable them for doing the commanded duty, and to apply the offered comfort: In all which the Master of the family is to have the chief band, and any member of the family may propose a question or doubt for resolution.

I V. The head of the family is to take care that none of the family withdraw himself from any part of family-worship. And seeing the ordinary performance of all the parts of family-worship belonging properly to the head of the family, the Minister is to stir up such as are lazy, and train up such as are weak to a fitness for these exercises; it being always free to persons of quality to entertain one approved by the Presbytery for performing family Exercises. And in other families where the head of the family is unfit, that another constantly residing in the family, approved by the Minister and Session, may be employed in that service, wherein the Minister and Session are to be countable to the Presbytery. And if a Minister by Divine providence be brought to any family, it is requisite that at no time he convene a part of the family for worship, except in singular cases especially concerning these parties which (in Christian prudence) need not, or ought not to be imparted to others.

V. Let no idler who hath no particular calling, or vagrant person under pretence of a calling, be suffered to perform worship in families or for the same; seeing persons tainted with errors, or aiming at division, may be ready (after the manner) to creep into houses, and lead captive silly and unstable souls.

VI. As family-worship a special care is to be had, that each family keep by themselves; neither requiring, inviting, nor admitting persons from divers families, unless it be those who are lodged within them, or at meal, or otherwise with them upon some lawful occasion.

VII. Whosoever hath been the effects and fruits of meetings of persons of divers families in times of corruption or trouble (in which cases many things are commendable, which otherwise are not tolerable,) yet when God hath blessed us with peace and purity of the Gospel, such meetings of persons of divers families (except in the cases mentioned in these directions) are to be disapproved, as tending to the hinderance of the religious exercise of each family by itself, to the prejudice of the Publick Ministry, to the resting of the families of particular Congregations, and (in progress of time) of the whole Kirk: besides many offences which may come thereby to the hardening of the hearts of carnal men, and grief of the godly.

VIII. On the Lords day, after every one of the family apart, and the whole family together have sought the Lord (in whose bands the preparation of mens hearts are) to fit them for the publick worship, and to bless to them the publick Ordinances, the Master of the family ought to take care that all within his charge repair to the publick Worship, that he and they may join with the rest of the congregation; And, the publick worship being finished, after prayer he should take an account what they have heard; and thereafter to spend the rest of the time which they may spare in Catechizing, and in spiritual conferences upon the word of God: Or else (going apart) they ought to apply themselves to reading, meditation, and secret prayer, that they may confirm and encrease their communion with God; that to the profit which they found in publick Ordinances may be cherished and promoted, and they more edified unto eternal life.

IX. So
IX. So many as can conceive Prayer, ought to make use of that gift of God, albeit those who are rude and weaker may begin at a set form of prayers, but so, as they be not sluggish in stirring up in themselves (according to their daily necessities) the Spirit of prayer, which is given to all the children of God in some measure, to which effect they ought to be the more fervent, frequent in secret Prayer to God for enabling their hearts to conceive, and to express convenient desires to God for their family, and in the mean time, for their greater encouragement, let these materials of prayer be meditated upon, and made use of as followeth. Let them confess to God how unworthy they are to come in his presence, and how unfit to worship his Majesty, and therefore earnestly ask of God the Spirit of prayer.

They are to confess their sins and the sins of the family, accusing, judging, and condemning themselves for them, till they bring their souls to some measure of true humiliation.

They are to pour out their souls to God, in the Name of Christ, by the Spirit, for forgiveness of sins, for grace to repent, to believe, and to live soberly, righteously, and godly, and that they may serve God with joy and delight walking before him.

They are to give thanks to God for his many mercies to his people, and to themselves, especially for his love in Christ, and for the light of the Gospel.

They are to pray for such particular benefits, Spiritual and Temporal, as they stand in need of for the time (whether it be Morning or Evening) as health or sickness, prosperity or adversity.

They ought to pray for the Kirk of Christ in general, for all the reformed Kirks, and for this Kirk in particular, and for all that suffer for the Name of Christ, for all our Superiors, and their children, for the Magistrates, Ministers, and whole body of the Congregation whereof they are Members, as well for their Neighbours absent in their lawful affairs, as for those that are at home.

The Prayer may be closed with an earnest desire, that God may be glorified in the coming of the Kingdom of his Son, and in the doing of his Will; and with assurance that themselves are accepted, and what they have asked according to his Will shall be done.

X. These exercises ought to be performed in great sincerity, without delay, laying aside all exercises of worldly business or hinderances, notwithstanding the mockings of Atheists, and profane men; in respect of the great mercies of God to this Land, and of his severe Correction, wherein lately he hath exercised us: And to this effect, persons of eminency (and all Bishops of the Kirk) not only ought to stir up themselves and their Families, to diligence herein, but also to concur effectually, that in all other Families, where they have power and charge, the said exercises be conscientiously performed.

XI. Besides the ordinary duties in Families, which are above-mentioned, extraordinary duties both of Humiliation and Thanksgiving are to be carefully performed in Families, when the Lord by extraordinary occasions (private or publick) calleth for them.

XII. Seeing the Word of God requireth, That we should consider one another to provoke unto love and good works: Therefore at all times, and specially in this time, wherein profaneness abounds; and Mockers, walking after their own lusts, think it strange that others run not with them to the same
fame exce$s of riot, Every Member of this Kirk ought to stir up themselves and one another to the duties of mutual Edification, by Instruction, Admonition, Rebuke, exhorting one another to manifest the grace of God, in denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, and in living godly, soberly, and righteously in this present world, by comforting the feeble-minded, and praying with or for one another; Which duties respectively are to be performed upon special occasions offered by Divine Providence, as namely, when under any calamity, grosse or great difficulty, counsel or comfort is sought, or when an Offender is to be reclaimed by private Admonition, and if that be not effectual, by joyning one or two more in the Admonition, according to the rule of Christ, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

XIII. And because it is not given to every one to speak a word in season to a wearied or distressed conscience, it is expedient, that a person (in that case) finding no ease after the use of ordinary means private and publick, have their address to their own Pastor, or some experienced Christian: but if the person troubled in Conscience be of that condition, or of that sex, that Discretion, Modesty or fear of scandal, requireth a godly, grave, and secret Friend to be present with them in their said address, it is expedient that such a Friend be present.

XIV. When Persons of divers Families are brought together by Divine Providence, being abroad upon their particular Vocations, or any necessary occasions, as they would have the Lord their God with them whithersoever they go, they ought to walk with God, and not neglect the duties of Prayer and Thanksgiving, but take care that the same be performed by such as the Company shall judge fittest; and that they likewise take heed that no corrupt communication proceed out of their mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace to the Hearens.

The drift and scope of all these directions is no other but that upon the one part the power and practice of godlinesse among all the Ministers and Members of this Kirk, according to their several places and vocations, may be cherished and advanced, and all impietie and mocking of religious Exercises suppressed; And upon the other part, that under the name and pretext of Religious Exercises, no such Meetings or Practices be allowed, as are apt to Breed Error, Scandal, Schism, contempt or miregard of the publick ordinances and Ministers, or neglect of the duties of particular callings, or such other evils as are the works not of the Spirit, but of the Flesh, and are contrary to truth and peace:

A. KER.

FINIS.
CHRISTIAN READER.

Cannot suppose thee to be such a stranger in England, as to be ignorant of the general complaint concerning the decay of the power of godliness, and more especially of the great corruption of youth; where ever thou goest thou wilt hear men crying out of bad children and bad servants, whereas indeed the source of the mischief must be sought a little higher, viz bad parents and bad masters, that make bad children and bad servants, and we cannot blame so much their untowardness as our own negligence in their education.

The Devil hath a great sight at the Kingdom of Christ, and he knoweth no such compendious way to crush it in the Ege, as by the perversion of youth, and supplanting family duties; by striking at all duties, those which are publick in the assemblies of the Saints, but these are too well guarded by the solemn injunctions and dying charge of Jesus Christ, as that he should ever hope totally to subvert and undermine them; but at family duties be strucketh with the more success, because the institution is not so solemn, and the practice not so seriously and conscientiously regarded as it should be, and the omission is not so liable to notice and publick censure: Religion was first batched in families, and there the Devil seeketh to crush it; the families of the Patriarchs were all the Churches God had in the world for the time, and therefore (I suppose) when Cain went out from Adam’s family, he is said to go out from the face of the Lord, Gen. 4. 16. Now the Devil knoweth that this is a blow at the root, and a ready way to prevent the succession of Churches; if he can subvert families, other societies and communities will not long flourish and subsist with any power and vigour; for there is the stock from whence they are supplied both for the present and the future, for the present a family is the Seminary of Church and State, and if children be not well principled, there all miscarrieth; a fault in the first conception is not mended in the second, if youth be bred ill in the family, they prove ill in Church and Common-wealth; there is the first making or marrying, and the preface of their future lives to be thence taken, Prov. 20. 11. By family discipline officers are trained up for the Church, 1 Tim. 3. 4. One that ruleth well his own house, &c. and there are men bred up in subjection and obedience. 'Tis noted Acts 21. 5. that the disciples brought Paul on his way with their wives and children, their children probably are mentioned to intimate that their parents would by their own example and affectionate farewell to Paul breed them up in a way of reverence and respect to the Pastors of the Church.
To the Reader.

For the future, 'tis comfortable certainly to see a thriving nursery of young plants; and to have hopes that God shall have a people to serve him when we are dead and gone; the people of God comforted themselves in that, Psal. 102. 28. the children of thy servants shall continue, &c.

Upon all these considerations how careful should Ministers and Parents be to train up young ones whilst they are yet pliable, and like wax, capable of any forme and impression, in the knowledge and fear of God; and betimes to inculc principles of our most holy faith, as they are drawn into a short summe in Catechisms; and so altogether layed in the view of conscience; surely these seeds of truth planted in the field of memory, if they work nothing else, will at least be a great check and bridle to them; and, as the casting in of cold water doth stay the boiling of the pot, somewhat allay the fervours of youthful lusts and passions.

I had upon in tryesty resolved to recommend to thee with the greatest earnestnes the work of catechizing; and as a meet help, the usefulness of this Book as thus printed with the Scriptures at large: but meeting with a private Letter of a very learned and Godly Divine, wherein that work is excellently done to my hands, I shall make bold to transcribe a part of it, and offer it to publick view.

The Author having bewailed the great distractions, corruptions, and divisions that are in the Church, be thus represents the Caufe and Cure. Among others, a principal cause of these mischiefs, is the great and common neglect of the Governours of families in the discharge of that duty which they owe to God for the souls that are under their charge, especially in teaching them the Doctrine of Christianity. Families are Societies that must be sanctified to God as well as Churches: and the Governours of them have as truly a charge of the souls that are therein, as Pastors have of the Churches. But alas how little is this considered or regarded. But while negligent Ministers are (deservedly) cast out of their places, the negligent Masters of Families take themselves to be almost blameless. They offer their children to God in Baptism, and there they promise to teach them the doctrine of the Gospel, and bring them up in the nurture of the Lord; but they easily promise, and easily break it; and educate their children for the world and the flesh, and they have renounced these, and dedicated them to God. This Covenant-breaking with God, and betraying the souls of their children to the Devil, must lie heavy on them here or hereafter. They beget children, and keep families, merely for the world and the flesh; but little consider what a charge is committed to them, and what it is to bring up a child for God, and govern a family as a sanctified society. O how sweetly and successfully would the work of God go on if we would but all join together in our several places to promote it. Men need not then run withoutfending to be Preachers: but they might find that part of the work that belongeth to them to be enough for them, and to be the best that they can be employed in. Especially women should
To the Reader.

should be careful of this duty, because as they are most about their children, and have early and frequent opportunities to instruct them, so this is the principal service they can do to God in this world; being restrained from more publick work. And doubtless many an excellent Magistrate hath been sent into the Common-wealth, and many an excellent Pastor into the Church, and many a precious Saint to Heaven, through the happy preparations of a holy Education, perhaps by a woman that thought her self useless and unserviceable to the Church. Would parents but begin betimes, and labour to affect the hearts of their children with the great matters of everlast-ing life, and to acquaint them with the substance of the Doctrine of Christ, and when they find in them the knowledge and love of Christ, would bring them then to the Pastors of the Church to be tried, confirmed and admitted to the further Privileges of the Church, what happy well-ordered Churches might we have? Then one Pastor need not be put to do the work of two or three hundred or thousand Governours of Families; even to teach their Children those Principles which they should have taught them long before: Nor should we be put to preach to so many miserable ignorant souls, that be not prepared by education to understand us: Nor should we have need to shut out so many from Holy Communion upon the account of ignorance, that yet have not the grace to feel it and lament it, nor the wit and patience to wait in a learning state, till they are ready to be fellow-Citizens with the Saints, and of the house-hold of God. But now they come to us with aged self-conceitedness, being past children, and yet worse than children still; having the ignorance of children, but being over-grown the teachableness of children; and think themselves wise, yea wise enough to quarrel with the wisest of their Teachers, because they have lived long en-ough to have been wise, and the evidence of their knowledge is their aged ignorance: And they are readier to fly in our faces for Church-Privileges, than to learn of us, and obey our Instruc-tions till they are prepared for them that they may do them good; like snappish Curres that will snap us by the fingers for their meat, and snatch it out of our hands, and not like children, that stay till we give it them. Parents have so used them to be unruly, that Minis ters have to deal with too few but the unruly. And it is for want of this laying the foundation well at first, that Professors themselves are so ignorant as most are, and that so many, especi ally of the younger sort, do swallow down almost any error that is offered them, and follow any Sect of Dividers that will entice them, so it be but done with earnestness and plausibility. For alas, though by the grace of God, their hearts may be changed in an hour, (when ever they understand but the essentials of the Faith,) yet their understandings must have time and diligence to furnish them with such knowledge as must establish them, and fortifie them...
To the Reader.

against deceits. Upon these and many the like considerations, we should entreat all Christian Families, to take more pains in this necessary work; and to get better acquainted with the substance of Christianity. And to that end (taking along some moving Treatises to awake the heart,) I know not what work should be fitter for their use, than that compiled by the assembly at Westminster. A Synod of as godly, judicious Divines (notwithstanding all the bitter words which they have received from discontented and self-conceited men,) I verily think, as ever England saw. Though they had the unhappiness to be employed in calamitous times, when the noise of wars did drop mens cares, and the licentiousness of wars, did set every wanton tongue and pen at liberty to reproach them, and the prosecution and event of those wars, did exasperate partial discontented men, to dishonour themselves by seeking to dishonour them: I dare say, if in the days of old, when Councils were in power and account, they had but such a Council of Bishops, as this of Presbyters was, the fame of it for learning and holiness, and all Ministerial abilities, would with very great honour have been transmitted to posterity.

I do therefore desire that all Masters of families would first study well this work themselves; and then teach it their children and servants, according to their several capacities. And if they once understand these grounds of Religion, they will be able to read other books more understandingly, and hear Sermons more profitably, and confer more judiciously, and hold fast the doctrine of Christ more firmly, than ever you are like to do, by any other course.

First, let them read and learn the Shorter Catechism, and next the Larger, and lastly read the Confession of Faith.

Thy servant

In the Lords work:

Tho. Manton.
TO
The Right Honourable the Lords and
Commons Assembled in Parliament;
The humble Advice of the Assembly of Divines
now, by Authority of Parliament, sitting
at WESTMINSTER.

Concerning a Confession of Faith.

CHAP. I.
of the holy Scripture.

Lthough the Light of Nature, and the works (a)Rom. 2:14, of Creation and Providence do to far manifest 15, v. 4, for the Goodness, Wisdom, and Power of God, as to leave men unexcusable (a); yet are they not sufficient to give that knowledge of God by nature the things contained in the Law, these having not the Law, are a Law unto themselves, v. 15. Which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another, Rom. 1: 19, 20. v. 19. Because that which may be known of God, is manifest in them, for God hath shewed it unto them. Ver. 20. For the invisible things of him, from the Creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and godhead, so that they are without excuse. Ps. 19, 1, 2, 3. v. 1. The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handy work. V. 2. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge, V. 3. There is no speech nor language, Where their voice is not heard. Rom. 1: 32. Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them. Rom. 2: 1. Therefore thou art excusable, O man, who ever thou art that judgest, for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself, for thou that judgest doest the same things. (b) 1 Cor. 1: 21. For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, It pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe, 1 Cor. 2: 13. v. 14. Which things also we speak not in the words which men wisdom teacheth, But which the Holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. V. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him, neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.
and in divers manners, to reveal himself, and to declare that
God who at sundry times, preserving and propagating of the Truth, and for the more
and in divers sure establishment and comfort of the Church against the cor-
manners spake in times past unto the Fa. to commit the same wholly unto writing (d) : which maketh
others by the holy Scripture to be most necessary (e) ; thole former
ways of Gods revealing his Will unto his people, being now
(d) Prov. 22. sealed (f).
19, 20, 21. v.
19. that thy trust may be in the Lord, I have made known to thee this day, even to
thee. v. 20. ] have not written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge : v.
21. ] that I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth, that thou might-
est answer the words of Truth to them that send to thee. Luke. 1, 3, 4. v. 3. ] It seemed
good to me also having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to
write unto thee in order most excellent Theophilus. v. 4. ] that thou mightest know
the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed. Rom. 15. 4. for what-
ever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through pa-
tience and comfort of the Scriptures, might have hope. Matt. 4, 4, 7, 10. v. 4. ] But he
answered and said, it is written. man shall not leave by bread alone, but by every word
that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. v. 7. ] Jesus said unto him, it is written again,
thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. v. 10. ] then faith Jesus unto him, get thee hence
Satan, for it is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou
serve. Isa. 8, 19. 20. v. 19. ] And when they shall say unto you seek unto them that have
familiar spirits and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter, should not a people seek
unto their God, for the living to the dead? v. 20. ] to the Law, and to the Testimony,
If they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. (e) 2 Tim.
3. 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to
make thee wise unto Salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 2 Peter 1, 19. we
have also a more sure word of Prophecy, wherein ye do well that ye take heed, as to a
light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your
hearts. (f) Heb. 1, 1. 2. v. 1. ] God who at sundry times, and in divers manners spake in
times past unto the Fathers by the Prophets. ver. 2. ] hath in these last days spoken unto us
by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

II. Under the name of holy Scripture, or the Word of God
written, are now contained all the Books of the Old and New
Testament, which are these.

Of the Old Testament.

Genesis.
Exodus.
Leviticus.
Numbers.
Deuteronomy.
Joshua.
Judges.
Ruth.

I. samuel.
II. Samuel.
I. Kings.
II. Kings.
I. Chronicles.
II. Chronicles.
Esther.
Job.
Psalms.
Proverbs.
Ecclesiastes.
The Song of Songs.
I.iah.
Jeremiah.
Lamen.
Of the New Testament.

Matthew. ............................ Galatians. ............................ The Epistle to the Hebrews.
Mark. ................................ Ephesians. ............................. The Epistle of James.
Luke. ................................ Philippians. ............................. The first and second Epistles of Peter.
Paul's Epistle to the Romans.  Thessalonians. II. ......................... The Epistle of Jude.
Corinthians I. ....................... To Timothy I. ........................... The Revelation.
Corinthians II. ...................... To Timothy II. ...........................

All which are given by inspiration of God, to be the rule (g) of Faith and life (g).

unto him, they have Moses and the Prophets, let them hear them, v. 31. and he said unto him, if they hear not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead. Eph. 2.20. And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone. Rev. 22.18, 19. v. 18. for I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the Prophecy of this Book, if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book. v. 19. And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this Prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. 2 Tim. 3.16. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

III. The Books commonly called Apocrypha, not being of (b) and therefore are of no authority in the Church of God, nor to be any otherwise approved, or made use of, than other humane Writings (b).

(b) And he said unto them, these are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which are written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psal. concerning me. Rom. 3.2. Much every way, chiefly because unto them were committed the Oracles of God, 2 Pet. 1.21. for the Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost.

IV. The
(4)

(i.) 2 Pet. 1. V. The authority of the Holy Scripture, for which it is
ought to be believed and obeyed, dependeth not upon the
Testimony of any man, or Church; but wholly upon God
(who is truth itself) the Author thereof; and therefore it
whereunto ye is to be received, because it is the Word of God (i).

do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn,and the daystar arise in your hearts. V. 21. C) for the Prophecy came not in old time by the will of
man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. 2. Tim. 3. 16. All
Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for cor-
rection, for instruction in righteousness. 1 John 5. 9. If we receive the witnesses of men,
the witness of God is greater, for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his
Son. 1 Thes. 2. 13. for this cause also thank we God without ceasing, becausc when ye
received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but
as it is in truth the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

(k) 1 Tim. 3. V. We may be moved and induced by the Testimony of the
Church, to an high and reverent esteem of the holy Scripture
(k). And the heavenliness of the Matter, the efficacy of the
Doctrine, the Majesty of the Stile, the consent of all the
oughtest to be. Parts, the Scope of the whole (which is, to give all glory to
have thy self God,) the full discovery it makes of the only way of mans
in the house of salvation, the many other incomparable Excellencies, and the
Church entire perfection thereof, are arguments whereby it doth a-
of the living abundantly evidence it fell to be the Word of God; yet not-
God, the pillar, withstanding, our full persuasion and assurance of the infallible
and ground of the truth, and divine authority thereof, is from the inward work of
the truth. (k) the Holy Spirit, bearing witness by, and with the Word, in
1 John 2. 20, but our hearts (k).
ye have an anointing from the holy one, and ye know all things. V. 27. C but the anointing which ye have
received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same
anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lye, and even as it hath taught
you, ye shall abide in him. John 16. 13, 14. V. 13. howbeit when he the spirit of
truth is come, he will guide you into all truth, for he shall not speak of himself, but
whateuer he shall hear, that shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come. V. 14. he
shall glorifie me, for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you, 1 Cor. 2. 10, 11, 12,
v.10. C but God hath revealed them to us by his Spirit, for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea the
deep things of God. V. 11. for what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man
which is in him, even to the things of God, knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. V. 12. C now we have received not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might
know the things that are freely given to us of God. Isa. 59. 21. 21. C for me this is my Covenant
with them faith the Lord, my spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy
mouth shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the
mouth of thy seed's seed, faith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

V I. The
VI. The whole Council of God concerning all things necessary for his own Glory, mans salvation, Faith and Life is expressly set down in Scripture, or by good and necessary consequence may be deduced from Scripture; unto which nothing at any time is to be added, whether by new revelations of the Spirit, or traditions of men. Nevertheless we acknowledge the inward illumination of the Spirit to make the things God to be necessary for the saving understanding of such things as are revealed in the Word. And that there are some circumstances concerning the Worship of God, and Government of the Church, common to humane Actions and Societies, which are to be ordered by the Light of Nature, and Christian Prudence, according to the general Rules of the Word, which are always to be observed.

VI. All things in Scripture are not alike plain in them- selves, nor alike clear unto all; yet those things which are necessary to be known, believed, and observed for salvation, are so clearly propounded and opened in some part of Scripture or other, that not only the Learned, but the unlearned, in a due use of the ordinary means, may attain an understanding of them.

VI. The whole Council of God concerning all things necessary for his own Glory, mans salvation, Faith and Life is expressly set down in Scripture, or by good and necessary consequence may be deduced from Scripture; unto which nothing at any time is to be added, whether by new revelations of the Spirit, or traditions of men. Nevertheless we acknowledge the inward illumination of the Spirit to make the things God to be necessary for the saving understanding of such things as are revealed in the Word. And that there are some circumstances concerning the Worship of God, and Government of the Church, common to humane Actions and Societies, which are to be ordered by the Light of Nature, and Christian Prudence, according to the general Rules of the Word, which are always to be observed.

VI. All things in Scripture are not alike plain in themselves, nor alike clear unto all. Yet those things which are necessary to be known, believed, and observed for salvation, are so clearly propounded and opened in some part of Scripture or other, that not only the Learned, but the unlearned, in a due use of the ordinary means, may attain a sufficient understanding of them.
VIII. The Old Testament is Hebrew (which was the Native Language of the People of God of Old) and the New Testament in Greek, (whith at the time of the writing of it was most generally known to the Nations) being immediately inspired by God, and by his singular care and Providence kept pure in all ages, are therefore Authentical (r); so as in all controversies of Religion, the Church is finally to appeal unto them (/). But because these Original Tongues are not known to all the people of God, who have right unto, and interest in the Scriptures, and are commanded in the fear of God, to read and search them (t), therefore they are to be translated into the Vulgar Language of every Nation unto which they come (u), that the Word of God dwelling plentifully in all, they may worship him, in an acceptable manner (w), and through patience and comfort of the Scriptures may have them Acts 15, hope (x).

15. And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written. Job. 5, 39, 46. v. 39] Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testify of me. ver. 46. for had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me, for he wrote of me. (t) John5, 39. search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they that testify of me, (n) : Cor. 14, 6, 9, 11, 12, 24, 27, 28. v. 6] Now brethren, If I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profite you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophecy, or by doctrine. v. 9.] So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken, for ye shall speak into the air. v. 11] therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaks with a Barbarian, and he that speaks shall be a Barbarian unto me. v. 14, E ven so ye forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excell to the edifying of the Church. v. 24.] But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believes not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all. v. 27. If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret. v. 28.] But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the Church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. (w) Col. 3, 16. Let the Word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in Psalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. (x) Rom. 15, 4. for whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

(r) 2Pet. 1. 20. IX. The infallible rule of Interpretation of Scripture is the 21. Knowing Scripture itself, and therefore when there is a question about this first, that no Prophecy of Scripture is but one; it must be searched and known by other places that of any private speak more clearly (y).

v. 21] for the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the holy Ghost. Acts 15, 15, 16. v. 15.] And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written. v. 16.] After this I will return, and will build again the Tabernacle of David which is fallen down, and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up.

X. The
X. The Supreme Judge, by which all controversies of Re- legislation are to be determined, and all Decrees of Councils, [us. answered] opinions of Ancient Writers, Doctrines of men, and private spirits are to be examined; and in whole sentence we are to ret; can be no other but the Holy Spirit speaking in the Scriptures. [x].

But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have you not read that which was spoken to you by God, saying. Eph. 2. 20. And are built upon the foundation of the Prophets and Apostles, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone. Acts 28. 25. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed after that Paul had spoke one word, well take the Holy Ghost by Esaias the Prophet unto our Fathers.

CHAP. II.

Of God, and of the Holy Trinity.

There is but one only (a), living and true God (b), who (a) Deut. 6.4. is infinite in being and perfection (c), a most pure Spirit (d), invisible (e), without body, parts (f), or passions (g), the Lord our God is one Lord. (b) 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6. v. 4.] As concerning therefore the setting of those things that are offered in sacrifice to Idols, we know that an Idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other but one. v. 6. But to us there is but one God the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ by whom are all things, and we by him. (c) Job 11. 7, 8, 9. v. 7.] canst thou by searching find out God, canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? v. 8.] It is as high as heaven, what canst thou do, deeper than hell, what canst thou know? v. 9. The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. Job 26. 14. Lo these are parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him, but the thunder of his power who can understand? (d) John 4. 24. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in Spirit and in truth. (c) 1 Tim. 1.17. now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever, Amen. (f) Deut. 4. 15, 16. v. 15.] take ye therefore good heed unto your souls, for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire. v. 16.] Let ye corrupt your selves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of Male or Female; John 4. 24. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in Spirit and in Truth. Luke 24. 39. behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself, handle me and see, for a Spirit hath not flesh and bones as ye see me have. (g) Acts 14. 11, 15. v. 11.] And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, the gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. v. 15.] And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? we also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.
(b) Jam. 1: immutable (b), immense (i), eternal (k), incomprehensible. Every gift is from above, every perfect gift, is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, nor shadow of turning. Mal. 3: 6. for I am the Lord, I change not, therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed. (v. 1) Kings 8: 27. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded. Jer. 25: 23, 29, v. 23.) Am I a God at hand (with the Lord, and not a God afar off? V. 14.] can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him, saith the Lord, do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the Lord. (k) Psalm 90: 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God. 1 Tim. 1: 17. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever, Amen. (i) Psalm 145: 3. Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised, and his greatness is unsearchable. (m) Gen. 17: 1. And when Abraham was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abraham and said unto him, I am the almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. Rev. 4: 8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which wast and art, and is to come. (n) Rom. 16: 27. To God only wise be glory, through Jesus Christ for ever, Amen. (o) Isa. 6: 3. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is full of his glory. Rev. 4: 8. See Letter M. immediately foregoing. (p) Psalm 115: 3. But our God is in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleaseth. (q) Exod. 3: 14. And God said unto Moses, I am that I am, and he said, thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I am that I am unto you. (r) Eph. 1: 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the Council of his own will. (s) Prov. 16: 4. The Lord hath made all things for himself, yea even the wicked for the day of evil. Rom. 11: 36. for of him and through him, and to him are all things, to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. (t) 1 John 4: 8, 16. v. 8.] be that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love. V. 16. and we have known and believed the love that God hath to us; 3 God is Love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him. (u) Ex. 34: 6, 7. v. 6.] And the Lord passed by before him and proclaimed, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long sufferings and abundant in goodness and truth. V. 7. Keeping mercy for thousand generations, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and sin, and that by no means cleave to the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the Fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth generation. (w) Heb. 11: 6. but without faith it is impossible for to please him, for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. (x) Nehem. 9: 32, 33. v. 32.] Now therefore our God, the great, the mighty and the terrible God, who keepest Covenant and Mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee that hath come upon us, our Kings, on our Princes, and on our Priests, and on our Prophets, and on our Fathers, and on all thy people since the time of the Kings of Assyria unto this day. V. 33.] Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly. (y) Psalm 51: 5, 6. v. 5.] the foolish shall not stand in thy sight, thou shalt put all workers of iniquity. V. 6.] thou shalt destroy them that speak lies, the Lord will avenge the bloody and deceitful man, and
and who will by no means clear the guilty (z).

(9) Nahum 1, 2, 3. verse 2. 

God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth, the Lord revengeth and is furious, the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he referveth wrath for his enemies. verse 3] the Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not acquit the wicked, the Lord hath his way in the whirl-wind, and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet, Exodus 34. 7. keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children’s children, unto the third and fourth generation.

11. God hath all life (a), glory (b), goodness (c), blessedness (d), in, and of himself; and is alone in, and unto for as the Father himself all-sufficient, not standing in need of any creatures which he hath made (e), nor deriving any glory from them (f), but only manifesting his own glory, in, by, unto, and upon them: He is the alone Fountain of all being, of have life in whom, through whom, and to whom are all things (g); and himself. (b) hath most Soveraign Dominion over them, to do by them, he said, Men, his sight all things are open and manifest (i), his knowledge Fathers have, is infinite, infallible, and independent upon the creatures (k), so as nothing is to him contingent or uncer-

Father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia before he dwelt in Charran. (c) Psalm 119. 68. thou art good and doest good, teach me thy statutes. (d) 1 Timothy 6. 15. which in his times he shall shew who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords. Romans 9. 5. whose are the Fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever, Amen. (e) Acts 17. 24, 25 verse 24] God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands. verse 25] Neither is worshipped with men hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life and breath and all things. (f) Job 22. 2, 3 verse 2] Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? verse 3] Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that thou shouldest be righteous? or is it gain to him that thou makest thy ways perfect? (g) Romans 11. 36 for of him, and through him, and to him are all things, to whom be glory for ever, Amen. (b) Revelation 4. 11. Thou art worthy O Lord to receive glory and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. 1 Timothy 6. 15. See letter D. immediately foregoing. Daniel 4. 25, 35 verse 25] That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee car grazes as Oxen, and they shall cut thee with the dews of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. verse 35] And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing, and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth, and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What dost thou? (i) Hebrew 4. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight, but all things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. (k) Romans 11. 33, 34. verse 33 Oh the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God, how unsearchable are his judgements, and his ways past finding out? verse 34] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellor? Psalm 147. 5: Great is our Lord and of great power, his understanding is infinite.
(t) Acts 15. 18 tain (z) He is most holy in all his councils, in all his works, known unto and in all his commands (m.) To him is due from Angels and men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, (n.) from the beginning vice, or obedience he is pleased to require of them (n.)

Ezek. 11. 5. And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, thus saith the Lord, Thus have ye said O house of Israel, for I know the things that come into your mind every one of them. (m) Psalm 145. 17. The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works. Rom. 7 12. Wherefore the Law is holy, and the Commandment holy and just and good. (n) Rev. 5. 12, 13, 14. v. 12.] Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power and riches, and wisdom and strength, and honour and glory, and blessing. v. 13.] And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them heard it, saying, blessing, honour, glory and power be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. Verse 14] And the four beasts said, Amen, and the four and twenty Elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

(o) 1 John 5. 7 III. In the unity of the God-head there be three Persons, of one substance, power and eternity; God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost (o.) The Father is of none, neither begotten, nor proceeding: The Son is eternally be- the Lord gotten of the Father (p:) the Holy Ghost eternally proceed- and the Holy Ghost, & these three are one, Mat. 3. 16. 17. v. 16] And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straight way out of the waters, and loe he heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a Dove, and lighting upon him. verse 17] And loe a voice from heaven saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, BAPTIZING them in the Name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 2 Cor. 13. 14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost be with you all, Amen. (p) John 1. 14, 15, verse 14] And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. Verse 18] No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. (q) John 15. 26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me. Gal. 4. 6. And because you are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father.
Will whatsoever comes to pass (a) Yet so, as thereby neither (a) Eph. 1.11
is God the Author of sin (b,) nor is violence offered to the in whom also
will of the Creatures, nor is the liberty or contingency of we have ob.
second Caules taken away, but rather established (c.)

being predestined according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the
council of his own will. Rom. 11.33 Oh the depth of the riches both of the wisdom
and knowledge of God, how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding
out? Heb.6.17. Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of pro-
mise, the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath. Rom.9.15, 18. verse 15
For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have
compassion on whom I will have compassion. v. 18 Therefore hath mercy on whom
he will have mercy, and whom he will be harden. (b.) James 1.13, 17, verse 13
let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God, for God cannot be tempted
with evil, neither tempteth he any man. verse 17 Every good gift, and every perfect
gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no vari-
brability, neither shadow of turning. 1 John 1.5 This then is the message which we
have heard of him and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness
at all. (c) Acts 2.23 Him being delivered by the determinate counsel and fore-knowledge
of God, ye have taken and by wicked hands have crucified and slain. Mat. 17.12. And I
say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto
him whatsoever they listed; likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them. Acts 4,
27, 28 verse 27. For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus whom thou hast anointed,
both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gath-
ered together. verse 28. For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy council determined
before to be done. John 19.11. Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against
me, except it were given thee from above, therefore he that delivered me unto thee
hath the greater sin. Prov. 16.33 The lot is cast into the lap, but the whole disposing
thereof is of the Lord.

II. Although God knows whatsoever may, or can come to pass (d.) Acts 15.18
upon all supposed conditions (d,) yet hath he not decreed any thing
Known unto God are all his
works from
the beginning
of the world. 1 Sam. 23. 11, 12. verse 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into
his hands? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, I
beseech thee tell thy servant; and the Lord said he will come down. v. 12 Then said
David, will the men of Keilah deliver me up and my men into the hand of Saul? and
the Lord said, They will deliver thee up. Mat. 11.21, 22. v. 21 Wo unto thee Corzain, wo
unto thee Bethsaida, if the mighty works which were done you had been done in
Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sack-cloth and ashes. V. 23 And
thou Capernaum which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell; for if
the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done in Sodom, it would have
remained until this day. (e) Rom. 9.11, 13, 16, 18. verse 11 For the children being not
yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to
election might stand, nor of works, but of him that calleth. V. 13 As it is written,
Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. V. 16 So then, it is not of him that willeth,
nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. V. 18 Therefore hath he
mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

III. By whom the decrees of God, for the manifestation of his glory, some
Some men and Angels (f) are predestinated unto everlasting life, and others fore-ordained to everlasting death (g,)

the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou observe these things, without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Mat. 25, 41. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, cursed into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels. (g) Rom. 9, 22, 23 verse 22] What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fired to destruction? verse 23] And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory. Eph. 1, 5, 6 verse 5] Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself according to the good pleasure of his will. verse 6] To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. Prov. 16, 4. The Lord hath made all things for himself, yea even the wicked for the day of evil.

IV. These Angels and men thus predestinated and fore-ordained, are particularly and unchangeably designed, and their number is so certain and definite, that it cannot be either increased or diminished (b.)

the Lord knoweth them that are his. And let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity. John 13, 18. I speak not of you all, I know whom I have chosen, but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, he that eateth bread with me, hath lifted up his heel against me.

V. Those of mankind that are predestinated unto life, God, before the foundation of the world was laid, according to his eternal and immutable purpose, and the secret Council and good pleasure of his Will, hath chosen in Christ unto everlasting glory (i,.) out of his mean free grace and love, without the world, any fore-sight of Faith, or good Works, or perseverance in either of them, or any other thing in the creature, as conditions, or causes moving him thereto (k,) and all to the praise of his glorious grace (l,)

Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he had purposed in himself, verse 11] in whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the Council of his will. Rom. 8, 30. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called, and whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 2 Tim. 1, 9. Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. 1 Thes. 5, 9. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ. (k) Romans 9, 11, 13, 16. See letter E. immediately foregoing. Ephesians 1, 4, 9. See letter F. immediately foregoing. (l) Ephesians 1, 6, 12. verse 6] To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. verse 12] That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

VI. As
VI. As God hath appointed the Elect unto glory, so hath he, by the eternal and most free purpose of his Will, fore-ordained all the means thereunto (m) Therefore they who are elected, being fallen in Adam, are redeemed by Christ (n) and effectively called unto faith in Christ, by his Spirit working in due season, are justified, adopted, sanctified (o) and kept by his power through faith unto Salvation (p) Neither are any other redeemed by Christ, effectively called, justified, adopted, sanctified and saved, but the Elect only (q) 

of the blood of Jesus Christ. Eph. 1. 4, 5 v. 4] According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. v. 5] Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. Eph 2. 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Jesus Christ unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. 2 Thes. 2. 13 But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. (n) 1 Thes. 5. 9, 10 verse 9] For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ. verse 10] Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep we should live together with him. Tit. 2. 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people zealous of good works. (o) Rom. 8. 30. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called, and whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. Eph. 1. 5. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ unto himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. 2 Thes. 2. 13. But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth. (p) 1 Peter 1. 5. Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto Salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time. (q) John 17. 9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine. Rom. 8. 28. And we know all things work together for good to them that love God, to them that are called according to his purpose. Refer the Reader to the end of the Chapter. John 6. 64, 65. verse 64. But there are some of you that believe not, for Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. verse 65.] And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me except it were given unto him of my Father. Joh. 10. 26. But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. John 8. 47 He that is of God, heareth God's words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God. 1 John 2. 19. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

VII. The rest of mankind God was pleased, according to the unsearchable Council of his own Will, whereby he extendeth, or withholdeth mercy, as he pleaseth, for the glory of his Sovereign Power over his Creatures, to passe by, and to ordain them to dishonour and wrath for their
VIII. The doctrine of this high Mystery of Predestination
Nay but O is to be handled with special prudence and care (f.) that man
man, who art 
thou that re-
plyest against obedience thereunto, may, from the certainty of their effe-
God? shall the actual Vocation, be assured of their eternal Election (t.) So
thing formed shall this Doctrine afford matter of praise, reverence, and ad-
lay to him that imitation of God (u.) and of humility, diligence, and abun-
ded consolation to all that sincerely obey the Gospel (w.)

(b) Rom 9:10. 11. 33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God, how unsearch-
able are his Judgments, and his ways past finding out ? Deut. 29, 29. The (secret things be-
ong unto the Lord our God, but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our chil-
dren for ever, that we may do all the words of this Law. (t) 2 Pet. 1. 10. Wherefore the
rather brethren give all diligence to make your calling and election sure, for if ye do these
things, ye shall never fall. (u) Eph. 1. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein
he hath made us accepted in the beloved. Romans 11. 33. See letter S. immediately forego-
ing. (w) Romans 11, 5, 6, 20. v. 5 ] Even so then at this present time also there, A rem-
ning according to the election of grace. (6) And if by grace, then it is no more of works,
otherwise grace is no more grace : But if it be of works, then it is no more grace, otherwise
work is no more work. verse 20] Well, because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou
standest by Faith, be not high minded, but fear. 2 Peter 1. 10. See letter T. immediately
foregoing. Romans 8. 33. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God. Ele& it is God
that justifieth. Luke 10. 20. Notwithstanding in this rejoice, not that the Spirits are sub-
ject unto you, but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven.
It pleased God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost (a), for (a) Heb. i. 3d the manifestation of the glory of his eternal power, wisdom, and goodnesse (b), in the beginning, to create, or make of nothing the World, and all things therein, whether visible or invisible, in the space of six days, and all very good (c).

All things by whom also he made the worlds. John 1. 2; 3. v. 2. The same was in the beginning with God. V. 3. All things were made by him, and without him was not anything made, that was made. Gen. 1. 2. And the earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep: And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. Job 26. 12. By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens, his hand hath formed the crooked Serpent. Job 33. 4. The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life. (b) Rom. 1. 20. For the invisible things of him, from the Creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and God-head, so they are without excuse. Jer. 10. 12. He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. Psalm 104. 24. O Lord how manifold are thy works? In wisdom hast thou made them all, the earth is full of thy riches. Psalm 33. 5. v. 6. He loveth Righteousness and Judgement, the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord. V. 6. By the word of the Lord were the heavens made, and all the hosts of them by the breath of his mouth. (c) See the whole first Chapter of Genesis, Heb. 11. 3. Through faith we understand, that the worlds were framed by the Word of God. So that things which are seen, were not made of things which do appear. Col. 1. 16. For by him were all things created that are in heaven, that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones or dominions, or principalities or powers. All things were Created by him and for him. Acts 17. 24. God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands.

After God had made all other Creatures, he created Man, (d) Gen. 1. 27 male and female (d), with reasonable and immortal souls (e), and endued with knowledge, righteousness, and true holiness, after his own Image (f), having the Law of God written in his heart, Male and Female Created he them, (e) Gen. 2. 7. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed in his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul. Eccles. 12. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was, and the Spirit shall return unto God, who gave it. Luke 23. 44. Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise. Matt. 10. 28. And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul, but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. (f) Gen. 1. 26. And God said, Let us make man in our Image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, over the Cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, Col. 3. 10. And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the Image of him that Created him. Eph. 4. 24. And that ye put on, that new man which after God is Created in righteousness and true holiness.
(16)

(2) Rom. 2. 14 ten in their hearts (g,) and power to fulfill it (h : ) and yet 15 verse 14 under a possibility of transgressing, being left to the liberty For when the Gentiles which have not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law, these having not the Law, are a law unto themselves. verse 15 Which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another. (h) Eccl. 7. 29 Lo this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions. (i) Gen. 3. 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wife, the look of the fruit thereof did eat, and gave also to her husband with her, and he did eat. Eccl. 7. 29 See letter E. immediately foregoing. (k) Gen. 2. 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. Gen. 3. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, verse 8. And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the Garden in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the Garden. verse 9. And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? verse 10. And he said, I heard thy voice in the Garden and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid my self. verse 11. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? (hast thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? verse 23. Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the Garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. (j) Gen. 1. 26, 28 verse 26. And God said, let us make man in our own Image after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fift of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the beast, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. verse 28. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fift of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

CHAP. V.

Of Providence.

(a) Heb. 1. 3. God the great Creator of all things, doth uphold (a.) direct, dispose, and govern all creatures, actions, and the express Image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high.
things (b) from the greatest even to the least (c) by his most (d) Dan. 4.34. wise and holy Providence (d;) according to his infallible fore-knowledge (e;) and the free, and immutable Council of his own Will (f;) to the praise of the glory of his Wisdom, Power, Justice, Goodness, and Mercy (g;)

...and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most high, and I prais...
(18)

(i) Gen. 8. 22. either necessarily, freely, or contingently (i).

While the earth remaineth, Seed-time and Harvest, and cold, and heat, and Summer and Winter, and day and night shall not cease. Jer. 31. 35. Thus saith the Lord which giveth the Sun for a light by day, and the Ordinances of the Moon, and of the Stars for a light by night, which divideth the Sea, when the waves thereof roar, the Lord of Hosts is his Name. Exod. 21. 13. And if a man lye not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand, then will I appoint there a place whither he shall flee. Deut. 19. 5. As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the Ax to cut down the Tree, and the head slippeth from the helve and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die, he shall flee into one of those Cities, and Live. 1 Kings 22. 28, 34. verse 28. And Micaiah said, if thou return at all in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me, and he said, Hearken O people every one of you. v. 34.] And a certain man drew a bow at a venture and smote the King of Israel between the joints of the harness, wherefore he said unto the driver of his Chariot, turn thy hand, and carry me out of the Host, for I am wounded. Isaiah 10. 6, 7. v. 6.] I will send him against an hypocritical Nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoyle, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. v. 7.] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off Nations not a few.

(k) Acts 27. III. God in his ordinary Providence maketh use of means 31, 44. v. 31. Paul saith to the (k), yet is free to work without (l), above (m), and against Centurion and them at his pleasure (n).

to the Soldiers, Except these abide in the ship ye cannot be saved. v. 44.] And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship, and so it came to pass that they escaped all safe to land. Isa. 55. 10, 11. v. 10.] For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the lower, and bread to the eater. v. 11. So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth. It shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereunto I sent it. Hos. 2. 21, 22. v. 21.] And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear faith the Lord, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth. v. 22.] And the earth shall hear the Corn, and the Wine, and the Oyl, and they shall hear Jer. 24. 1. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horsemen. Matthew 4. 4. But he answered and said, it is written, man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Job. 34. 10. Therefore hearken unto me ye men of understanding, far be it from God that ye should do wickedness, and from the Almighty, that ye should commit iniquity. (m) Rom. 4. 19, 20. v. 19.] And being not weak in Faith, he considereth not by his own body now dead, when he was an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb. v. 20.] He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strong in Faith, giving glory to God. v. 21.] And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. (n) 2 Kings 6. 6. And the man of God said, where fall it, and he showed him the place, and he cut down a stick and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim, Dan. 3. 27. And the Princes, Governors, and Captains, and the Kings Counsellors being gathered together saw these men upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

IV. The Almighty power, unsearchable wisdom, and infinite goodness of God so far manifest themselves in his Providence, that it extendeth it self even to the first Fall, and all other sins of Angels and Men.
Men (o), and that not by a bare permission (p), but such as (o) Rom. xi. 32: hath joyned with it, a most wife and powerful binding (q), 33. 34. ver. and other wise ordering, and governing of them, in a manifold (r). For God dispensation to his own holy ends (r): yet so, as the sinfulleness thereof proceedeth only from the creature, and not from God, who being most holy and righteous, neither is, nor can be the Author or Approver of sin (s).

the depths of the riches both of the wildom and knowledge of God, how unsearchable are his judgements, and his ways past finding out! ver. 34.] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his Counsellor? 2 Sam. 24. 1. And again the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, go number Israel and Judah. 1 Chron. 21. 1. And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. 1 Kings 21. 22. 22. v. 22.] And the Lord said unto him, wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his Prophets, and he said, Thou shalt persuade him and prevail also. go forth and do so. ver. 23.] Now therefore behold the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy Prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil concerning thee. 1 Chron. 10. 4. 13. 14. v. 4.] Then said Saul to his Armour-bearer, draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith, lest these un circumcision come and abuse me; but his Armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid, to Saul took a sword and fell upon it. V. 13.] So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, even against the Word of the Lord which he kept not; and also for asking Counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it. ver. 14.] And inquired not of the Lord, therefore he slew him, and turned the Kingdom unto David the son of Jesse. 2 Sam. 16. 10. And the King said, what have I to do with you ye sons of Zeruiah? to let him curse, because the Lord hath laid him unto him, curse David, who shall then say, wherefore hast thou done so? Acts 2. 23. Him being delivered by the determinate Council and foreknowledge of God, they have taken, and with wicked hands have crucified and slain. Acts 4. 27. 28. ver. 27. 28. For of a truth against the holy Child Jesus whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilas with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together. Ver. 28.] For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy Council determined before to be done. (p) Acts 14. 16. Who in times past suffered all Nations to walk in their own ways. (q) Phil. 6. 10. Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee, the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. 2 Kings 19. 28. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my book in thy nose and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way which thou camest. (r) Gen. 50. 20. But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to passe as it is this day, to save much people alive. Isaiah 10. 6. 7. 11. ver. 6.] I will send him against an hypocritical Nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the myre of the streets, v. 7.] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off Nations not a few. v. 12.] Wherefore shall it come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the King of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. (s) James 1. 13. 14. 17. v. 13.] Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God, for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man. V. 14.] But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust and enticed. V. 17.] Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variableness; nor shadow of turning. 1 John 2. 16. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of Life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. Phil. 2. 14. 21. These things have thou done and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself; but I will reprove thee, and let them in order before thine eyes.
VI. As for those wicked and ungodly men, whom God as a righteous Judge, for former sins doth blind and harden, from them he not only withholdeth his grace, whereby they might have been inlightened in their natures, through understandings, and wrought upon in their hearts, but sometimes also withdraweth the gifts which they own, to dis honour their own bodies between themselves.

V. For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections, for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient. What then Israel hath not obtained, that which he seeketh for, but the election have obtained it, and the rest were blinded. According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, ears that they should not hear, unto this day.
had (γ) and expostleth them to such objects as their corruptency (γ) unto every one that hath shall be taken away, even that he hath. Matthew 25. 29. For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance, but from him that hath not, shall be taken away, even that which he hath. (γ) Deut. 2. 30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for the Lord thy God hardened his heart, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day. 2 Kings 8. 12, 13. v. 12 And Hazael said, why weepeth my Lord? and he answered, because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child. V. 13 And Hazael said, But what is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. (a) Psalm 81. 11, 12. v. 11 But my people would not hearken to my voice, and Israel would none of me. v. 12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts lust: and they walked in their own counsels. 2 Thes. 2. 10, 11, 12. v. 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved, V. 11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusions, that they should believe a lie. V. 12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. (b) Exod. 7. 3. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. Exod. 8. 15, 32. v. 15 But when Pharaoh saw there was respite he hardened his heart, and heartened not unto them, as the Lord had said. V. 32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time, also, neither would he let the people go. 2 Cor. 2. 15, 16. V. 15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish. V. 16 To the one we are the savour of death unto death, and to the other, the savour of life unto life: And who is sufficient for these things? Isai. 8. 14. And he shall be for a Sanctuary: but for a Stone of stumbling, and for a Rock of offence to both the houses of Israel; for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. v. 7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious, but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner. V. 8 And a Stone of stumbling, and a Rock of offence to them which stumble at the Word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed. Isai. 6. 9, 10. v. 9 And he said, Go and tell this people, hear ye indeed, but understand not, and see ye indeed, but perceive not. V. 10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes, lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and convert and be healed. Acts 28. 26, 27. V. 26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; seeing ye shall see, and not perceive. V. 27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their eyes are dull of seeing, and their ears have they closed, lest they should hear with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

VII. As the providence of GOD doth in general reach to all Creatures; so after a most special manner, it taketh care of
(c) 2 Tim. 4: of his Church, and disposeth all things to the good there-
fore we both
labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all
men, especially of them that believe. Amos 9, 8, 9. v. 8.] Behold the eyes of the Lord
God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth,
saying that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, faith the Lord. v. 9.] For lo I
will command, and I will set the house of Israel among all Nations, like as corn is sifter
in a full, yet shall not the least grain fall on the earth. Rom. 8, 28. And we know that
all things work together for good, to them which love God, to whom which are the
called according to his purpose. Isa. 43, 3, 4, 5, 14, v. 3.] For I am the Lord thy God,
the holy one of Israel thy Saviour, I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for
thee. v. 4.] Since thou waitst precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have
loved thee, therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. v. 5.] Fear not,
for I am with thee, I will bring thy seed from the East, and gather thee from the West.
v. 14.] Thus saith the Lord thy Redeemer, the holy one of Israel, for thy sake, I have
sent to Babylon and have brought down all their Nobles and the Caldeans, whose cry
is in the ships.

C H A P. VI.

Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the
Punishment thereof.

(a) Gen. 3:13. (b) Rom. 11, 3. But I fear lest by any
means, as the Serpent beguiled Eve, through his subtility, so your minds should be cor-
ruped from the simplicity that is in Christ.
And the woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. 2 Cor. 11, 3. But I fear least by any
means, as the Serpent beguiled Eve, through his subtility, so your minds should be cor-
ruped from the simplicity that is in Christ. (b) Rom. 11, 3. For God hath concluded
them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

(c) Gen. 3, 6, 7, 8, v. 6.] And when the wo-
man saw that the tree was
good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a Tree to be desired to make one
wife, the took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her
and he did eat. v. 7.] And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they
were naked, and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons, v. 8.] And they heard the voice of the Lord God, walking in the garden, in the cool of the
day: And Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, amongst
the Trees of the garden. Ecc. 7, 29. Loe this onely have I found, that God hath made
man upright, but they have sough out many inventions. Rom. 3, 23. For all have sinned
and come short of the glory of God. (d) Gen. 2, 17. But of the Tree of the knowl-
edge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou
shalt surely die. Eph. 2, 1. And you hath he quickened who were dead in trespasses
and sins.
all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. Gen. 6:5. And God knew that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. Gen. 6:5. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it? (Rom. 3:10, 19.) As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. v. 11.) There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God, v. 12.) They are all gone out of the way, they have together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one, v. 13.) Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues have they used deceit, the poison of Asp's is under their lips, v. 14.) Whole mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. v. 15.) Their feet are wise to shed blood, v. 16.) Destruction and misery are in their ways, v. 17.) And the way of peace have they not known. v. 18.) There is no fear of God before their eyes.

11. They being the root of all mankind, the guilt of this sin was imputed, and the same death in sin and corrupted nature, conveyed to all their posterity descending from them by ordinary generation. God Created man in his own Image, in the image of God Created he him, Male and Female Created he them, v. 18.) And God blessed them, and God said unto them, be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. Genesis 1:26. And the Lord God commanded the man saying, Of every tree of the Garden thou mayest freely eat, v. 17.) But of the Tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. Acts 17. 26. And hath made of one blood all nations of men, to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. Rom. 1:24, 16, 17, 18, 19.) Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned, v. 15.) But not as the offence, so also is the free gift; for if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many, v. 16.) And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift, for the judgment was by one, and condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification, v. 17.) For if by one man offence death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ, v. 18.) Therefore as by the offence of one, judgement came upon all men to condemnation, even so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life, v. 19.) For as by one man's disobedience, many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. (Rom. 5:19.) And as we have born the image of the earth, we also shall bear the image of the heavenly. (Gal. 3:1.) Behold I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me. Gen. 5:3. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth. Job. 4:14. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one. Job. 14:14. What is man that he should be clean, and he that is born of woman, that he should be righteous?

IV. From this original corruption whereby we are utterly indisposed, disabled, and made opposite to all good, and wholly inclinable when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Rom. 5:6. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be. Rom. 8:7. For I know that in me, that is in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. Col. 1:21. And you that were sometimes alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, ye are now reconciled.
(24)

(i) Gen. 6. 5. ed to all evil (i), do proceed all actual transgressions (k).

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, & that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. Gen. 8. 21. And the Lord smelled a sweet savour, and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake. For the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth. Neithet will I again make any more every living thing as I have done. Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12. v. 10. [As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. V. 14.] There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. V. 12. They are all gone out of the way, they have become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one. (k) Jam. 1. 14, 15, v. 14.] But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. V. 15. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Eph. 2. 2, 3. v. 2. Wherein in time past, ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the Prince of the power of the air, the Spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. V. 3. Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath even as others, Eph. 2. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, Murders, Adulteries, Fornications, Thieves, false witnesses, Blasphemies.

(ii) Heb. 8. 10. V. This corruption of nature during this life, doth remain in those v. 8. [If we say that are regenerated (l), and although it be through Christ pardoned that we have no and mortified, yet both it self, and all the motions thereof are truly sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us. V. 10.] If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us, Rom. 7. 14, 17. 8. 23. v. 14.] For we know that the Law is spiritual; but I am carnal, sold under sin. V. 17. Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me, V. 18. [For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. V. 23.] But I see another Law in my members, warring against the Law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the Law of sin, which is in my members, Rom. 7, 2. For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. Prov. 20. 9. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? Eccles. 7. 20. [For there is not a just man upon earth that doth good and sinneth not, (m) Rom. 7. 5, 7, 8, 25. v. 5.] For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sin which were by the Law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death, V. 7. [What shall we say then? Is the Law sin? God forbid, Nay, I had not known sin, but by the Law for I had not known lust, except the Law had said, thou shalt not covet. V. 8.] But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence, for without the Law sin was dead. V. 25.] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord: so then with the mind I myself serve the Law of God, but with the flesh, the law of sin, Gal. 5. 17. [For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. (n) John 3. 4. VI. Every sin, both original and actual being a transgression of the Whosoever doeth the righteous law of God, and contrary thereto unto (n), doth in his own name, incur, bring guilt upon the sinner (o), whereby he is bound over to the transgression.

(iii) Rom. 2. 15. Which show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another. Rom. 3. 9, 19. v. 9.] What then better are we than they? No in no wise, for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin. V. 15. [Now we know, that what things soever the Law saith, it saith to them who are under the Law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. 

Wrath
wrath of God (p), and curse of the Law (q), and so made subject to (p) Ephe. 2, 3.
death (r), with all matters spiritual (s), temporal (t), and eternal (u). Among whom
were the children of wrath, even as others. (q) Gal. 3, 10.
For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed
is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law,
to do them. (r) Rom. 6, 23. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal
life through Jesus Christ our Lord. (f) Eph. 4, 18. Having the understanding darkened,
being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of
the blindness of their hearts. (t) Rom. 8, 20. For the creature was made subject to vanity,
not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope. Lam. 3, 39.
Wherefore doth a living man complain? a man for the punishment of his sins? (u) Mat.
25, 41. Then shall he say also to them on the left hand, Depart from me ye cursed, into
everlasting fire, prepared for the Devil and his angels: 2 Thes. 1, 9. Who shall be punished
with everlasting destruction, from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of
his power.

CHAP. VII.
Of God's Covenant with Man.

The distance between God and the Creature is so great, (a) Isa. 40, 13
that although reasonable Creatures do owe obedience unto him as their Creator, yet they could never have any
fruitation of him as their Blessedness and reward, but by some voluntary condescension on God's part, which he hath been the Lord? or
pleased to express by way of Covenant (a).

(a) With whom took he counsel, who instructed him, and taught him in the paths of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and showed to him the way of understanding? v. 15. Behold, the nations are as the drop of a bucket, and are counted as the least dust of the balance: Behold, he taketh up the Isles as a very little thing. v. 15. Lebanon is not sufficient to born, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering. v. 16. All nations before him are as nothing, and are counted to him les the then nothing, and vanity. Job 9, 32, 33, 9, 32. For he is not a man, as we are, that should answer him, and we should come together in judgment. v. 3. Neither is there any days-man between us, that might lay his hand upon us both. 1 Sam. 2, 25. If one man sin against another, the Judge shall judge him; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall interpose for him? Psa. 113, 5, 6, v. 5. Who is like unto the Lord our God who dwelleth on high? v. 6. Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth. Psa 100, 2, 3, v. 2. Serve the Lord with gladness; come before his presence with singing. v. 3. Know ye that the Lord he is God; it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. Job 22, 2, 3, v. 2. Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? v. 3. Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou mak'st thy ways perfect? Job 35, 7, 8, v. 7. If thou be righteous, what giveth thou him, or what receiveth he of thine hand? v. 8. Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousness may profit the son of man. Luke 17, 10. So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all these things which are commanded you, say, we are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do. Acts 24, 23, 24, v. 24. God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands. v. 25. Neither is worshipped with mens hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life and breath, and all things.
II. The first Covenant made with man, was a Covenant of And the Law Works (b), wherein Life was promised to Adam; and in him is not of faith, to his Potterity (c), upon condition of perfect and personal but the man obedience (d).

shall live in them. (c) Rom. 10. 5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the Law, that the man which doth these things, shall live by them. Rom. 5. 12. to 20. See page foregoing, Chap 6. Letter.(d) Gen. 2. 17. But of the Tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely dye, Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse, for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them.

(c) Gal. 3. 21. III. Man by his Fall having made himself incapable of Life by that Covenant, the Lord was pleased to make a second promises of God? (e), commonly called the Covenant of Grace: wherein he God forbid: for freely offereth unto sinners Life and Salvation by Jesus Christ, if there had requiring of them Faith in Him that they may be Saved (f), been a Law given, and promising to give unto all those that are ordained unto which could have it: Life his holy Spirit, to make them willing, and able to be

righteousness should have been by the Law, Rom. 8. 3. For what the Law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the flesh, Rom. 3. 20. 21. v. 20. Therefore by the deeds of the Law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the Law is the knowledge of sin, v. 21. But now the righteousness of God, without the Law, is manifested, being witnesed by the Law and the Prophets. Gen. 3. 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed, it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Isa. 42. 6. I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles. (f) Mark 16. 15. 16. v. 15.] And he said unto them, go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. v. 16.] He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not, shall be damned. John 3. 16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. Romans 10. 6. 9. v. 6.] But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven, that is to bring Christ down from above. v. 9. That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved, Gal. 3. 11. But that no man is justified by the Law in the sight of God, it is evident, for the just shall live by faith. (e) Ezk. 36. 26. 27. v. 26.] A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh, v. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them. John 6. 44. 45. v. 44.] No man can come unto me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day. v. 45.] It is written in the Prophets, And they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

VI. This Covenant of Grace is frequently set forth in the Scripture by the name of a Testament, in reference to the death
death of Jesus Christ the Testator, and to the everlasting inheri-
tance, with all things belonging to it, therein bequeathed (b).

For this cause he is the me-
diator of the new Testament, that by means of his death for the redemption of the trans-
gressions that were under the first Testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. V. 16. [For where a Testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the Testator V. 17.] For a Testament is of force after men are dead, otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the Testator liveth. Heb. 7. 22. By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament, Luke 22. 20. Likewise also the cup after Supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood which is shed for you. 1 Cor. 11. 25. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had (up), saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, this do ye as oft as ye drink it in re-
memberance of me.

V. This Covenant was differently administered in the time
of the Law, and in the time of the Gospel (i). Under the
Law it was administered by Promises, Prophecies, Sacrifices,
Circumcision, the Paschal Lamb, and other Types and Ordin-
ances delivered to the people of the Jews, all fo-re-signify-
ing Christ to come (k), which were for that time, sufficient
and efficacious through the operation of the Spirit, to instruct
and build up the Elect in Faith in the promised Messiah (l),
by whom they had full remission of sins, and eternal Salvation:
Spirit, for the letter kils-
leth, but the

Spirit giveth life. V. 7.] But if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones was glorious, so that the Children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Mo-

se, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away; V. 8.] How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious? V. 9. For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glo-

ry. (k) See the 8. 9. 10. Chapters of the Hebrews, Romans 4. 11. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Col. 2. 11. And he was circumcised with the circumcision made with hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. V. 12.] Buried with him in Baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 1 Corinthians. 5. 7.] Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ the passover is sacrificed for us. (l) 1 Corinthians. 10. 1, 2, 3, 4, v. 11.] Moreover bre-
thren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our Fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea. V. 2.] And we were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea. V. 3.] And did all eat the same spiritual meat. V. 4.] And did all drink the same spiritual drink, for they drank of the spiritual rock that followed them, and that rock was Christ. Hebrews 11. 13.] These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. John 8. 56.] Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day, and he saw it, and was glad—

and.
(m) Gal. 3: 7. and is called the Old Testament (m).

Know yea therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. v. 8] And the Scripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. v. 9] So then, they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. v. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

(n) Col. 2: 17. VI. Under the Gospel, when Christ the substance(n), was exhibited, the Ordinances in which this Covenant is dispensed, are the dow of things preaching of the Word, and the Administration of the Sacraments, of which are the Baptism, and the Lords Supper.(o) Which though fewer in number, and of a body is of Christ.(o) them it is held forth in more fulness, evidence, and spiritual efficacy(p), v. 19. Go ye to all Nations, both Jews and Gentiles (q); and is called the therefore, and teach all nations, baptising them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. v. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. 160. II. 23, 24, 25, v. 23.] For I have received of the Lord that which also I have delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus Christ, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, v. 24. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. v. 25. After the same manner also he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. (p) Heb. 12. 22. 1028. v. 22.] But ye are come unto Mount Sinai, and unto the City of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels. v. 23. To the general assembly and Church of the first born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. v. 24. And to Jesus the Mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. v. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh, for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven. v. 26. Whose voice then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also the heavens. v. 27. And this word, yet once more signifies, the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken, may remain. Jer. 31. 33, 34. v. 33.] But this shall be the Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and they shall be my people. v. 34. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, saith the Lords: for I will forgive their iniquities, and I will remember their sin no more. (q) Mat. 28: 15; See Letter (o) immediately foregoing. Eph. 2: 15. v. 15.] Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments, contained in ordinances, for to make in himself of twain, one new man, that might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby. v. 17. And came and preached peace to you that were afar off, and to them that were nigh, v. 18. For through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father. v. 19. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God.
New Testament (r). There are not therefore two Covenanters of Grace, differing in substance, but one and the same. Likewise also under various Dispensations (f).

This cup is the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you. (f) Gal. 3:14 16. V. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. V. 16. Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made, he faith not. And to seeds, as of many, but as of one, and to thy seed, which is Christ. Acts 15:11. But we believe, that through the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved, even as they. Rom. 3:21 22 23 30. v. 11. But now the righteousness of God without the Law is manifested, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets. V. 12. [Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all, and upon all them that believe, for there is none other righteousness than this, that is, the faith of Abraham.] Rom. 3. 23. For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. V. 30. Seeing it is one God which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith. (f) Gal. 3:2.1. Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, and whose sin is covered. Rom. 4:3 6 16 17 23 14. V. 3. For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed God, and he was accounted unto him for righteousness. V. 6. [Even as David also described the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works.] V. 16. Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace, to the end the promise might be sure, to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the Father of us all. V. 17. As it is written, I have made thee a Father of many Nations, before whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth things which be not, as though they were. V. 22. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him, V. 24. but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead. Heb. 13:8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Christ the Mediator.

(29)

It pleased God, in his eternal purpose, to choose and ordain the Lord (a) Isa. 42:1. Jesus, his only begotten Son, to be the Mediator between God and man. (b) Acts 3:22. For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me, him shall ye hear in all things, whatsoever he shall say unto you. (c) Heb. 3:15 6. V. 3. So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made a high Priest, but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, today have I begotten thee. V. 6. As he saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedek. (d) Ps. 2:6. Ye have set my King upon my holy hill of Zion. Luke 1:33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.
(c) Ephes. 5. of his Church(c), the Heir of all things(f), and Judge of the 
23. For the World(g), Unto whom he did from all eternity give a Peo-
husband is the ple, to be his feed (b), and to be by him in time Redeemed, 
head of the Called, Justified, Sanctified, and Glorified (i). 
wife even to 
Christ is the head of the Church, and he is the Saviour of the body. (f) Heb. 1.2. Hath in these last 
dayes spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he 
made the worlds. (g) Acts 17.31. Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge 
the world in righteousness, by the man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance 
unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead. (h) John 17.6. I have manifested thy 
Name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world, that they may believe on 
me, and they have kept thy word, John 17.30. A seed shall be to him, it shall be accounted to the 
Lord for a generation. Isa. 53.10. Yet is pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to 
grief, when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his 
dayes, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hands. (i) Tim. 2.6, Who gave himself 
a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Isa. 53.4,5. V. 4. Behold I have given him for a wit-
tness to the people, a leader and commander to the people. V. 5. Behold, thou shalt call a Nation 
that thou knowest not, and Nations that know not thee, that run unto thee, because of the Lord thy 
God, and for the holy one of Israel, for he hath glorified thee. Cor. 1.10. But of him are ye in 
Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification and redemption 
(k) John 1.14. II. The Son of God, the second Person in the Trinity, be-
v. 1. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and 
the Word was God. V. 14 Virgin Mary, of her substance (m). So that, two whole, per-
sonated and the Word distinct and different Natures, the God-head and the Man-
hood, were inseparably joined together in one Person, without 
and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of 
grace and truth. John 1.14. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an 
understanding, that we may know him that he is true, and we are in him that is true, even in 
his Son Jesus Christ, this is the true God, and eternal life. Phil. 2.6. Who being in the form of 
God, thought it no robbery to be equal with God. Gal. 4.4. But when the fulness of the time 
was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law. (l) Heb. 2.14, 16, 17. 
v. 14. Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself took 
part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, 
the devil. V. 16. For verily he took not on him the nature of Angels, but he took on him the 
seed of Abraham. V. 17. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, 
that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make 
reconciliation for the sins of the people. Heb. 4.15. For we have not an high priest who cannot 
be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet 
without sin. (m) Luke 1.26,31,35,57. To a Virgin, espoused to a man whose name was 
Joseph, of the house of David; and the Virgin's name was Mary. V. 31. And behold thou shalt 
conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and that shall call his name Jesus. V. 35. And the 
Angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the 
Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore also that holy Thing which shall be born of thee, shall 
be called the Son of God. Gal. 4.4. See letter (k) immediately foregoing. 
Conversion,
Conversion, Composition, or confusion (n). Which person is very God, and very Man, yet one Christ the only Mediator, (n) Luke 31: 32. See the foregoing ver. Col. 2. 9. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the God-head bodily. Rom. 9. 5. Who are the Father, and of whom, as concerning the flesh, God came, who is over all, Christ blessed for ever, Amen. 1 Peter 3. 18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sin, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit. 1 Tim. 3: 16. And without controversy great is the mystery of Godliness, for God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of Angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. (o) Rom. 1. 3, 4. v. 3. Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David, according to the flesh. V. 4. Declared to be the Son of God, with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead, 1 Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus.

III. The Lord Jesus, in his humane nature thus united to the Divine, was sanctified and anointed with the holy Spirit (p) Ps. 45: 7. Thou lovest above measure (p), having in him all the Treasures of Wisdom and Knowledge (q), in whom it pleased the Father that all fulness should dwell (r); to the end, that being holy, harmless, undefiled, and full of Grace and Truth (f), he might be thorougly furnished to execute the office of a Mediator and Surety (t): Which office he took not unto himself, but was with the only thereunto called by his Father (u), who put all Power and of gladness above thy fellows Job. 3: 34. For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God, for God giveth not the spirit by measure unto him. (q) Col. 2. 3. In whom are hid all the Treasures of Wisdom and Knowledge. (r) Col. 1. 19. For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell. (f) Heb. 7. 26. For such an high Priest became us, who was holy, harmless, undefiled, made higher than the heavens. John 1. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of Grace and truth. (t) Acts 10. 38. How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth, with the holy Ghost, and with power, who wrought about doing good, healing all that were oppressed of the devils, for God was with him. Heb. 12. 24. And to Jesus the Mediator of the new Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaketh better things than that of Abel. Heb. 7. 22. By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament (u) Heb. 5. 4, 5. v. 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that was called of God, as was Aaron. v. 5. So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high Priest, but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. (v) John 5. 21, 27. v. 22. For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son. v. 21 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man, Matthew 28. 18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me, in heaven and in earth. Acts 2. 36. Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made the same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

IV. This office, the Lord Jesus did most willingly und-
yet law is within my heart. Heb. 10, 5, to 11, v. 5. ] Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he faith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me, v. 6. In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin, thou hast had no pleasure, v. 7. Then said I, Lo I come, in the volume of thy book it is written of me, to do thy will, O God, v. 8. Above, when he said, Sacrifice and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin, thou wouldst not, neither hadst pleasure therein, which are offered by the law, v. 9. Then said he, Lo I come to do thy will (O God) he taketh away the first, that he may establish the second, v. 10. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all, John 10, 18. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself, I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it up again; this commandment have I received of my Father, Phil. 2, 8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. (y) Gal. 4, 4. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, v. 4. Mar. 3, 15. And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now, for thus it is become meet in the sight of all the people, when he suffereth him. Mar. 5, 17. Think not that I am come to destroy the Law, or the Prophets, I am come not to destroy but to fulful. (a) Mar. 16, 3, 7, 18, v. 37. And he sitteth with him, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy, v. 38. Then faith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death, tarry ye here and watch with me, Luke 22, 44. And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood, falling down to the ground, Matt. 26, 36, 46. And about the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lamabachthani, that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? (b) Mar. 15, 36, 37. Chapters, (c) Phil. 2, 8. See the last Scripture in (z) immediately foregoing. (d) Acts 2, 23, 24, 27, v. 23. Him being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands, have crucified and slain, v. 24. Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it, v. 27. Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption, Acts 13, 31. But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption, Rom. 6, 9. Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him, (c) Cor. 15, 3, 14, v. 3. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, v. 4. And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day, according to the Scriptures. And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve, (f) John 20, 2, 3, 4, v. 26. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord, but he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe, v. 27. Then said he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands, and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithless, but believing, (g) Mark 16, 19. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God. (b) Rom. 8, 34. Who is he that condemneth, it is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us, Heb. 9, 14. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us, Heb. 7, 25. Wherefore be it able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.
and shall return to judge men, and Angels, at the end of the (l) Rom. 14. 9, 10. v. 9. For to this end
Christ both died and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and the living. V. 10. But why dost thou judge thy brother, or why dost thou set thy brother at naught? we shall all stand before the judgement seat of Christ. Acts 10. 11. Which also said, Ye man of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? the same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. Acts 10. 42. And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it was he, which was ordained of God, to be the Judge of the quick and dead. Mat. 13, 49, 41, 42. v. 40. As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire, so shall it be in the end of this world, v. 41. The Son of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity. v. 42. And shall cast them into a furnace of fire, there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Jude 6. and the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath referred in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day. 2 Pet. 2. 4. For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down into hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement.

V. The Lord Jesus by his perfect obedience and sacrifice of (l) Rom. 5. 19, himself, which he, through the eternal Spirit once offered up unto God, hath fully satisfied the justice of his Father (k) ; diocese many and purchased, not only reconciliation, but an everlasting inheritance in the Kingdom of Heaven for all those whom the ners, so by the Father hath given unto him (l).

ny be made righteous, Heb. 9. 14, 16. v. 14. ] How much more shall the blood of Christ who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge the conscience from dead works to serve the living God? v. 16. For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the Testator, Heb. 10. 14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Eph. 5. 2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet smelling savour. Rom. 3. 25, 26. v. 25. ] Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past through the forbearance of God. v. 26. ] To declare, I say, at this time his righteouness that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus. (l) Dan. 9. 24, 26. v. 24. ] Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, upon thy holy City, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sin, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and the prophecy, and to anoint the most holy. v. 26. And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the Prince that shall come shall destroy the City and the Sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. Col. 1. 19. 20. v. 19. ] For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell. v. 20. ] And having made peace through the blood of his Cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. Eph. 1. 11, 14. v. 11. ] In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the Counsel of his own will, v. 14. ] Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. John 17. 2. As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. Heb. 9. 12, 15. v. 12. ] Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. v. 15. ] And for this cause he is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, they which are called might receive the promises of eternal inheritance.

G 2 VI. Al-
VI. Although the work of Redemption was not actually wrought by Christ till after his Incarnation, yet the virtue, efficacy, and benefits thereof were communicated unto the Elect in all ages successively from the beginning of the world, in and by those Promises, Types and Sacrifices, wherein he was revealed, and signified to be the seed of the Woman, which (m)Gal. 4. 4. 5, should bruise the Serpents head: and the Lamb slain from the 

beginning of the World; being yesterday, and to day the

the fulnesse of same, and for ever (m).

VII. Christ, in the work of Mediation, aseth according to both Natures, by each Nature doing that which is proper to

(n)Heb. 9. 1., it self(n): yet by reason of the unity of the Person, that which See letter K is proper to one Nature, is sometimes in Scripture attributed, Scripture the second, to the Person denominated by the other Nature (o).

1. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the spirit. (o) Acts 20. 28. Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock over which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. John 3. 13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man, which is in heaven. (p) John 3. 16. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

(p)John 6. 37;

VIII. To all those for whom Christ hath purchased Re-

39. v. 37. All demolition, he doth certainly and effectually apply, and com-

that the Fa- communicateth the same, making intercession for them, and thergiveth me, revealing unto them, in, and by the Word, the mysteries of shall come so 

me, and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out. v. 39. And this is the fathers will which hath sent me, that all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. John 10. 15, 16. v. 15.] As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father, and I lay down my life for the sheep, v. 16.] And other sheep I have which are not of this fold, them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold, and one shepheard. (q) 1 John 2. 1, 2. v. 1.] My little children, these things I write unto you, that ye sin not, and if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. v. 2.] And he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. Rom. 8. 2. Who is he that condemneth? it is Christ that died, yet rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

salva-
(35) salvation (r), effectually persuading them by his Spirit, to believe and obey, and governing their hearts, by his Word and Spirit (s), overcoming all their enemies by his Almighty Power and Wisdom, in such manner, and ways, as are most consonant to his wonderful and unsearchable dispensation (t).

v. 15. [Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doth, but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you. Eph. 4. 17, 18, v. 17.] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. v. 8. [Wherein he hath abounded towards us, in all wisdom and prudence, v. 9.] Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he had purposed in himself. John 17. 6. I have manifested by Name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world, thine they were, thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy Word. (r) John 14. 16. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever. Heb. 2. 2. Seeking unto Jesus, the Author and Finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. 2 Cor. 4. 13. We having the faith of Christ, according as it is written, I believe, and therefore have I spoken, we also believe, and therefore speak. Rom. 8. 9, 14, v. 9.] But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be, that the Spirit of God dwell in you, now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. v. 14.] For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. Rom. 8. 16, 18, v. 14.] For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word. v. 19.] Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about to Illyricum, I have fully preached the Gospel of Christ. John 17. 17. Sanctify them through thy truth, thy Word is truth. (s) Psalms 110. 1. The Lord said unto my Lord, sit thou at my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. 2 Cor. 6. 15. v. 15.] He must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet. v. 26.] The last enemy that shall be destroyed, is death. Mal. 4. 2, 3, v. 3.] But unto you that fear my Name, shall that sun of righteousness arise, with healing in his wings, and ye shall go forth, and grow as calves of the stall. v. 3.] And ye shall tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, faith the Lord of hosts. Col. 2. 15. And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

CHAP. IX.

Of Free-will.

God hath induced the Will of man with that natural liberty, that is neither forced, nor by any absolute necessity of nature determined to do good or evil (a).

Mat. 17. 12. I lay unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed, like wise also shall the Son of man suffer of them. James 1. 14. But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lusts, and enticed. Deut. 30. 19. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessings and cursing, therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed live.
(36)

II. Man, in his state of innocency, had freedom, and power, to do that which was good, and well-pleasing to God (b); but yet mutably, so that he might fall from it (c).

For when we ty of Will to any spiritual good accompanying salvation (d), so as, were ye with a natural man, being altogether averse from that good (e), and dead out strength, in sin (f), is not able, by his own strength, to convert himself, or to dye for the

The carnal mind is enmity against God, for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be. John. 15. 15. I am the vine, ye are the branches, he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit, for without me ye can do nothing (c). As it is written, there is none righteous, no not one. v. 12. They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one. (f) Eph. 2. 1. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, by grace ye are saved. Col. 2. 13. And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses. (g) Eph. 6. 4. 45. v. 44. No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day. v. 65. And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except he be given unto me of my Father. Eph. 2. 2. 3. 4. 5. v. 2. Wherein in times past, we walked according to the course of this world, according to the Prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. v. 3. Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lust of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, as others. v. 4. But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us. v. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, by grace ye are saved. Col. 2. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him, neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. Titus 3. 4. 5. v. 3. For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving diverse lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. v. 4. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, v. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost.

IV. When God converts a sinner, and translates him into the state of grace, he freeth him from his natural bondage under
der sin (b); and by his grace alone, enables him freely to will, (b) Col. 1. 13;
and to do that which is spiritually good (i); yet so, as that by whom hath de-
reason of his remaining corruption, he doth not, perfectly, nor liveth from
only, will that which is good, but doth also will that which is the power of
evil (k).

us into the Kingdom of his dear Son; John 8. 34. 36. v. 34. Jesus answered them, Verily, veri-
ly, I say unto you, whosoever committh sin, is the servant of sin. v. 36] If the Son therefore
shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. (j) John 8. 12. For it is God that worketh in you
both to will and to do, of his good pleasure. Rom. 6. 18. 22. v. 18.] Being then made free from
sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. v. 22.] But now being made free from sin, and be-
come servants of God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end, everlasting life. (k) Gal.
5. 17.] For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh; and these are con-
trary, the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Rom. 7. 15. 18. 19. 21. 23.
v. 15.] For that which I do, I allow not, for what I would, that do I not, but what I hate, that do
I. v. 18. [For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing, for to will is pre-
sent with me, but to perform that which is good, I find not. v. 19.] For the good that I
would, I do not, but the evil which I would not, that I do. v. 21.] I find then a law, that when I
would do good, evil is present with me. v. 23.] But I see another law in my members warring
against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my
members.

V. The will of man is made perfectly, and immutably free (l) Eph. 4. 13;
to do good alone, in the state of Glory only (l). Till we all

come in the
unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfec™ man, unto the mea-
sure of the stature of the fulness of Christ, Heb. 12. 23. To the general assembly and Church of
the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of
just men made perfect. x John 3. 2. Beloved now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet
appear what we shall be, but we know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him, for we
shall see him as he is. Jude 24.] Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to
present you faultless before the presence of his glory, with exceeding joy.

CHAP. X.
Of Effe^ual Calling.

All those whom God hath predestinated unto life, and (a) Rom. 8.
those only, he is pleased in his appointed and accepted. 30. Moreover, whom he did

predestinate,
them be also called, and whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them
he also glorified, Rom. 11. 7. What then, Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for,
but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. Ephes. 1. 10. 11. v. 10. That in the
dilupation of times he might gather together in one, all things in Christ, both which are in heaven,
and which are in the earth, even in him. v. 11. In whom also we have
obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh
all things after the counsel of his own will.

Spirit
(b) z Thes. 3:13. Spirit (b), out of that state of sin and death, in which they are by nature, v. 14. 
[We sacrifice, to grace and salvation by Jesus Christ (c); enlightening their minds, spiritually and savingly to understand the things of God (d); taking away their heart of stone, and giving unto them an heart of flesh (e); renewing their wills, and by his almighty power determining them to that which is good (f); and effectually drawing them to Jesus Christ (g): yet so, as they come most freely, being made willing, God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth, v. 14.] Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ, 2 Cor. 3:3, 6, v. 3. [For as much as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart, v. 6.] Who also made us able ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit, for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. (c) Rom. 8. 2. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death, Ephes. 2, 15, to 6, v. 1. And ye have hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins, v. 2. Wherin in times past ye walked, according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the Spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience, v. 3. Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others, v. 4. But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, v. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved) 2 Tim. 1:9, 10, v. 9. Who hath saved us, and calleth us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, v. 10. But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. (d) Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me, 1 Cor. 2:10, 12, v. 10. But God hath revealed them unto us by his spirit, for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God, v. 11. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Ephes. 1:17, 18, v. 17. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him, v. 18. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, (e) Ezek. 36. 26. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. (f) Ezek. 11:19. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh. Phil. 3:13. For it is God that worketh in you, both to will, and to do of his good pleasure. (e) Deut. 30. 6. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God, with all thine heart, with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. Ezek. 36. 17. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. (g) Ephes. 1:19. And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe according to the working of his mighty power, John 6, 44, 45, v. 44. No man can come to me, except the Father (which hath power) draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day. 7, 45.] It is written in the Prophets, And they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.
(h) Cant. 1. 4.

Draw me, we will run after thee. Psal. 110. 3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in beatitudes of holiness, from the womb of the morning, thou hast the dew of thy youth. John 6. 37. All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me, and him that cometh unto me, I will in no wise cast out. Rom. 6. 16, 17, 18. v. 16. ] Know ye not, to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey, whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness. V. 17. ] But God be thanked that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart the form of doctrine which was delivered you. V. 18. ] being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

II. This effectual Call is of God's free and special grace alone, not (i) 2. Tim. 1. from any thing at all foreseen in man (j), who is altogether passive. Who hath therein, until being quickened and renewed by the holy Spirit (k), saved us, and he is thereby enabled to answer this Call, and to embrace the grace offered, and conveyed in it (l).

Not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. Tit. 3 4, 5. v. 4. ] But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared. V. 5. ] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his own mercy, he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost. Eph. 2. 4, 5. 8, 9. v. 4. ] But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us. V. 5. ] Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) V. 8. ] For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. V. 9. ] Not of works, lest any man should boast. Rom. 9. 11. For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth. (k) 1 Cor. 2. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him, neither can he know them, because they are Spiritually discerned. Rom. 8. 7. ] Because the carnal mind is enmity against God, for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be. Eph. 2. 5. ] Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) (l) John 6. 37. All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me, and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out. Ezek. 36. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements and do them. John 5. 25. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is come, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they that hear shall live.

III. Elect infants, dying in infancy are regenerated and saved by Christ through the Spirit (m), who worketh (n) Luke 18. 15, 16. v. 15. ] And they brought unto him also infants, that he should touch them, but when his Disciples saw it, they rebuked them. V. 16. ] But Jesus called them unto him, and said, suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the kingdom of God. Matt. 19. 39. v. 39. ] Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. v. 39. ] For the promise is unto you, and to your Children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord your God shall call. John 3. 3, 5. v. 3. ] Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. v. 5. ] Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. John 3. 5, 7. ] he that is born of water, and of the Spirit, is born of the Father and of the Son. 1 John 5. 12. ] he that hath the Son, hath life, but he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life. Rom. 8. 9. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you; now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.
when, and where, and how he pleaseth (n). So also are all other elect persons who are incapable of being outwardly called (n) John 3:16. by the Ministry of the Word (o).

8. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth, so is every one that is born of the Spirit. (o) John 3:16. He that hath the Son, hath life, but he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life. Acts 4:12. Neither is there salvation in any other, for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

IV. Others, not elected, although they may be called by (p) Matt. 22:14. the Ministry of the Word (p), and may have some common operations of the Spirit (q), yet they never truly come unto Christ, and therefore cannot be saved (r): much less can men, not professing the Christian Religion, be saved in any way, nor, by any other way whatsoever, be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of Nature, and the Law of that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy Name? and is thy Name have cast our devils, and in thy Name done many wonderful works? Matt. 13:20, 21. v. 20.] But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the Word, and even with joy receiveth it. v. 21.] Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth but for a while, for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the Word, by and by he is offended. Heb. 6:4, 5. v. 4.] For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were partakers of the holy Ghost. V. 5.] And have tasted the good Word of God, and the powers of the world to come. (r) John 6:64, 65, 66, v. 64.] But there are some of them that believe not, for Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. V. 65.] And be said, Therefore say I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. V. 66.] From that time many of his Disciples went back, and walked no more with him. John 8:24.] I said therefore unto you, that ye shall dye in your sins, for if you believe not that I am, ye shall dye in your sins. (f) Acts 4:12. Neither is there Salvation in any other, for there is none other name under heaven given amongst men, whereby we must be saved. John 14:6. Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life, no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. Eph. 2:12.] That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the common wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. John 4:22. Ye worship that ye know not what, we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews. John 17:3. This is life eternal, that they might know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.
tain, that they may, is very pernicious, and to be detected (t) 2 John 9.
Whosoever
and abides not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God; he that abideth in the
document of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. v. 10] If there come
any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, nei-
ther bid him God speed. v. 11] For he that biddeth him God speed, is parraker of
his evil deeds. Cor 15. 22. If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema,
Maranatha. Gal. 1. 6, 7, 8. v. 6] I marvel that you are so soon removed from him
that called you into the Grace of Christ unto another Gospel. v. 7] Which is not an-
other, but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ, v. 8]
But though we, or an Angel from heaven, preach any other Gospel unto you, than that
which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

CHAP. XI.

Of Justification.

Those whom God effectually calleth, he also freely jus-
tifieth (a): not, by infusing righteousness into them, (a) Rom. 9.
but by pardoning their sins, and by accounting and accept-
ing their persons as righteous; not, for any thing wrought
in them, or done by them, but for Christ’s sake alone; nor, them he also
by imputing faith itself, the act of believing or any other called, and
evangelical obedience, to them, as their righteousness; but whom he also
called, them he also justifi-
ed, and whom
he justified, them he also glorified: Rom. 3. 24. Being justified freely by his grace,
through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ.
(b) Rom. 4, 5, them (b), they receiving, and resting on him and his righteousnes. Now to him it is the gift of God (c): that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is that man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. Even the righteousness of God, which is by faith in Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe, for there is no difference. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. Where is boasting then, but by what law of works, but by the law of faith? Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law. Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins according to the riches of his grace. In his days shall Judah be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely, and this is the name whereby he shall be called, The Lord our righteousness. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God, is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption. That according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. For if by one man's offence death reigned by one, much more those receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life, by one, Jesus Christ. Therefore as by the off-sin of one, judgment came upon all men to condemnation, even so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came upon all men to justification of life. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Jesus Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified, Phil. 3, 9. And be found in him, not having our own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Acts 3, 38, 39. Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins. And by him all that believe are justified, from all things, which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses, that in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. (d) John 1, 12. I. Faith, thus receiving and resting on Christ, and his righteousness, is the alone instrument of Justification; yet is received him not alone in the person justified, but is ever accompanied.
panied with all other saving graces, and is no dead faith, but worketh by love (e).

Even so faith if it hath not works, is dead being alone, v. 22. See thou how faith wrought with his works and by works was faith made perfect, v. 26.] For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also. Gal. 5. 6. For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

III. Christ by his obedience, and death, did fully discharge the debt (f) Rom. 5. 8, 9, of all those that are thus justified, and did make a proper, real, and 10, 19, v. 8.] But full satisfaction to his Fathers Justice in their behalf (f). Yet, in as God came much as he was given by the Father, for them (g); and, his mended his obedience and satisfaction accepted in their stead (h); and both love towards freely, not for any thing in them; their Justification is only of free us, in that Grace (i); that both the exact justice, and rich grace:

Christ died for us. v. 9.] Much more then being justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him, v. 10.] For if we when we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life, v. 19.] For as by one man's disobedience, many were made sinners; even so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6, v. 5.] For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus, v. 6.] Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time, Heb. 10, 10, 14, v. 10.] By which the will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. v. 14.] For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

Dan. 9, 24, 26, v. 14.] Seventy weeks are determined upon my people, and upon this holy City, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy, v. 26.] And after three score and two weeks, shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the City and the Sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war, desolations are determined. Isa. 53. 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, v. 4.] Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows, yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted, v. 5.] But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities, the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed, v. 6.] All we, like sheep have gone astray, we have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all, v. 10.] Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief, when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand, v. 11.] He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied, by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many, for he shall bear their iniquities, v. 12.] Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong, because he hath poured out his soul unto death, and he was numbed with the transgressions, and he bare the sin of many, and was made intercession for the transgressors, (g) Rom. 8, 32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? (b) 2 Cor. 5, 12. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him, Matt. 3, 17. And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased, Eph. 5, 2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet smelling savour. (i) Rom. 3, 24. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, Ephes. 1, 7. In whom we have redemption by his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.
V. God did, from all eternity, decree to justify all the
And the Scripture Elect (l), and Christ did, in the fulness of time, dye for their
true foreseeing sins, and rise again for their justification (m): notwithstanding,
that God would they were not justified, until the holy Spirit doth in due time
justifie the beales, then though
faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.
[1 Pet.1,2,19,20 v.2.] Elect, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through justification of the Spirit, unto obedience, and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. v. 19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without spot. v. 20.] Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifested in these last times for you. Rom. 8, 30. Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called, and whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. (m) Gal. 4 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law.
[1 Tim. 2, 6. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Rom. 8, 25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. (n) Col. 1, 21, 22 v.21.] And them that were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled. v. 22.] In the body of his flesh, through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and unproveable in his sight. Gal. 2, 14, 26. See letter (o) immediately foregoing. Tit. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, v.4.] But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared. v. 5.] Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. v. 6.] Which he shed on us abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. v. 7.] That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

(o) Mar. 6, 12.] V. God doth continue to forgive the sins of those that are
And forgive us justified (o): and, although thy can never fall from the state of
our debts, as we justification (p); yet they may by their sins fall under God's sa-
fore our, therby dupleasure, and not have the light of his countenance
dertors. [John 20, 19 restored unto them, until they humble themselves, confesse
3, 7, 9 v.7.] But
if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the
blood of Jesus Christ his Son, cleaneth us from all sin. v. 9.] If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. [1 John 2, 1, 2, v.1.] My little children, these things I write unto you, that ye sin not, and if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. v. 2.] And he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. (p) Luke 22, 32, But I have prayed for thee that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. [1 John 10, 8 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. Heb. 10, 14, For by one offering he hath perfected for ever, them that are sanctified. their
their sins, beg pardon, and renew their faith and repentance (2) (2) Ps. 89. 31.

If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments. v. 32. Then will I visit their transgressions with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. v. 33. Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. Psalm 51. 7, to 19. v. 7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean, wash me, and I shall be whiter than the snow. v. 8. [Make me to bear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. v. 9. ] Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities. v. 10. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. v. 11. Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy holy spirit from me. v. 12. ] Restore unto me the joy of my salvation, and upbraid me with thy free spirit. Psalm 32. 5. I acknowledge my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity, have I not hid, I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Mar. 26. 75. And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, before the cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice; &c. be went out, &c. Stephen bitterly. Cor. 11. 30. 32. v. 32. ] For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. v. 32. ] But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Luke 12. 19. And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

VI. The Justification of Believers under the old Testament, was (r) Gal. 3. 9. 13 in all these respects, ond the same with the Justification of Believers under the New Testament (t).

The Lord that imputed, and put it to his credit, he made it the ground of the benefit of Christ's sacrifice, and the basis of salvation. See the argument from Rom. 4. 21. 22. Rom. 3. 24. 25. 26. 27. Rom. 4. 22. 23. 24. v. 22. ] And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. 

[Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him. v. 24. ] But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead. Heb. 13. 8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to day and for ever.

CHAP. XII.

Of Adoption.

All those that are justified, God vouchaseth, ins, and for his only (a) Eph. 1. 5. Son Jesus Christ, to make partakers of the grace of Adoption. Having preceion (a) : by which they are taken into the number, and enjoy the liberties and privileges of the children of God (b). Have his designation of children by Jesus Christ, to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. Gal. 4. 4. 5 v. 4. ] But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his own Son, made of a woman, under the Law. v. 5. ] To redeem that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons, (b) Rom. 8. 17. And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ, if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. John 1. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his Name.
"Chap. XIII.

Of Sanctification.

(46)

(46) I Cor. 6:11. They who are effectually called, and regenerated, having
And such were a new heart, and a new spirit created in them, are for-
some of you, they are sanctified really and personally through the virtue of
but ye are Christ's death and resurrection (a), by his Word, and Spirit
washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our
God, Acts 20:32. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace,
which is able to build you up, & to give you an inheritance among all them which are sancti-
fied. Phil. 3:10. That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship
of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death. Rom. 6:5, 6, v. 5.] For if we have
been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his res-
urrection. v. 6.] Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin
might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.
The Saints of the whole body of faith are (O) John, in the whole main (8) ye (L) That, 5c impetr in this life threefold: 1. All the remnant of corruption is in every part, (b) wherein aright a continual, and irreconcilable, God of peace, and the Spirit against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh, and the flesh against the Spirit; which is good, 1 John 4:16. For the flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 2. Corruption beareth the fruit of corruption, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 3. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 4. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 5. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 6. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 7. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 8. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 9. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 10. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 11. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 12. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 13. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 14. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 15. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 16. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 17. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 18. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 19. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit. 20. The flesh beareth the fruit of the flesh, and the Spirit the fruit of the Spirit.
(1 Cor. 6. 14.) of strength from the sanctifying Spirit of Christ, the regenerator shall ratify part doth overcome (1); and so the Saints grow in grace and are perfected in the fear of God.

You, for ye are not under the Law, but under grace. (John 5. 4.) Whosoever is born of God overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. (Eph. 4. 15, 16. v. 15.) But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ. (V. 16.) from whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it itself in love. (Rom. 12. 18.) But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ; to him be glory, both now, and for ever. Amen. (2 Cor. 3. 18.) But we all with open face, beholding as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

(n) 2 Cor. 7. 1. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleave one to another's love, and grace, in the fear of God.

C H A P. XIV.

Of saving Faith.

(a) Heb. 10. 39. The grace of Faith, whereby the Elect are enabled to believe to the saving of their souls, is the work of the Spirit of Christ in their hearts; and is ordinarily wrought by the Ministry of Word: by which also, and by the adoration of them, the Sacrifices and Prayers, it is encreased who believe, and renewed.

(b) 2 Cor. 4. 13 We having the same spirit of Faith, according as it is written, I believe and therefore have I spoken, we also believe, and therefore speak. (Eph. 4. 17, 18, 19. v. 17.) That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom, and revelation, in the knowledge of him. (v. 18.) The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints. (v. 19.) And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to usward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power. (Eph. 3. 18.) For grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. (Rom. 10. 14, 17. v. 14.) How then shall they call on him, in whom they have not believed, and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? (v. 17.) So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God.

(c) Heb. 2. 2. As new born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby. (Acts 20. 32.) And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. (Rom. 4. 11.) And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith, which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also. (Luke 17. 5.) And the Apostles said unto the Lord, encrease on our faith. (Rom. 4. 16, 17. v. 16.) For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. (v. 17.) For therein is the righteousness of God revealed, from faith to faith; as it is written, The just shall live by faith.
II. By this Faith a Christian believeth to be true, whatsoever is revealed in the Word, for the authority of God himself speaking and laid unto herein, and acting differently upon that which each particular the Woman, saith thereof containeth; yielding obedience to the commands, now we trembling at the threatenings, and embracing the promises of God, believe not, before this life, and that which is to come. But the principal acts of living faith, are, Accepting, Receiving, and Resting upon Christ, done for Justification, Sanctification, and Eternal Life, by virtue of the Covenant of Grace.

Indeed the Christ the Saviour of the World. 1 Thes. 1. 13. For this cause it also thank God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of me, ye received it, not as the word of Man, but as it is in truth, the word of God which effectually worketh also in you that believe. John 5. 10. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witnesses in himself, he that believeth not, God hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son, Acts 24. 14. But this I confide unto thee, that after the way which they called heretike, I worship the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets, Rom. 16. 25. But now is manifested, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations, for the obedience of faith: Isa. 66. 2. For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, with the Lord God, but to this man will I look, even him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my words. Heb. 11. 13. These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were cast away of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and Pilgrims on the Earth. Tim. 4:8. For bodily exercise profiteth little, but godliness is profitable unto all things, giving the promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. (i) John 1. 12. But so many as received him, to them gave he power to become the Sons of God, even to them that believe on his Name, Acts 16. 31. And they said, believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved and thy house. Gal. 2. 20. I am crucified with Christ, nevertheless I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me, and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. Acts 5. 11. But we believe that through the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

III. This faith is different in degrees, weak, or strong (k); may be (k) Heb. 5. 13. often and many ways afflicted, and weakened, but gets the victory; 14. v. 13. For every one that useth Milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness, for he is a Babe. V. 1. But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, those by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. Rom. 4. 20. v. 19. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb. V. 20. He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strong, in faith, giving glory to God, Heb. 6. 3. Wherefore if God doth cloath the field with the flesh which he added, and to follow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more cloath you, ye of little faith? Matt. 8. 10. When Jesus heard it, he marvelling, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, as much as in Israel. (i) Luke 22. 31, 32. v. 31, and the Lord said, Simon, Simon, Behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he may destroy you as wheat. V. 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. Eph. 6. 16. Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. (i) John 5. 5. v. 4. For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. V. 5. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?
growing in many to the attainment of a full assurance through Christ, who is both the Author and finisher of our faith, we desire that every one of you may show the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end.

And let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith; having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Col. 2:12. That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ. (n) Heb. 12:2. Looking unto Jesus the Author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

CHAP. XV.
Of Repentance unto life.

(a) Zech. 12:10. And I will pour upon the house of the Gospel, as well as that of faith in Christ. (b) Luke 24:47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. Mark 1:15. And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of God is at hand, repent ye and believe the Gospel. Acts 2:21. Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

II. By it a sinner, out of the fight and sense, not only of the danger, but also of the filthines and odiousness of his sins, as contrary to the holy nature, and righteous law of God; and, upon the apprehension of his mercy in Christ to such as are penitent, so grieves for, and hates his sin, as to turn from them all unto God.
(51)

God's purpose and endeavoring to walk with him in all the ways of his Commandments.

Therefore, I will judge you O house of Israel every one according to his ways; faith the Lord God, repent and turn your selves from all your transgressions, so iniquity shall not be your ruin. v. 31] Cast away from you all your transgressions, where ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit, for why will ye die, O house of Israel? Ezek. 36, 17. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations. I. 10. Ye shall devise all the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold, thou shalt cast them away as a manstrosous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, get thee hence Psalm 51, 4. Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. Jer. 3, 18, 19, v. 18. ] I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, & I was chastished, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke, turn thou me and I shall be turned; thou art the Lord my God; v. 19. ] Surely after that I was turned, I repented, and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did hear the reproach of my youth. Joel 1, 12. Therefore also now, faith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. v. 13. ] And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God; for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. Amos 5, 14. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgmenent in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of Hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. Psalm 119. 18. Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right, and I hate every false way. 2 Cor. 7, 11. For behold, this self same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what reverence: in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter. (d) Psalm 119, 59, 106. v. 6. ] Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respet unto all thy Commandments, v. 59. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies, v. 106. ] I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgements. Luke 1, 6. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. 2 Kings 22, 15. And like unto him there was no King before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, neither after him arose there any like him.

III. Although Repentance be not to be refused in as any satish. (e) Ezek. 36; faction for sin, or any cause of the pardon thereof (e), which 31, 32, v. 31. ] is the act of God's free grace in Christ (f), yet is it of such Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own Heart, for your iniquities and for your abominations. v. 32 ] Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you, be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. Ezek. 16, 61, 62, 63. v. 61. ] Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy fathers, thine elder and thine younger, and I will give them unto thee for Daughters, but not by thy Covenant. v. 61. ] And I will establish my Covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord, v. 63. ] That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth anymore, because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, faith the Lord. (f) Hos. 14, 2, 4. v. 2. ] Take with you words, and turn to the Lord, lay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously, so will we rend the calves of our lips, v. 4. ] I will heal their backslidings. I will love them freely, for mine anger is turned away from him. Rom. 3, 24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. Eph. 1, 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.
(g) Luke 13. 3. necessity to all sinners, that none may expect pardon, with
5. v. 3. I tell out it (g).
you may, but excep. ye repent ye shall all likewise perish, v. 3. I tell you nay, but except ye repent ye shall all
likewise perish. Acts 17, 30, 31. v. 30. And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but
now commandeth all men every where to repent. v. 31. Because he hath appointed a day, in
the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained,
whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead,

(b) Rom. 6. 23. IV. As there is no sin so small, but it deserves damnation (b);
For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord, Rom. 5. 12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the
world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned, v. 12, 13. I lay unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the
day of judgement. (i) Isa. 59. 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his
thoughts, and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our
God, for he will abundantly pardon. Rom. 8. 1. There is therefore now no condemnation to
them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit. Isa. 41. 16, 18,
v. 16. Wash ye, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, cease
to do evil, v. 18. Come now let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as
scarlet, they shall be as white as snow, though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

(k) Psal. 19. 13. V. Men ought not to content themselves with a general
Keep back thy Repentance, but it is every Mains Duty to endeavour to re-
servant also from presumpe-
tuous sins, let
them not have dominion over me, then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the
great transgression. Luke 19. 8. And Zacheus stood and said unto the Lord, Behold Lord, the
half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accu-
sation, I restore him four-fold. 1 Tim. 1. 21, 15, v. 13. J Who was before a Blasphemer, and a Per-
fecutor, and injurious, but I obtained mercy because I did it ignorantly in unbelief, v. 15. J
This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world
to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

VI. As
VI. As every man is bound to make private confession of (l) Psalm. 32. his sins to God, praying for the pardon thereof (2); upon 4:5, 7, 9, 14. which, and the forfaking of them, he shall find mercy (m); 4. Against he that scandalizeth his Brother or the Church of Christ, I sinned, and ought to be willing by a private or publick confession, and done this evil sorrow for his sin, to declare his repentance to those that are in thy sight; offended (n), who are thereupon to be reconciled to him, that thou and in love to receive him (o).

CHAP. XVI.

Of good Works.

Good Work, are only such as God hath commanded in (a) Micah. 6:8. his holy Word(a), and not such as, without the warrant he hath thereunto, are devised by men, out of blind zeal, or upon what is good, and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do Justice, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? Rom. 12.2. And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove, what is that good, that acceptable, and perfect will of God, Heb. 13.21. Make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, 40 whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen.
(54)

(b) Mat. 15. 9. any pretence of good intention (b).

But in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the Commandments of men. I sa. 19. 13. Wherefore the Lord said, for as much as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men. I Pet. 1. 18. For as much as you know, that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as Silver and Gold, from your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers. Rom. 10. 1. For I hear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. John 16. 2. They shall put you out of the Synagogues, yes, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think he doth God service. I Sam. 15. 11, 21, 22, 23, v. 21. But the people took of the (poyl), Sheep, and Oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice to the Lord your God in Gilgal. v. 12. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken, than the fat of Ram. v. 23. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he also hath rejected thee from being King.

(c) James 2. 18. II. These good works, done in obedience to God's commandments, are the fruits and evidences of a true and lively faith. (e) For a man may say, I have fruit or works, and by them, believers manifest their thankfulness to God. (d) Stiffen their assurance (e), edifie their Brethren (f), adorn and I have the profession of the Gospel (g), stop the mouths of the adversary works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. v. 21. See thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect. (d) Psalm 116. 12, 13, v. 12. What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits towards me? v. 13. I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the Name of the Lord, v. 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal Priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light, (e) 1 John 2. 23, 5. v. 3. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his Commandments. v. 5. But who so keepeth his word in him verily is the love of God perfected, hereby know we that we are in him, i Pet. 1. 5. To all. v. 5. And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your Faith, Virtue; and to Virtue, Knowledge, v. 6. And to Knowledge, Temperance; and to Temperance, Patience; and to Patience, Godliness, v. 7. And to Godliness, Brotherly-kindness; and to Brotherly-kindness, Charity. v. 8. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ; v. 9. But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was spued out of the old sin, v. 10. Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall, (f) 2 Cor. 9. 2. For I know the forwardness of your minde, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Abaias was ready a year ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many. Mat. 5. 16. Let your light so thine before men, that they may see your goods works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven. (g) Tit. 2. 5, 9. v. 11. v. 5. To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own Husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed, v. 9. Exhort servants to be obedient to their own Masters, and to please them well in all things, and not answerings again. v. 10. Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of Godour Saviour in all things. Tit. 3. 1. For the grace of God that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men. v. 12. Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world, Tit. 6. 1. Let as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own Masters worthy of all honour, that the Name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed,
faries (b); and glorifie God (l), whose workmanship they are, (l) 1 Pet. 2.15
created in Christ Jesus thereunto (k); that, having their fruit unto
hollines, they may have the end, eternal life (l).

For so is the will of God, that with well
pleasing, ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. (i) 1 Pet. 2.12. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation. Phil. 1.11. Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. John 15.8. Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my Disciples. (k) Eph. 2.10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. (l) Rom. 6.12. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto hollines, and the end everlasting life

III. Their ability to do good works, is not at all of themselves; (m) John 15.4, but wholly from the Spirit of Christ (w). And that they may be en-
abled thereunto, besides the graces they have already received, there in me, and in
is required an actual influence of the same holy Spirit, to work in you; as the
them to will and to do, of his good pleasure (w): yet are they not branch cannot
hereupon to grow negligent, as if they were not bound to perform any duty, unless, upon a special motion of the Spirit; but they ought
to be diligent in stirring up the grace of God, that is in them (o).

If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is with-
ered, and men gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. Ezek. 36.26, 17, 26. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. v. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them. (n) Phil. 1.13. For it is God that worketh in you both to will and to do, of his own
pleasure. Phil. 4.13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. Cor. 12.6. Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God. (o)
Phis 2.13. Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but
now much more in my absence, work out your salvation with fear and trembling. Heb. 6.11, 12. v. 11. And we desire that every one of you should walk the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end. v. 12. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promise. 2 Pet. 1,5, 10, 11, v. 3. According as his divine power hath
given unto all things that pertain unto life and hollines, through the knowledge of him
that hath called us to glory and hertimeo. v. 5. And besides all this, giving all diligence, add to your Faith, Verity, and to Verity, Knowledge. v. 10. Wherefore the rather Brethren give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things ye shall never fall. v. 11. For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly, into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, 2 Pet. 1.4. And there is none that calleth upon thy Name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast confused us, because of our iniquities. 1 Tim. 2.1. Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gifts of God, which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands. Acts 26.6, 7, v. 6. And now I
stand, and am judged for the hope of the promis made of God unto our Fathers. v. 7. Unto which promise our twelve tribes instantaneously served God day and night, hoping to come for which
carries, King Agrrippa, I am accused of the Jews. Jude v. 20, 21, v. 20. But ye Beloved,
building up your selves on your most holly faith, praying in the holy Ghost, v. 21. Keep your
selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eter nal life.
I. They, who in their obedience, attain to the greatest height, which is possible in this life, are so far from being able to supererogate, and to do more than God requires, as that they (p) Luke 17. fall short of much in duty they are bound to do (p).

So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all these things, which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do. Neh. 13. 2. And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gate, so might the Sabbath day. Remember me O my God, concerning this also, and [pare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.] Job 9. 2. 3. v. 2. I know it is of a truth, but how should man be just with God? v. 3. If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand. Gal. 5. 17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

V. We cannot, by our best Works, merit pardon of Sin, or eternal life at the hand of God, by reason of the great disproportion that is between them and the glory to come; and the infinite distance that is between us and God, whom, by them, we can neither profit, nor satisfy for the debt of our former sins (q), but when we have done all we can, we have done but our duty, and are unprofitable servants (r); and because be justified in as they are good, they proceed from his Spirit (s); and as they his sight, for by are wrought by us, they are defiled, and mixed with so much the Law is the knowledge of sin. Rom. 3. 19. 20. (q) Rom. 3. 20. Therefore by the deeds of the Law, there shall no flesh be justified in the sight of God. (r) Rom. 3. 20. For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory, but not before God. v. 4. (s) Rom. 3. 20. Not of works, lest any man should boast. Tit. 3. 5. 6. 7. v. 5. Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy, he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. v. 6. Which he shed on us abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. (s) Rom. 3. 18. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory that shall be revealed in us. 2 Cor. 12. 9. My Soul, thou hast said unto the Lord, thou art my Lord, my goodness extendeth not to thee, Job 22. 23. v. 2. Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? v. 3. Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect? Job 35. 7. 8. v. 7. If thou be righteous, what giveth thou him? or what receiveth he of thy hand? v. 8. Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousness may profit the Son of man? (p) Luke 17. 10. See Letter (p) in this Chapter. (s) Gal. 5. 22. 23. v. 22. But the fruit of the spirit is Love, Joy, Peace, Long-suffering, Gentleness, Goodness, Faith, v. 23. Meekness, Temperance, against such there is no Law.
(57)

weakness and imperfection, that they cannot endure the severity of God's judgment (t).

But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rages, and we do all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities like the wind have taken us away. Galatians 5:17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Rom. 7:15, 18, v. 15.]

For that which I do, I allow not, for what I would, that do I not, but what I hate, that do I. v. 18. [I know that in me (that is in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing, for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. Psalm 143, 2. And enter not into judgment with thy servant, for in thy sight shall no man living be justified, Psalm 130, 3. If thou Lord shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord who shall stand?

VI. Yet notwithstanding, the Persons of Believers, being accepted through Christ, their good works also are accepted in To the praise of his grace, wherein he hath made us that which is sincere, although accompanied with many weakness and imperfections.

lively stones are built up a spiritual house, an holy Priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Exod. 28, 8. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts, and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the Lord. Genesis 37, 4. And Abel he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, And the Lord had respect unto Abel, and his offering. Hebrews 11, 4. By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous. God testifying of his gifts, and by it he being dead, yet spakeeth. (x) Heb. 9, 9, 10. If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me, if I say I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse. Psalm 143, 2. And enter not into judgment with thy servant, for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. (x) Heb. 13, 20, 21. v. 20, 21.] Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, v. 21. [Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which well pleaseth in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. 2 Cor. 8, 12. For if there be a willing mind, it will be acceptable according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not, Heb. 6, 10. For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed towards his name, in that ye have ministrated to the Saints, and do ministri. Mat. 25, 21, 22, v. 21.] His Lord said unto him, well done, thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord, v. 23.] His Lord said unto him, well done, thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler of many things, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord,

VII. Works done by unregenerate men, although for the matter of them, they may be things which God commands, and of good use both to themselves, and o-
yet, because they proceed not from an heart purified by faith; nor are done in a right manner, according to the Word and the Lord; nor, to a right end, the glory of God; they are therefore sin-said unto: and cannot please God, or make a man meet to receive grace from him, because God. And yet, their neglect of them is more sinful, and difficult to perform that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy Children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. 21 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the Law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart, for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. 22 27, 29, v. 27.) And it came to pass when Ahab , heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sack-cloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in Sack cloth, and went softly. v. 29. See thou how Ahab humbled his self before me? because he humbled himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his sons days will I bring the evil upon his house, Phil. 15, 16, 18. v. 15.) Some indeed Preach Christ, even of envy and strife, and some also of good-will. The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds. v. 18.) What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in presence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. Gen 4, 5. But unto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect, and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. Hab. 1, 4. By faith, Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and by it he being dead, yet speaketh. H. b. 11, 6. But without faith it is impossible to please him, for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. 1 Cor. 13, 3. And though I bestow all my good, to feed the poor; and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 1 Thess. 1, 12. When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hands to tread my courts? 2, 5, 16, v. 2.) There fore, when thou doest thine Alms, do not sound a Trumpeter before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the Synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward. v. 5.) And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are, for they love to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men; verily, I say unto you, they have their reward. v. 16.) Moreover when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear to men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward. Hab. 2, 14. Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this Nation before me, saith the Lord, and so is every work of their hands, and that which they offer there is unclean. Tit. 1, 15.) Unto the pure, all things are pure, but with them that are defiled, and unbelieving, is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. Amos 5, 21, 22, v. 21.) That I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn Assemblies. v. 22.) Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them, neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. Hos. 1, 4. And the Lord said unto him, call his Name Jesus; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jesus upon the house of Jezeel, and will cause to cease the Kingdom of the house of Israel. Rom. 9, 16. So then, it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. Tit. 3, 5.) Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost. pleasing
pleasing unto God (d).

Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord. 1 Psal. 36. 3. [The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit, he hath left off to be wise and do good. Job 21. 14. 15. v. 14] Therefore they say unto God, depart from us, we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. v. 15] What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit shall we have, if we pray unto him? 1 Tim. 2. 2. [Praying that they may be saved. 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24.]

CHAP. XVII.
Of the perseverance of the Saints.

Hey, whom God hath accepted in his Beloved, effectually called, and sanctified by his Spirit, can neither totally, nor finally, fall away from the estate of Grace: but shall certainly persevere therein to the end, and be eternally saved (a).

II. This perseverance of the Saints, depends not upon their own free-will, but upon the immutability of the Decree of Election, flowing from the free and unchangeable love of God the Father (b); upon the efficacy of the merit, and a. Phil. 1. 6. (a) Phile. 1. 6. (b)u.

Wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure, for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall. 2 Pet. 1. 10. 28. 29. v. 28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 2 John 3. 9. (b) 2 Tim. 2. 18. 19. v. 18. (b) 1 Pet. 3. 9. (b)

Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time. Ver. 9. Receiving the end of your faith, even the Salvation of your Souls. (a) 2 Tim. 2. 18. 19. v. 18. Who concerning the truth have erred, saying, the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some. Vs 19. Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his; and let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity. 1 Cor. 3. 3. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love, therefore with loving kindness have I drawn thee.
(c) Heb. 10. intercession of Jesus Christ (c); the abiding of the Spirit, and of the seed of God within them (d); and the nature of the Covenant of Grace (e): from all which, ariseth also the certainty, and insufficiency thereof (f).

Now the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. V. 14. For by one offering, he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Heb. 13. 20, 21. v. 20.] Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant. v. 21. Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. Heb. 9. 12, 13, 14, 15. v. 12. Neither by the blood of Goats and Calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. v. 13. For if the blood of Bulls and Goats, and the ashes of an Heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purification of the flesh; v. 14.] How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without spot unto God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? v. 15.] And for this cause he is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, they which are called, might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. Rom. 8. 33. to 40. v. 33.] Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's Elect? It is God that justifieth. v. 34.] Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. v. 35.] Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or drought, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword (word v. 39.] (As it is written, for thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.) v. 37.] Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us. v. 38.] For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor Angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come. v. 39.] Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. John 17. 11, 24. v. 11.] And now I am no more in the world, but thou art in the world, and I come to thee, holy Father, keep through thine own Name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. v. 24.] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be where I am, that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me, for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. Luke 22. 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. Heb. 7. 25.] Wherefore he is able to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them: (d) John 14. 16, 17. v. 16.] And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever. v. 17.] Even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him, but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 1 John 2. 27.] But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you, but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. 1 John 3. 9.] Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him, he cannot sin, because he is born of God. (e) 2 Cor. 3. 10.] And I will make an everlasting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. (f) John 10. 28.] And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hands. 2 Thess. 3. 3.] But the Lord is faithful who shall establish you, and keep you from evil. 1 Thess. 2. 19.] They went out from us, but they were not of us, for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us, but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not of us.

I I I. Nevertheless, they may, through the temptations of Satan and of the World, the prevalency of corruption remaining
main the means of their pre-

\[61\]

vation, fall into grievous sins \(g\); and, for a time conti-

\(e\) Mat. 26.

\(70, 72, 74, v.\) verse therein \(h\); whereby they incur God's displeasure \(i\), and \(70\) But he de-
grieve his holy Spirit \(k\), come to be deprived of some mea-
lure of their graces and comforts \(l\), have their hearts hard-
ed \(m\), and their consciences wounded \(n\); hurt, and scan-
dalize others \(o\), and bring temporal judgements upon them-
selves \(p\).

oath, I do not know the man. v. 74.] Then he began to curse and swear, saying, I know not
not the man. And immediately the Cock crew. \(b\) Psal. 51. the title and v. 14: the title.

To the chief Musician, a Psalm of David, when Nathan the Prophet came unto him, af-
after he had gone in to Bathsheba. v. 14] Deliver me from blood guiltiness, O God, thou
God of my salvation, and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. \(i\) Isa. 64: 5;
7, 9. v. 5] Thou meast him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that
remember thee in thy ways: behold thou art wroth, for we have sinned, in those is
continuance, and we shall be saved. v. 7.] And there is none that calleth upon thy Name,
that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee, for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hath
confounded us because of our iniquities. v. 9] Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither
remember iniquity for ever: behold, see we beerech thee, we are all thy people. 2 Sam.
11. 27. And when the morning was past, David went and fetched her to his house, and
she became his wife, and bare him a Son, but the thing that David had done, displeased
the Lord. \(k\) Eph. 6. 30. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby we are sealed
unto the day of redemption, \(l\) Psal. 51. 8, 10, 12, v. 8] Make me to hear joy and glad-
dness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. v. 10 Create in me a clean
heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. v. 12] Restore unto me the joy of thy sal-
vation, and uphold me with thy free spirit. Rev. 2. 4. Nevertheless I have somewhat
against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Cant. 5. 2, 3, 4, 6, v. 2] I sleep but
my heart waketh, it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me my
Sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled, for my head is filled with dew, and my locks
with the drops of the night. v. 3] I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have
washed my feet, how shall I defile them? v. 4] My beloved put in his hand by the hole
of the door, and my bowels were moved for him. v. 6.] I opened to my beloved, but
my beloved had withdrawn himself and was gone, my soul failed when he spake; I
sought him, but I could not find him, I called him, but he gave me no answer. \(m\) 11. 63;
17. O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our hearts from
thy fear, return for thy servants take the tribes of thine inheritance. Mark 6. 52. For they
considered not the miracles of the loaves, for their heart was hardened. Mark 16. 14. 
Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat at meat, and upbraided them
for their unbelief and hardnes of heart, because they believed not, them which had
seen him after he was risen. \(n\) Psal. 37: 3, 4. v. 3] When I kept silence, my bones wax-
ed old, through my roaring all the day long. v. 4.] For day and night thy hand was heavy
upon me, my moisture is turned into the drought of Summer. Psalm. 51. 8. Make me
to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. \(o\) 2 Sam.
12: 14. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the
Lord to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely dye. Psal. 89. 31, 32.
5. 31. If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments v. 32. Then will I
visit their transgression with the rod; and their iniquity with stripes. 1 Cor. 11. 32. But
when we are judged, we are chastised of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with
the world.  

CHAP.
CHAP. XVIII.

Of assurance of Grace and Salvation.

Although Hypocrits and other unregenerat men may
 vainly deceive themselves with false hopes, and carnal
 presumptions of being in the favour of God, and estate of fall-

(a) Job. 8:13, vation (a); which hope of theirs shall perish (b); yet such as
 14, v. 13] so truly believe in the Lord Jesus, and love him in sincerity, en-
 are the paths deavouring to walk in all good conscience before him, may,
 of all that forget God, and in this life, be certainly assured that they are in the state of
 the hypocrit grace (c), and may rejoice in the hope of the glory of God,
 hope shall be which hope shall never make them ashamed (d).

[Chap. v. 14.]

Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose truft shall be as a spiders web, Micah 3. 11.
The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof reach for hire, and the
 Prophets thereof of divine for money; yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, is not the Lord
 among us? none evil can come upon us. Deut. 29:19 And it came to pass when he hear-
 the words of this curse, that he blesseth himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace,
 though I walk in the imagination of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst. John 8:41.
 Ye do the deeds of your father, then said they to him, We be not born of fornication,
 we have one Father, even God. (b) Matt. 7:22, 23, v. 22] Many will say unto me in that
day, Lord, Lord, have not we prophesied in thy Name, and in thy Name have cast out
Devils, and in thy Name done many wonderful works, v. 23] And then will I profess unto
them, I never knew you, depart from me ye that work iniquity. (c) 1 John 2:3. And
hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. 1 John 3:14, 18, 19,
24, 24 v. 14] We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the
brethren; he that loveth not his brother abideth in death. v. 18] My little children,
let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth, v. 19] And hereby
we do know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him. v. 21] Beloved,
if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God, v. 24] and he that
keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him, and hereby we know that he
abideth in us, by the spirit that he hath given us. 1 John 5:13. These things have I writ-
ten unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye
have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God. (d) Rom. 5,
2, 5, v. 2] By whom also we have access by faith into his grace, wherein we stand and
rejoyce in hope of the glory of God. v. 5] And hope maketh not ashamed, because the
love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which was given to us.

II. This certainty is not a bare conjectural and probable persuasion, grounded upon a fallible
Hope.
Hope (e); but an infallible assurance of faith, founded upon (e) Heb. 6. 19, the divine truth of the promises of salvation (f), the inward evidence of those graces unto which these promises are made (g), the testimony of the Spirit of Adoption witnessing with you of the children of God (h): which Spirit is the earnest of our inheritance, whereby we are sealed to the day of redemption (i).

v. 19.] Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil. (f) Heb. 6. 17, 18. v. 17. Wherewith God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath. v. 18.] That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. (g) 2 Peter 1. 4, 5. v. 10. Wherefore are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust, v. 5.] And besides this, giving diligence, add to your faith, virtue, and to virtue knowledge. v. 10.] Wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure, for if ye do these things ye shall never fall. v. 11.] For to an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. 1 John 2. 3. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his Commandments. 1 John 3. 14. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren; he that loveth not his brother abideth in death. 2 Cor. 1. 12. For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of your patience: and of the goodness of heart toward our God in every work of faith and of charity. 2 Cor. 1. 10.] For ye have not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of Adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. v. 15.] The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God. (i) Ephes. 3. 13, 14, v. 13.] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. v. 14.] For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Ephes. 3. 20, and grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. 2 Cor. 1. 22. v. 21.] Now he which establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God, v. 22.] Who hath also sealed us, and given us the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

III. This infallible assurance doth not so belong to the essence of faith, but that a true believer may wait long, and conflict with many difficulties, before he be partaker of it (k): yea, being enabled by the Spirit to know the things which are (k) John 5. freely given of God, he may, without extraordinary revelation, in the right use of ordinary means, attain things have I written unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of God, that ye may know, that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God, 11. 12, 16. 10. Who is among you thatareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? Let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Mark 9. 24. And straight way the Father of the children cried out, and said with tears, Lord I believe, help thou my unbelief. See Psalm 88, throughout, and Psalm 77, to the 12. verse.
things that are freely given to us of God. 1 John 4.13.] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. Heb. 6.11,12.11] And we desire, that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end, v.12.] That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Eph. 3.17, 18.17] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that we being rooted and grounded in love, v.18. May be able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth, length, and height, v.19.] And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye may be filled with all the fulness of God, v.20] Wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure, for ye do these things, you shall never fall, (n) Rom. 5.1,2,5.1] Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, v.2.] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God, v.5.] And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is given unto us, Rom. 14.17. For the Kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost, Rom. 14.13. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the holy Ghost. Eph. 1.3,4, v.3.] Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings, in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. v.4.] According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. Phil. 4.6, v.6.] There be many that say, who shall show us any good? Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. v.7.] Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time, that their corn, and their wine increased. Phil. 1.19,21.] I will run the way of thy Commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart. (o) 1 John 2.1,2, v.1.] My little Children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous, v.2.] And he is the propitiation of our sins: and not for our only, but also for the sins of the whole world. Rom. 6.1,2, v.1.] What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? v.2.] God forbid; how shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein. Tit. 2.1,11, v.14, v.11.] For the grace of God that bringeth Salvation, hath appeared to all men, v.12.1] Teaching us, that denying ungodliness, and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world, v.14.] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. 2 Cor. 7.1. Having therefore these promises dearly beloved, let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God, Rom. 8.1,12, v.1.] There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, v.12.] Therefore Brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh, but to the Spirit. John 3.25, v.2.] Beloved, now are we the Sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be, but we know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him for we shall see him as he is, v.3.] And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure, v.4.] But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. 1 John 1.6, v.6.] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth, v.7.] But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

IV, True
IV. True believers may have the assurance of their salvation divers ways shaken, diminished, and intermitted, as, by 3.6.2. I sleep negligence in preserving of it, by falling into some special sin, but my heart which woundeth the conscience, and grieves the Spirit; by, the voice of my some sudden, or vehement temptation, by God's withdraw-beloved that ing the light of his countenance, and suffering even such as knocketh, for fear him to walk in darkness and to have no light (p): yet ing, Open to are they never utterly destitute of that seed of God, and me, my sister, life of faith, that love of Christ, and the brethren, that sincerity of heart, and conscience of duty, out of which, by filed; for my the operation of the Spirit this Assurance may, in due time, head is filled be revived (q); and by the which, in the mean time, they are with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night, v.3. I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, bow shall I defile them? v.6. I opened to my beloved, but my beloved was withdrawn himself, and was gone; my soul failed when he spake; I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. Psalm 51.8, 12, 14, v.8. Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. v.12. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free Spirit v.14. Deliver me from blood guiltiness, O God, thou God of my Salvation; and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. Eph. 4.29, 30. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. v.31. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice. Psalm 77.1, to 11. v.1. I cried unto God with my voice, even unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me, v.2. In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; my soul was cast down, and I was lost; v.3. I remembered God, and was troubled, I complained, and my Spirit was overwhelmed. Selah. v.4. Thou holdest mine eyes waking; I am so troubled that I cannot speak, v.5. I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times, v.6. I call to remembrance my long in the night; I commune with mine own heart, and my Spirit made diligent search. v.7. Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? v.8. Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore? v.9. Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger kept long displeasure? Selah. v.10. And he said this is my iniquity, but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most high. v.29. Is.69.70.71.72. v.69. Now Peter sat without in the Palace; and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee. v.70. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. v.71. And when he was gone out into the Porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth. v.72. And again be denied with an oath, I do not know the man. Psal. 31.22. For I said in my haste, I am cast out from before thine eyes; nevertheless thou hearest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee. Isa. 50.10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Psal. 88. throughout, (q) John 3.9. Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. Luke 23.3.2. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. Job 13.15. Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him; for I will maintain mine own ways before him. Psal. 73.15. If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children. Psal. 51.8.12. See Letter immediately foregoing.

L 2

supported
(r) Micah. 7. 7. supported from utter despair (r.) 

Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; my God will hear me. v. 8 ] Rejoice not against me, O mine Enemy; when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light unto me. v. 9. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me; he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousnes. Jer. 32. 40. And I will make an everlasting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Isa. 54. 7, 8, 9, 10. v. 7.) For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. v. 8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindness, will I have mercy on thee, faith the Lord thy Redeemer. v. 9.) For this is as the waters of Noah unto me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. v. 10. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the Covenant of my peace be removed, faith the Lord, that hath mercy on thee, Ps. 22. 18.) My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring. Ps. 88. Throughout.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Law of God.

(a) Gen. 2. 26. God gave to Adam a Law, as a Covenant of Works, by which he bound him, and all his posterity, to personal, entire, exact, and perpetual obedience; promised life upon the fulfilling, and threatened death upon the breach of it; and that the Law written in their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another. Rom. 7. For Moses described the righteousness which is of the Law, that the man which doth those things, shall live by them. Rom. 5. 12, 19. v. 12.) Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned, v. 19.) For as by one man disobedience, many were made sinners; so by the obedience of one man shall all be made righteous. Gen. 3, 10. 22. v. 10.) For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them. v. 12.) The Law is not of Faith; but the man that doth them, shall live in them. Eccles. 7. 29.) Lo this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have gone away from it many inventions. Job. 28. 28. And unto man he said; Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding. II. This;}
II. This Law, after his fall, continued to be a perfect rule (b) James 1:25 of righteousness. and, as such, was delivered by God upon Mount Sinai, in ten Commandments, and written in two Tables (b): the four first Commandments containing our duty towards God; and the other six, our duty to man (c), continued therein, being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the works, this man shall be blessed in his deed. James 1:25. If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well. v. 8. For who soever shall keep the whole Law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. v. 11. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill; now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the Law. v. 12. So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. Rom. 13:8,9. One no man any thing, but love one another. for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the Law. v. 9. For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, thou shalt not covet, and if there be any other Commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. Deut. 5:32. Ye shall observe to do therefore, as the Lord your God hath commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right hand, or to the left. Deut. 10:4. And he wrote on the Tables, according to the first writing, the ten Commandments, which the Lord spake unto you in the Mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly; and the Lord gave them unto me. Exod. 34:1. And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two Tables of stone, like unto the first; and I will write upon the Tables, the words that were in the first Table, which thou brakest. (c) Mat. 22:37,38,39,40. v. 37. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. v. 38. This is the first and great Commandment. v. 39. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. v. 40. On these two Commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

III. Beside this Law, commonly called Moral, God was (d) Heb.9:9 Ch. pleased to give to the people of Israel, as a Church under age, for the law having a shadow of good things to come, and partly of Worship, prefiguring Christ, his graces, actions, sufferings, and benefits (d); and partly, holding forth divers instructions of moral duties (e). All which Ceremonial Laws the very image of the things, an arrow with the sacrifice, which they offered year by year continually, make the contents thereof perfect. Gal. 4:1,2,3. v. 1. Now I say, that the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be Lord of all. v. 2. But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the Father. v. 3. Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. Colossians 2:17. Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ. (e) 1 Cor. 5:7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened; for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. 1 Cor. 6:17. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, faith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you. Jude ver. 3. And others have with fear, pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garments spotted by the fire.
(f) Col. 2. 14. are now abrogated, under the New Testament (f).

16, 17. v. 14.

Blotting out the hand writing of Ordi nances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his Cross. V. 16. ] Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of any holy day, or of the new Moon, or of Sabbath days, V. 17. ] Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ.

Dan. 9. 27, &c. ] He shall confirm the Covenant with many for a week; and in the midst of the week, he shall cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease; and for the overspreading of abominations, he shall make it desolate, even until the conjunction, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate. Eph. 2. 14, 16. v. 15. ] Having abominated in his flesh the enmity, even the Law of Commandments, contained in Ordinances, for to make of himself twins, one new man, so making peace. V. 16. ] And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the Cross, having slain the enmity thereby.

(g) Exod. 21. IV. To them also, as a Body Politick, he gave sundry Judicial Chap. Exod. Laws, which expired together with the state of that people; not 22. 1. to the obliging any other now, further than the general equity thereof may 29. v. See both require (g).

in the Bible,

Gen. 49. 10. ] The Scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a Law giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. With I Pet. 2. 13, 14. v. 13. ] Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the King as supreme. V. 14. ] Or unto Governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. Mat. 5. 17, 38, 39. v. 17. ] Think not that I am come to destroy the Law, or the Prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. V. 38. ] Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth, for a tooth. V. 39. ] But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil; but whatsoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. Cor. 6. 7, 8. ] Say these things as a man, or faith not the Law the same also? V. 9. ] For it is written in the Law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox, that treadeth out the corn; doth God take care for oxen? V. 10. ] Or faith he it altogether for our sake? for our sakes no doubt this is written, that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that soweth should plow in hope.

(b) Rom. 13. 8. V. The Moral Law doth for ever bind all, as well justified persons as others, to the obedience thereof (b); and that, not only in regard of the matter contained in it, but also in respect of the authority of God the Creator who gave it (i).

Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, Neither doth Christ in the Gospel, any way dissemble, therefore love is the fulfilling of the Law. Eph. 6. 2. Honour thy Father and Mother (which is the first commandment with promise). 1 John. 3, 4, 7. v. 3. ] And hereby we do know, that we know him, if we keep his Commandments. V. 4. ] He that saith I know him, and keepeth not his Commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. V. 7. ] Brethren, I write no new Commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the Word, which ye have heard from the Beginning. V. 8. ] Again a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and you, because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. (i) Jam. 2. 10, 11. See in Letter B.
but much strengthen this obligation (k).

VI. Although true Believers be not under the Law, as a Cové-

ant of works, to be thereby justified, or condemned (l); yet is it For sin shall not nor
great use to them, as well as to others; in that, as a rule of life have dominion
informing them of the will of God, and their duty, it directs, and over you; for
binds them to walk accordingly (m); discovering also the sinful pol-
you are not un-votions of their nature, hearts, and lives (n); so as, examining them-
evethereby, they may come to further conviction of, humiliation
or, and hatred against sin (o); together with a clearer sight of the

1. God

God therefore shall break
ome of these least Commandments, and shall teach men to be shall be called the least in the Kingdom
of heaven; but whoever shall do and teach them, he shall be called great in the King-

3. See in Letter B. before. Rom. 3. 31] Do we then make

viold the Law through Faith? God forbid, yea, we establish the Law.

1. God

2. Whatsoever henceforth shall be called the least in the Kingdom

of heaven; but whoever shall do and teach them, he shall be called great in the King-

7. Do we then make

VI. Although true Believers be not under the Law, as a Cové-

ant of works, to be thereby justified, or condemned (l); yet is it For sin shall not nor

great use to them, as well as to others; in that, as a rule of life have dominion

informing them of the will of God, and their duty, it directs, and over you; for

binds them to walk accordingly (m); discovering also the sinful pol-

you are not un-votions of their nature, hearts, and lives (n); so as, examining them-
evethereby, they may come to further conviction of, humiliation

or, and hatred against sin (o); together with a clearer sight of the

1. God

3. See in Letter B. before. Rom. 3. 31] Do we then make

viold the Law through Faith? God forbid, yea, we establish the Law.

1. God

2. Whatsoever henceforth shall be called the least in the Kingdom

of heaven; but whoever shall do and teach them, he shall be called great in the King-

4. Do we then make

VI. Although true Believers be not under the Law, as a Cové-

ant of works, to be thereby justified, or condemned (l); yet is it For sin shall not nor

great use to them, as well as to others; in that, as a rule of life have dominion

informing them of the will of God, and their duty, it directs, and over you; for

binds them to walk accordingly (m); discovering also the sinful pol-

you are not un-votions of their nature, hearts, and lives (n); so as, examining them-

evethereby, they may come to further conviction of, humiliation

or, and hatred against sin (o); together with a clearer sight of the

1. God

3. See in Letter B. before. Rom. 3. 31] Do we then make

viold the Law through Faith? God forbid, yea, we establish the Law.

1. God

3. See in Letter B. before. Rom. 3. 31] Do we then make

viold the Law through Faith? God forbid, yea, we establish the Law.
(p) Gal. 3. 24 need they have of Christ, and the perfection of his obedience Wherefore the (p). It is likewise of use to the Regenerate, to restrain their Law was our corruptions, in that it forbids sin (q); and the threatenings School-master, of it serve to shew, what, even their sins deserve; and, what to bring us unto Chrifl, that we might be justified from the curse thereof threatened in the law (r). The fied by Faith, promises of it, in like manner, shew them Gods approbation Rom. 7. 14, 15. of obedience, and what blessings they may expect upon the harmony thereof (f); although, not as due to them by the Law, as a Covenant of Works (t). So as, a mans doing O, 25. in Lent, good, and refraining from evil, because the Law encourageth Rom. 8. to the one, and deterreth from the other, is no evidence of his 3. 4, v. 3.] For what the Law could not do in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh. v. 4.] That the righteous without the Law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (q) James 2. 11. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill; now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou are become a transgressour of the Law. Psalm 119. 101. 104. 128. v. 101. I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I may keep thy word: v. 104. Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way. v. 128. Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way. (r) Ezra 9. 13. 14. v. 13.] And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for our great trespasses, seeing that thou hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this. v. 14.] Should we again break thy Commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldst thou not be angry with us, till thou hast consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping? Psalm 89. 30. to 35. v. 30. If his children forsake my Law, and walk not in my judgements. v. 31.] If they break my statutes, and keep not my Commandments, v. 32. Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. v. 33.] Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. v. 34.] My Covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. (f) Lev. 26. to the 14 verse. See in the Bible, with 2 Cor. 6. 16. And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye are the Temple of the living God, as God hath said, I will dwell in them and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Eph. 6. 2, 3. v. 2.] Honour thy Father and thy Mother, (which is the first Commandment with promise) v. 3.] That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long upon the earth. Psalm 37. 11. But the meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace, with Mfr. 5. 5. Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth. Psalm 19. 11. Moreover by them is thy servant warned, and in keeping of them, there is great reward. (f) Gal. 2. 16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ; even we have believed in Jesus Christ that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the Law; for by the works of the Law shall no flesh be justified, Luke 17. 10. So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, we are unprofitable servants, we have not done that which was our duty to do.
VII. Neither are the forementioned Uses of the Law (w) Gal. 5. 1. contrary to the grace of the Gospel, but do sweetly comply with it (w), the Spirit of Christ subduing, and enabling the will of man, to do that, freely and cheerfully, which the will of God revealed in the Law, requireth to be done (x). forbid. For if there had been a Law given, which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the Law, (x) Ezek. 36. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my Statutes; and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. Heb. 8. 10. For this is the Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my Laws in their minds, and write them in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people, with Jer. 31. 33. But this shall be the Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my Law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

---

CHAP. XX.

Of Christian Liberty, and Liberty of Conscience.

The Liberty which Christ hath purchased for Believers under the Gospel, consists in their freedom from the guilt of sin, the condemning Wrath of God, the curse
(a) This 14th curse of the Moral Law, (d), and in their being delivered from this, who gave present evil world, bondage to Satan and dominion of sin (b); from himself for us, the evil of afflictions, the king of death, the victory of the grave, and everlasting damnation (c); as also in their free access to God (d), and their yielding obedience unto him, not out of flavish fear, but from all iniquity, and purging unto himself peculiar liberty of Christians is further enlarged in their freedom from the people, jealous yoke of the Ceremonial Law, to which the Jewish Church was of good works, subjected (g); and in greater boldness of access to the throne of

And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivered us from wrath to come. Gal. 3. 13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree, (b) Gal. 3. 14. Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father, Gal. 1. 3. Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son. Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. Rom. 6. 14. For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the Law, but under grace. (c) Rom. 8. 14. We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to whom are the called according to his purpose. (d) Ps. 19. 7. It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes. (e) 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55, 56, 57. v. 54.] So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. (f) v. 55.] O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? v. 56.] The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. v. 57.] But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. (g) Rom. 8. 1. There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (d) Rom. 5. 1, 2, v. 1.] Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ. v. 1.] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. (e) Rom. 8. 14, 15, v. 14.] For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the Sons of God. v. 15.] For ye have not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba Father. (f) Gal. 4. 18.] There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear; because fear is not made perfect in love. (g) Gal. 3. 9, 14, v. 9.] So then they which are of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. v. 14.] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. (g) Gal. 4. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, v. 1.] (h) Gal. 4. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7. v. 1.] Now I say, that the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be Lord of all, v. 2.] But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the Father. v. 3.] Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the Elements of the world. v. 6.] And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father. v. 7.] Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a Son; and if a Son, then an heir of God through Christ. Gal. 5. 1.] Stand therefore in the liberty, wherein with Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. Acts 15. 10, 11, v. 10.] Now therefore, why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the Disciples, which neither our Fathers, nor we were able to bear, v. 10.] But we believe, that through the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.
grace, and in fuller communications of the free Spirit of grace, (b) Heb. 4.14. God, than Believers under the Law did ordinarily partake of (i) 6.14(See)ing then that we have a great High Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. (v.16) Let us therefore, come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and finde grace to help in time of need. Heb. 4.14. Having therefore brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest, by the blood of Jesus. (v.20) By a new and living way, which we have condescended for us through the veil, that is, by his flesh. (v.21) And having an high Priest over the house of God. (v.22) Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. (i) John 7:37,38. He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (v.39) But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified, 2 Cor. 3:14,17,18,11. And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is abolished. (v.17) Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. (v.18) But we all with open face, beholding as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

II. God alone is Lord of the Conscience, and hath left it free. James 4.1. There is one Law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy; who are thou that judgest another? Ro. 14:4. Who art thou that judgest another man’s servant, to his own Master? Standeth or falleth, yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. (l) Acts 19.9. But Peter and John answered and said unto them, whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you, more than unto God, judge ye. Acts 5:29. Then Peter and the other Apostles answered and said, we ought to obey God rather than men. 1 Cor. 7:23. Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men. Mat. 23:8,9. But be not ye called Rabbi, for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. (v.9) And call no man your father upon the earth, for one is your Father, which is in heaven, v.10. Neither be ye called Masters, for one is your Master, even Christ. 2 Cor. 1.24. Not for that we have dominion over the faith, but are helpers of your joy, for by faith ye stand. Mat. 15:9. But in vain do they worship me, teaching for Doctrines the Commandments of men. (m) Col. 2:20. Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ, from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances? (v.21) Which all are not fit, after the Commandments and Doctrines of men. (v.22) Which things are indeed a shadow of things to come, by the shadow of humility and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh, Gal. 1:10. For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servants of Christ. Gal. 1:11,12. But that because of false brethren, hated of the world and brought in, who came in privily, to spy out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage. (v.5) To whom we gave place by subjection, no not forourselves, but in the truth of the Gospel might continue with you. Gal. 5:1. Stands fast therefore in liberty, whereunto Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.
(74)

(9) Rom. 10. is, to destroy Liberty of Conscience, and Reason also (n).
17. So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God. Rom. 14. 23. He that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith; for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. 1st. 8. 20. To the law, and to the testimony, if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Acts 17. 11. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so. John. 4. 22. Ye worship ye know not what; we worship what we worship; for Salvation is of the Jews. Hos. 5. 11. Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in judgment; because he willingly walked after the Commandment. Rev. 13. 12, 16, 17. v. 12. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and all men which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. v. 16. He causeth all both small and great, rich, and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their fore-head. v. 17. And that no man might buy, or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Jer. 8. 9. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; Lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord, and what wisdom is in them?

(0) Gal. 5. 13. III. They, who upon pretence of Christian Liberty, do practice any sin, or cherish any lust, do thereby destroy the end of Christian Liberty; which is, that being delivered out of the hands of our Enemies, we might serve the Lord not liberty for without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life (o).

15. As free and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. 2 Pet. 2. 19. While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption; for of whom a man is overcome, of the same he is brought in bondage. John 8. 33. Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, whatsoever cometheth sin, is the servant of sin. Luk. 1. 17. 74. 75. v. 74. That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear. v. 75. In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life.

(p) Mic. 12. IV. And because the power which God hath ordained, 25. And Jesus and the Liberty which Christ hath purchased, are not intended by God, to destroy, but mutually to uphold and preserve one another; They who upon pretence of Christian liberty, shall oppose any lawful Power, or the lawful exercise of dominion divided, whether it be Civil or Ecclesiastical, resist the Ordinance of God (p). And, for their publishing of such Opinions, or maintaining of such practices, as are contrary defolation, and every City or house divided against itself, shall not stand. 2 Pet. 2. 13, 14, 16. v. 13. Submit your self to every ordinance of men for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the King as supreme; v. 14. Or unto Governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. v. 16. As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. Rom. 13. 11. To the 8. v. See in the Bible. Heb. 13. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your selves, for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief; for that is unprofitable for you.
of the light of Nature, or to the known Principles of Christianity; whether concerning Faith, Worship, or Conversation, (q) Rom. 1: 32; or to the Power of Godliness; or, such erionious Opinions or practices, as either in their own nature, or in the manner of publishing or maintaining them, are destructive to the external Peace and Order which Christ hath established in the Church, and things they may lawfully be called to account, and proceeded are worthy of gainst by the Centuries of the Church (q), and by the power of the death) nor on-

ly detestable, but have pleasure in them that do them. with 1 Cor. 5: 1, 5, 11, 13, v. 1. [It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication, as it not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his Father's wife. V. 5.] To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. V. 11. But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a thief, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such a one, no not eat. v. 13. But them that are without God judgeth; Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person. 2 John v. 10. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed. v. 11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds. 2 Thes. 3: 14. And if any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. And 1 Tim. 6: 3, 4, 5. If any man teach other things, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness, v. 4. He is proud, knowing nothing, but研究 about questions, and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, sedition, evil surmisings. V. 5. Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness, from such withdraw thyself. Tit. 1: 10, 14. For there are many unruly and vain talkers, and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision. V. 11. Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy love's sake. V. 13. This witness is true; wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith. Tit. 3: 10. A man that is an Heretic, after the first and second adjuration, reject. With Mark 18: 15, 16. Moreover, if thy brother should trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee & him alone; if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. V. 16. But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee, one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses, every word may be established. V. 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a Publican. 1. Tim 1: 19, 20. v. 19. Holding faith and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck. V. 20. Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. Rev. 2: 2, 14, 15, 20. v. 2. I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou hast endured certain things which are evil, and hou hast tried them, which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars. V. 14. But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto Idols, and to commit fornication. V. 15. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. V. 20. Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a Prophetess, to teach, and seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto Idols. Rev. 3: 9. Behold I will make them of the Synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie: Behold I will make them to come and worship before thy feet; and to know that I have loved thee. M 3. Civil

To the 1st. See

In the Bible, Rom. 13. 3, 4. v. 3] For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil; wilt thou not then be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same. v. 4] For he is the Minister of God to thee for good; but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain; for he is the Minister of God, a reveuenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evil: with 2 John v. 10, 11. See in the Letter Q. Ezra 7, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28. v. 23] Whosoever is commanded by the Lord of heavens, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the King and his sons? v. 25] And thou Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, let Magistrates and Judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the River, all such as know the Laws of thy God, and teach ye them that know them not, v. 26] And whosoever will not do the Law of thy God, and the Law of the King, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishments, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. v. 27] Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the Kings heart, to beautifie the house of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem. v. 28] And hath extended mercy unto me, before the King and his Counsellors, and before all the Kings mighty Princes: and I was strengthened, as the hand of the Lord my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me. Rev. 17. 12, 16, 17. v. 12] And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten Kings, which have received no Kingdom as yet, but receive power as Kings one hour with the beast. v. 16] And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her with fire. v. 17] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the word of God shall be fulfilled. Neb. 13, 15, 17, 21, 22, 23, 30. v. 15] In those days (saith I in Judah, some treaing wine-presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading Asses, as also wine grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals. v. 17] Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and said unto them, what evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath day? v. 21] Then I testified against them, & laid unto them, why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you: from that time forth, came they no more on the Sabbath. v. 22] And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy. v. 25] And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves. v. 30] Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests, and the Levites, every one in his business. 2 Kings 23, 5, 6, 9, 20, 21. v. 5] And he put down the idolatrous Priests, whom the Kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burnt incense unto Baal; to the Sun, and to the Moon, and to the Planets, and to all the host of heaven. v. 6] And he brought out the grove from the house of the Lord, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people. v. 9] Nevertheless, the Priests of the high places came not up to the Altar of the Lord in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren. v. 10] And he blew all the Priests of the high places that were there, upon the Altars, and burnt men bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem. v. 21] And the King commanded all the people, saying, Keep the Passover unto the Lord your God, as it is written in the Book of the Covenant. 2 Chron. 34, 32. And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries, that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even
to serve the Lord their God; and all his days they departed not from following the Lord God of their fathers. 2 Chron. 15.12, 13, 16. v. 12 And they entered into a Covenant to seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart, and with all their soul. v. 13 That whosoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. v. 16 And also concerning Maachah the mother of A$$a the King, he removed her from being Queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and A$$a cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burned it at the brook Kidron. Dan. 3. 29. Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speaketh any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses made a dunghill, because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort. 1 Tim. 2. 2. For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. Isa. 49. 23. And Kings shall be thy nursing Fathers, and their Queens thy nursing Mothers, they shall bow down to thee, with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. Zech. 13. 2, 3. v. 2. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cast the Prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. v. 3. And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the Name of the Lord; and his father & his mother that begat him, shall thrust him thourow, when he prophesie the.
(b) Deut. 27:23. Do not regard men, or the suggestions of Satan, under any visible representation of men, or any other way not prescribed in the holy scripture, thing forever command you, observe to do it; Thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. Mat. 15:9. But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrine the commandments of men. Acts 17:25. Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things. Mat. 4:9, 10. Then faith unto him, all these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me; v.10] Then faith Jesus unto him, get thee hence Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Deut. 15:9 to the 20. See in the Bible. Exod. 20:4, 5, 6. v. 4.) Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above,or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. v. 5.] Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation, of them that hate me. v. 6.] And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my Commandments. Col. 2.23. Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh. 

(c) Mat. 4:10. II. Religious Worship is to be given to God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost; and to him alone (c); not to Angels, Saints, or any other creature (d); and since the Fall, not without a Mediator; nor in the mediation of any other, but of Christ alone to the Father, Son, even as they honour the Father; he that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him. 2. Cor. 13:14. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the Communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen. (d) Col. 2.18. Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worshiping of Angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffing up by his fleshly mind. Rev. 19:10. And I fell at his feet to worship him, and he said unto me, see thou do it not, I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren, that have the Testimony of Jesus, worship God; for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. Rom. 1:25. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped, and served the creature, more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. (e) John 14:6. Jesus faith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and life; no man cometh to the Father, but by me. 1 Tim. 2:5. For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus. Eph. 2:18. For through him, we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Col. 3:17. And whatsoever ye do in word, or deed, do all in the Name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God, and the Father by him.

(f) Phil. 4:6. III. Prayer, with thanksgiving, being one special part of Religious worship (f), is by God required of all men (g); and nothing but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. (e) Phil. 6:6. 2. O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.
(79)

Son (b), by the help of his Spirit (i), according to his Will (b) John 14: (k), with understanding, reverence, humility, fervency, faith, love, and perseverance (l), and if vocal, in a known tongue (m).

Will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son, v. 14] If ye shall ask any thing in my Name, I will do it. (k) John 5:14. And this is the confidence we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us. (l) Psalm 37:7. For God is the King of all the earth, and he praifes with understanding. Eccles. 5:1, 2, v. 1] Keep thy feet when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil. v. 2] Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few. Hebrews 12:18. Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. Gen. 18:27. And Abraham answered and said, behold now, I have taken upon me to speak to the Lord, which am but dust and ashes. James 5:16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed; the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. James 5:15. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering; for he that wavereth, is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed. v. 7] For let not that man think, that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. Mat. 11:24. Therefore I say unto you, What things ever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. Mat. 6:12,14,15, v. 12] And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtours, v. 14] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. v. 15] But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. Col. 4:2. Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving. Eph. 6:18. Praying always, with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance; and supplication for all Saints. (m) 1 Cor. 14:14. For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but mine understanding is unfruitful.

IV. Prayer is to be made for things lawful (n), and for all (n) John 5: sorts of men living, or that shall live hereafter (o); but not for 14. See letter K. (o) Tim. 2:1, v. 1] Exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, and intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men. v. 2] For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet, and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. John 17:20. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also, which shall believe on me through their word. v. 22: Therefore now, let it please thee to bless the house of thy servants, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou O Lord God hast spoken it, and with thy blessing, let the house of thy servants be blessed for ever. Ruth 4:11. And let thy house be like the house of Phares (whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this young woman.
(80)

(9) 3 Sam. 12, the dead (q), nor for those of whom it may be known, that 20, 22, 23, v. 21 they have sinned the sin unto death (q). Then said his servant unto him, what thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst arise and did eat bread, v. 22 And he said, while the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who can tell, whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? v. 23. But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. Luke 16, 25, 16 v. 15 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. v. 25. And besides all this, between us and you, there is a great gulf fixed, so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot, neither can they pass to us, that would come thence. Rev. 14, 13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, write, Blessed are the dead, which die in the Lord, from henceforth; yes, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them. (q) 1 John 5, 16. If any man hear his brother sin, a sin which is not unto death, he shall a sink, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say, that he shall pray for it.

(r) Acts 15, 21. V. The reading of the Scriptures with godly fear (r), the first of sound preaching (f), and conscionable hearing of the word, old time habit of obedience unto God, with understanding, faith, and reverence (t); singing of Psalms with grace in the heart (u); as preaching him, also, the due administration, and worthy receiving of the due administration of the Scriptures, instituted by Christ; are all parts of the ordination of the Synagogues every Sabbath day. Rev. 1, 3. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein, for the time is at hand. (f) 2 Tim. 3, 16. Preach the Word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. (t) James 1, 22. But ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. Acts 10, 33. Immediately therefore, I went to thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come; now therefore, we are all here present, before God to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Matt. 13, 19. When any one heareth the word of the Kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart; this is he, which receiveth seed with joy; but he that received the seed in secret, it was he, which received seed of thorns. Mark 4, 11. For unto us was the Gospel preached, even as unto them: but the Word preached did not profit them, being mingled with unbelief in them that heard it. Isa. 66, 2. For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, faith the Lord; but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my Word. (u) Col. 3, 16. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in Psalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. Eph. 5, 19. Speaking to one another in Psalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs, singing, and making melody in your hearts to the Lord. James 5, 13. Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray, Is any merry? Let him sing Psalms.
nary Religious worship of God: Besides Religious Oaths, (w) Mat. 28. Vows, Solemn Fasting, z, and thanksgivings, upon several occasions, which are, in their several times, and seasons, to be used in an holy and religious manner.

the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Cor. ii. 23. to verse 29. See in the Bible, Acts 2, 42. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. (x) Deut. 6. 4. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. Nehem. xoi. 29. They cleave to their brethren, their Nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath to walk in God's Law, which was given by Moses the servant of God; and to observe all the Commandments of the Lord our God, and his Judgments, and his Statutes. (y) Isa. 19. 21. And the Lord shall be known to Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; Yes, They shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. Eccles. 5, 4. v. 4. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it, for he hath no pleasure in fools, pay that which thou hast vowed. v. 5. Better it is that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. (z) Joel 2. 12. Therefore also now saith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning, Esther 4. 16. Go gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat, nor drink three days, night or day: I also, and my Maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the King, which is not according to the Law; and if I perish, I perish. Mat. 9. 15. Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them: but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast. Cor. 7. 5. Defraud you not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your Incontinency. (a) Psal. 107. throughout, see in the Bible, Esther 9. 22. As the days wherein the Jews rested from their Enemies, and the month which was turned unto them, from sorrow to joy, and from mourning unto a good day, that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. (b) Heb. 12. 28. Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and with godly fear.

VI. Neither Prayer, nor any other part of Religious Worship, is now under the Gospel, either tyed unto, or made more acceptable by any place in which it is performed, or towards such it is directed: but (c) John 4. 23. God is to be Worshipped every where, in Spirit and in truth: Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this Mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father. (d) Mat. 21. 11. For from the rising of the Sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place, incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the Heathens, faith the Lord of Hosts. Tim. 3. 18. I will therefore, that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.
(82)

(e) John 4:23. and Truth e: as in private Families f, daily g, and in secret, each 24. But the one by himself h; so, more solemnly, in the publick Assemblies, hour cometh, which are not carelessly, or wilfully to be neglected, or forsworn, and now is, when God by his Word or Providence, calleth thereunto i, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth, for the Father seeketh such to worship him. v. 24] God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth. (f) Jer. 10:25. Pour out thy fury upon the heathen, that know thee not, and upon the Families that call not upon thy Name, for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate. Deu. 6:6 7. v. 6] And these words which I commanded thee this day, shall be in thine heart. v. 7] And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them, when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. Job 1:5. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings, according to the number of them all, for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts, thus did Job continually. 2 Sam. 6:18, 20. v. 18] And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of Hosts. v. 20] Then David returned to his household; and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the King of Israel to day, when the uncoveted him self to day, in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamefully uncovereth himself? 1 Chr. 2:7. Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered, Acts 10:2. A devout man, one that feared God with all his house, which gave much Alms to the people, and prayed to God always. (g) Mar. 6:11. Give us this day our daily bread. (h) Mar. 6:6. But thou, when thou prayerst, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly. Eph. 6:18. Praying always, with all Prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto, with all perseverance and supplication for all Saints. (i) Isa. 56:6, 7. v. 6] Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the Lord to serve him, and love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath, from polluting it; and seeketh hold of my Covenant; v. 7] Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings, and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine Altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people. Heb. 10:25. Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another, and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. Prov. 1:20. 21, 24. v. 20] Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets. v. 21] She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the opening of the Gates in the City, she uttereth her words, saying, v. 24] Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded: Prov. 8:34. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my Gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. Acts 13:42. And when the Jews were gone out of the Synagogue, the Gentiles believed that these words might be preached to them the next Sabbath. Luk. 4:16. And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and as his custom was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up to read. Acts 2:41. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles’ Doctrine, Doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

VII. As it is of the Law of Nature, that, in general, a due proportion of time be set apart for the Worship of God; so, in his Word, by a positive, Moral, and perpetual Commandement, binding all men, in all Ages, he hath particularly
(83)

cularly appointed One day in Seven, for a Sabbath, to be (k) Exod 20. kept holy unto him. k: which, from the beginning of the 8, 10, 11. v. 8] world to the resurrection of Christ, was the last day of the week; and, from the resurrection of Christ, was changed into the first day of the week, which, in Scripture, is called the Lords day m, and is to be continued to the end of the world, seventh day is as the Christian Sabbath n.

God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy beast, nor thy stranger which is within thy gates. v. 11] For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day, wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it. Isa. 56. 2, 4, 6, 7. v. 2] Blessed is the man that doth this, and the son of man that keepeth holy the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hands from doing any evil. v. 4] For thus saith the Lord unto the Euphuchis that keep my Sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my Covenant. v. 6, and 7. See in Letter I. foregoing. (l) Gen. 2, 23. v. 2] And on the seventh day, God ended his work which he had made, and rested on the seventh day from all his works which he had made. v. 3] And God blessed the seventh day and hallowed it; because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. v. 1] Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye. v. 2] Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no want when I come. Acts 20, 7. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached to them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight. (m) Rev. 1, 10. I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a Trumpet. (n) Exod. 28, 8, 10. See Letter K. with Mat. 5, 17, 18. v. 17] Think not that I am come to destroy the Law, or the Prophets, but to fulfill. v. 18] For verily I say unto you, till heaven and earth pass, one jot, or one title, shall not perish from the Law, till all be fulfilled.

VIII. This Sabbath is then kept holy unto the Lord, when men, (o) Exod. 20. after a due preparing of their hearts, and ordering of their common 8. See before, affairs before hand, do not only observe an holy Rest, all the Day, Exod. 16, 23. from their own works, words; and thoughts, about their worldly 25, 26, 29, 30. employments, and recreations, but also are taken up the whole time v. 23] And he said unto the, This is that which the Lord hath said. Tomorrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath unto the Lord: bake that which you will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe, and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning. v. 25] And Moses said, Eat that to day, for to day is a Sabbath unto the Lord, today ye shall not find it in the field. v. 26] Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh, which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none. v. 29] See, for that the Lord hath given you the Sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day, the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. v. 30] So the people rested on the seventh day. Exod. 31, 15, 16, 17. v. 15] Six days may work be done, but in the seventh day, is the Sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord: who so ever doth any work in the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death: v. 16] Wherefore the Children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual Covenant. v. 17] It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was

N 3. refreshed.
refreshed. Isa. 58. 13. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words. Neh. 13. 15. to 23. v. 15] In those days [aw I in Judah, some treaded wine-presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading Asses, as also Wine-grapes, and Figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold Visions. v. 16. There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the Sabbath, unto the children of Judah in Jerusalem. v. 17] Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath? v. 18] Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this City? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel, by profaning the Sabbath. v. 19] And it came to pass, when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the Gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath; and some of my servants sat I at the Gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day. v. 21] Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you; from that time forth, they came no more on the Sabbath. v. 22. And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the Gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.


CHAP. XXII.

Of lawful Oaths and Vows.

(a) Dent. 10 Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: him shalt thou serve, and to swear by his Name. (b) Exod. 20. 7. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain. Lev. 19. 12. And thou shalt not swear by my Name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the Name of thy God: I am the Lord. 2 Cor. 1. 23. Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you, I came not as yet into Corinth. 2 Chron. 6. 22, 23. v. 22] If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house: v. 23.] Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiring the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

II. The
II. The Name of God only, is that by which men ought to
wear, and, therein it is used with all holy fear and reverence. Thou shalt therefore to swear vainly or rashly, by that glorious and dreadful name; or to swear at all, by any other thing, is sinful, and to be shamed by God, and bowered. Yet, as in matters of weight and moment, an Oath is serve him, and anointed by the Word of God, under the New Testament, as well as shall swear by the old ord so, a lawfull Oath, being imposed by lawful author-

ity, in such matters ought to be taken.

How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by him that are no Gods; when I fed them to the full, they then committed Adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses. But say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is God's throne. But let our communication be yea, yea, nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than this, commeth of evil. Jam. 5. 12. Above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by earth, neither by any other oath, but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay: left ye all into condemnation. (e) Heb. 6. 16. For men verily swear by the greater, and an Oath of confirmation, is to them an end of all strife. See letter B. 1sa 65. 16. That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall blesse himself in the God of truth, and he shall swear in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. (f) 1 Kings 8. 34. If any man repents against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him, to cause him to swear, and he oath come before thine Altar in this house. Neh. 13. 25. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them wear by God, saying, Ye shall not give thy Daughters unto their Sons, nor take their Daughters unto your Sons, or for your selves. Ezra 10. 5. Then arose Ezra, and made the high Priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: and they swore.

III. Whosoever taketh an Oath, ought duly to consider the weightiness of so solemn an Act; and therein to avouch nothing, but what he is fully persuaded is the truth. Neither may any man bind himself by Oath to any thing, but what is good and just; and what he believeth to be, and what he liveth in truth, is able and resolved to perform. Yet it is a sin to refuse to judge men and things of justice, and the Nations shall blesse themselves in him, and in him shall they glory. (g) Gen. 24. 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9. V. 2. And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that he had ruled over all that he had; Pray thee, bring me under my thigh. V. 3. And I will make thee swear by the Lord the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my Son, of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell. V. 6. And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me into this land, must I needs bring my Son again unto the land from whence thou camest? V. 6. And Abraham said unto him, Beware therefore, that thou bring not my Son thither again. V. 8. And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be free from this my Oath, only bring not my Son thither again. V. 9. And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his Master, and were to him concerning that matter.
an Oath touching anything that is good and just, being imposed by

(f) Nam. 5:19, lawful Authority.
21. V. 19] And the priests shall charge hereby an Oath, and say unto the woman, If no man hath lusted with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thine husband be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse. V. 21] Then the Priest shall charge the woman with an Oath of cursing; and the Priest shall say unto the woman, The Lord make the cursed, and an oath among the people, when the Lord doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell. Neh. 5:12. Then said they, we will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest: then I called the Priests, and took an Oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. Exod. 22:7, 8, 9, 10. 11. V. 7] If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money, or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house, if the thief be found, let him pay double. V. 8] If the thief be not found, then the Master of the house shall be brought unto the Judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour goods. V. 9] For all manner of trespass, whether it be for Ox, for Ass, for Sheep, for Raiment, or for any manner of lost things, which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the Judges, and whom the Judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour. V. 10] If a man deliver unto his neighbour an Ass, or an Ox, or a Sheep, or any beast to keep, and it dye, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it, V. 11] Then shall the Oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour goods: and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

(k) Jer. 4:2. IV. An Oath is to be taken in the plain and common sense See Letter G. of the words, without equivocation, or mental reservation. Pfal. 24:4] It cannot obligate to sin, but, in anything not sinful, being taken, He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart, is it to be violated, although made to hereticks, or infidels. who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. (l) 1 Sam. 25:22, 32; 33:34. V. 22] So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall. V. 32] And David said unto Abigail, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me. V. 33] And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. V. 34] For in very deed, as the Lord God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall. Pfal. 15:4. In whose eyes, a vile person is esteemed; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord, he that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. (m) Ezek. 17:16, 18, 19. V. 16] As I live, faith the Lord God, surely in the place where the King dwelleth, that made him King, whose oath he despised, and whose Covenant he brake, even with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die. V. 18] Seeing he despised the oath by breaking of the Covenant (when to be had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. V. 19] Therefore thus faith the Lord God, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my Covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head. Jof. 9:18, 19. V. 18. And the Children of Israel smote them not, because the Princes of the Congregation had sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel: and all the Congregation murmured against the Princes. V. 19. But all the princes laid unto all the Congregation, We have sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel: Now therefore, we may not touch them. 2 Sam. 21:1. Then there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year, and David enquired of the Lord, And the Lord answered, It is for Saul, and his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.
V. A Vow is of the like nature with a Promissory Oath, (n) I/s 4. 19. 21. and ought to be made with the like Religious care, and to be perform'd with the like faithfulness. And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, They shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. [Eccles. 5. 4. 5. 6. v. 4.] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer it not to pay it, for he hath no pleasure in tools, pay that which thou hast vowed. v. 5. Better it is, That thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow, and not pay. v. 6. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the Angel, it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? [Psal. 61. 8.] So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever: that I may daily perform my vows. [Psal. 66. 13. 14. v. 13.] I will go into thine house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows. v. 14.] Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

IV. It is not to be made to any Creature but to God (o) [Psal. 76. u.] alone: and, that it may be accepted, it is to be made voluntarily, out of faith, and conscience of duty, in way of thankfulness for mercy received, or for the obtaining of what we want; whereby we more strictly bind ourselves to necessary duties; or, to other things, so far, and so long, as they may justly conduct thitherunto.

1) (Jer. 44. 25. 26. v. 25.) Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows, that we have vowed, to burn incense to the Queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows. v. 26.] Therefore, hear ye the word of the Lord, all Judah, that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the Lord, That my name shall no more be named, in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, the Lord God liveth. (p) [Deut. 23. 21. 22. 23. v. 21.] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee, and it would be a sin in thee. v. 22.] But if thou shalt forget to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. v. 23.] That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform, even a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Lord thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth. [Psal. 50. 14.] Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High. [Gen. 28. 20. 21. 22. v. 10.] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, if God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go; and will give me bread to eat, and money to pay on, v. 21.] so that I come again to my Fathers' house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God, v. 22.] And this stone, which I have set for a Pillar, shall be Gods house, and of all that thou shalt see me, I will surely give a tenth unto thee. [1 Sam. 1. 11.] And the vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of Hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man-child, then I will give him unto the Lord, all the days of his life; and there shall no Rider come upon his head. [Psal. 66. 13. 14.] See Letter N. [Psal. 132. 3. 4. 5. v. 1.] How he swar unto the Lord, and vow unto the mighty God of Jacob. v. 3.] Surely will I not come into the Tabernacles of my house, nor go up into my bed; v. 4.] I will not give sleep unto my eyes, nor slumber mine eyes lids; v. 5.] Until I find out a place for the Lord, an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.
VII. No man may vow to do any thing forbidden in the Word of God, or what would hinder any duty therein commanded, or which is not in his own power, and for the performance whereof he hath no promise or ability from God. In which respect, Popish Monastical Vowes of perpetual single life, professed Poverty, and regular Obedience, are so far from being degrees of higher perfection, that they are superstitious and sinful snares, in which no Christian may incant himself.

They would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. v. 14. And they came to the chief Priests and Elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing, until we have slain Paul. Mark 6. 16. And the King was exceeding sorry, yet for his Oaths sake, and for their Oaths which fast with him, he would not reject them. Num. 30. 5, 9, 12, 13. v. 5.] But if her Father disallow her in the day that he heard her, and any of her Vows, or of her bonds, whereby the bond bound her soul, shall stand, and the Lord shall disallow her, because her Father disallowed her. v. 8. But if her Husband disallow on the day that he heard it, then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, whereby the bond bound her soul, of none effect, and the Lord shall disallow her. v. 12.] But if her Husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them, then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her Vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand; her Husband hath made them void, and the Lord shall disallow her. v. 13] Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her Husband may establish it, or her Husband may make it void. But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying; for to whom it is given. v. 12. For there are some Eunuchs, which were so born from their Mother's womb: and there are some Eunuchs, which were made Eunuchs of men: and there be Eunuchs, which have made themselves Eunuchs for the Kingdom of Heaven's sake: he that is able to receive it, let him receive it. 1 Cor. 7. 12. v. 12. Nevertheless to avoid Tornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. v. 9. But if they cannot contain, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to burn. Ephel. 4. 18. Let him that hath, rent it no more, but rather let him labouer, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 2 Peter 4. 11. That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. 1 Cor. 7. 3. Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Civil Magistrate.

God the supreme Lord and King of all the world hath ordained Civil Magistrates to be under him over the people, for his own Glory, and the publick good, and to this
his end hath armed them with the power of the Sword for (a) Rom. 13:1; 16: v. 1. Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers: for there is no power but of God, the powers that be, are ordained of God, v. 2. Whatever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. v. 3. For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil: wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same. v. 4. For he is the Minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid of him, for he is the Minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. i Pet. 2. 13, 14, v. 13. Submit your soul to every ordinance of man, for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the King as supreme; v. 14. Or unto Governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

II. It is lawful for Christians to accept and execute the (b) Prov. 8:15. Office of a Magistrate when called thereunto b: in the managing whereof, as they ought especially to maintain Piety, Justice, and Peace, according to the wholesome Laws of each Common-wealth c: so, for that end, they may lawfully now under the New Testament, wage War upon just and necessary occasion d.

(e) Rom. 13:1, 14. See in Letter A. (c) Psal. 2. 10, 11, 12, v. 10. Be wise now therefore, O ye Kings, be instructed ye Judges of the earth. v. 11. Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. v. 12. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him. 1 Tim. 2, 2. For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty, Psal. 82, 3, 4, v. 3. Defend the poor and needy: Do justice to the afflicted and needy. v. 4. Deliver the poor and needy. Rid them out of the hand of the wicked. 2 Sam. 23:3. The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me: He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God. i Pet. 2. 13. See in Letter A. (d) Luke 3:14. And the Soldiers took wise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? and he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your wages. Rom. 13:4. See letter A. Mac. 8, 9, 10, v. 9. For I am a man under authority, having Soldiers under me; and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another come, and he cometh; and to my Servant, do this, and he doeth it, v. 10. When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel. Acts 10:2, 14, v. 1. There was a certain man in Capharnaum, named Cornelius, a Centurion of the band, called the Italian band. v. 2. A Devout man, and one that feared God with all his house: who gave much Alms to the people, and prayed to God always. Rev. 17:14, 16. v. 14. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him, are called, and chosen, and faithful, v. 16. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

O 2

III. The
III. The Civil Magistrate may not assume to himself the Administration of the Word and Sacraments, or the power of the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven: yet he hath Authority, and it is his duty to take order, that unity and peace be preserved in the Church, that the truth of God be kept pure and intire, that all blasphemies and heresies be suppressed, all corruptions and abuses in worship and Discipline prevented or reformed; and all ordinances of God duly settled, administered, and observed. For the better effecting whereof, he hath power to call Synods, to be present at them, and are consecrated to burn incense, go out of the Sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed: neither shall it be for thine honour from the Lord God. Mat. 13. 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a publican. Mat. 16. 19. And I will give unto thee, the keys of the Kingdom of heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. 1 Cor. 2. 8, 19. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. v. 29. Are all Apostles? are all Prophets? are all Teachers? are all works of miracles? Eph. 4. 11, 12. v. 11. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors, and Teachers. v. 12. For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. v. 1.] Let a man thus account of us, as of the Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the mysteries of God. v. 1.] Moreover it is requisite in Stewards, that a man be found faithful. Rom. 10. 5. And how shall they preach except they be sent? As it is written, How beautiful are the feet that preach the Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! Heb. 5. 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. (1) Is. 49. 23. And Kings shall be thy nursing Fathers, and Queens thy nursing Mothers: they shall bow down to thee, with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. Psa. 112. 9. Because of the house of the Lord our God, I will seek thy good. Esa. 7. 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, v. 13.] Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the King and his sons? v. 25.] And thou Eze, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, let Magistrates and Judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the River, all such as know the Laws of thy God, and teach them that know them not. v. 26.] And whatsoever shall act upon the Law of thy God, and the Law of the King, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether he be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. v. 27.] Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the King's heart, to beautify the house of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem. v. 28.] And hath extended mercy unto me, before the King and his Counsellors, and before all the Kings mighty Princes; and I was strengthened, as the hand of the Lord my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me. Lev. 24. 16. And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the Congregation shall certainly stone him, as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death. Deut. 13. 5, 6, 12. v. 5.] And that Prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way, which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk.
walk in, so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee. v. 6.] If thy brother, thy
mother, thy son, thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers, v. 12.] If thou shalt hear say in one of thy Cities, which the Lord thy God hath given thee, to dwell there, saying, 2 Kings 18.4. He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the grove, and brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense unto it, and be called in Nehuistan, 1 Chron. 13. 1. to the 9. See in the Bible. 2 King. 17. 1. to the 26. See in the Bible. 2 Chron. 34. 3. And Jehudiah took away all the abominations, out of all the Countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the Lord their God, and all his days they departed nor from following the Lord God of their fathers. 2 Chron. 15. 12, 13. v. 12. And they entered into a Covenant, to seek the Lord God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul. 2 Chron. 19. 8, 9, 10, 11. v. 8.] Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the Priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the Lord, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem, v. 9.] And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. v. 10.] And whatsoever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their Cities, between blood and blood, between Law and Commandment, Statutes, and Judgments, ye shall even warn them, that they trespass not against the Lord, and to wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass, v. 11.] And behold Amariah the chief Priest is over you in all matters of the Lord; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the Kings matters, and also the Levites shall be Officers before you, deal courageously, and the Lord shall be with the good. 2 Chron. 29 and 30 Chapters. See in the Bible. Mar. 2. 4, 5. v. 4.] And when he had gathered all the chief Priests, and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them, where Christ should be born? v. 5.] And they said unto him, in Bethlehem of Judea, for thus it is written by the Prophets.

IV. It is the duty of People to pray for Magistrates, to honour their persons, to pay them tribute and other dues, to obey their lawful Commands, and to be subject to their Authority for conscience sake. Infidelity or difference in Religion doth not make void the Magistrates just and legal Authority, nor free the people from their due obedience made for all men. v. 2.] For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. 1 Pet. 2. 17. Honour all men, love the brotherhood, fear God, honour the King. Rom. 13. 6, 7. v. 6.] For this cause pay you tribute also, for they are Gods Ministers, attending continually upon this very thing: v. 7.] Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. 1 Pet. 2. 17. Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. Titus 3. 1. Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey Magistrates, to be ready to do every good work.
(92)

(1) Pet. 2. to him: from which Ecclesiastical persons are not exempted. 
13, 14, 16. V. 13. ] Submit your self to every ordinance of Man for the Lords sake, whether it be to the King as supreme; V. 14. ] Or unto Governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. V. 16. ] As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of malice, but as the servants of God. (n) Rom. 13. 1. Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers: for there is no power but that of God, the powers that be, are ordained of God. I Kings 22. 35. And the King put Benaiah the Son of Jehoiada in his room over the Host, and Zadok the Priest did the King put in the room of Abiathar. Acts 25. 9, 10, 11. V. 9. ] But Felix, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? V. 10. ] Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgement seat, where I ought to be judged, to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest. V. 11. ] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to dye: but if there be none of these things, whereof they accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them, I appeal unto Cesar. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 10, 11. V. 1. ] But there were false Prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. V. 10. ] But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government, presumptuous are they, self-willed: they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. V. 11. ] Whereas Angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. Jude v. 8, 9, 10, 11. V. 8. ] Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. V. 9. ] Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee, V. 10. ] But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts in those things they corrupt themselves. V. 11. ] We unto them, for they have gone in the way of Kain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the going-faith of Core. (o) 2 Thes. 2. 4. Who opposeth, and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped, so that he as God, sitteth in the Temple of God, showing himself, that he is God. Rev. 13. 15, 16, 17. V. 15. ] And he had power to give life unto the Image of the Beast, that the Image of beast should both speak, and cause, that as many as would not worship the Image of the beast, should be killed. V. 16. ] And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in the right hand, or in their fore heads. V. 17. ] That no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the Beast, or the number of his name.

CHAP.
CHAP. XXIV.

Of Marriage and Divorce.

Marriage is between one Man and one Woman: neither (a) Gen. 2, is it lawful, for any man to have more than one Wife, nor for any Woman to have more than one Husband at the same time. Therefore shall a man leave his Father and his Mother, and shall cleave unto his Wife, and they shall be one flesh. Mar. 19, 5, 6, V. 5] And said, For this cause shall a man leave Father and Mother, and shall cleave to his Wife, and they shall be one flesh. V. 6] Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. Wherefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder. Prov. 2, 17. Which forsaith, with the guide of her youth, and forget not the Covenant of her God.

II. Marriage was ordained for the mutual help of Husband and (b) Gen. 2, 18; Wife, for the increase of Mankind with a legitimate issue, and of the Church with an holy seed, c, and for preventing of unclean-ness. d.

And the Lord said, It is not good, that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him. (c) Mal. 2, 15. And did not he make one thot had the residue of the Spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek a godly seed: therefore take heed to your Spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. (d) 1 Cor. 7, 2, 9. V. 2] Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. V. 9] But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

III. It is lawful for all sorts of people to marry, who are able with judgement to give their consent. Yet it is the duty of Christians to marry only in the Lord. e. And honourable in all, and the bed undefiled, but whore-mongers and adulterers God will judge. 1 Tim. 4, 3. Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth. 1 Cor. 7, 36, 37, 28, V. 36] But if any man think, that he behaveth himself uncomely towards his Virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, heinneth not: let them marry. V. 37] Nevertheless, he that standeth fast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his own heart that he will keep his Virgin, doth well. V. 38.] So then, he that giveth her in marriage doth well, but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better. Gen. 24, 57, 58, V. 57] And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth. V. 58.] And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said, I will go.
(94)

(f) 1 Cor. 7. therefore such as profess the true reformed Religion should not marry with infidels, Papists or other Idolaters; Neither should such as are godly be unequally joyned, by marrying with such as are notoriously wicked in their life, or maintain damnable Heresies: 
g

her Husband

lives, but if

her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, only in the Lord.

(g) Gen. 34. 14. And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our Sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that were a reproach unto us. Exod. 34. 16. And thou take of their daughters unto thy Sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy Sons go a whoring after their gods. Deut. 7. 3, 4, V. 3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy Daughter thou shalt not give unto his Son, nor his Daughter shalt thou take unto thy Son. V. 4. For they will turn away thy Son from following me, that they may serve other Gods, to will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. 1 King. 11. 4. For it came to pass when Solomon was old; that his wives turned away his heart after other Gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his Father. Neh. 13. 25, 26, 27. V. 25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your Daughters unto their Sons, nor take their Daughters unto your Sons, for yourselves. V. 26 Did not Solomon King of Israel sin by these things? Yet among many Nations, there was no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel, nevertheless even him did out landish women cause to sin. V. 27 Shall we then hearken unto you, to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives. Mal. 2. 11, 12. V. 11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel, and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath prophesied the holiness of the Lord which he loved, and hath married the Daughter of a strange god. V. 12. The Lord will cut off the man that doth this, The Maker and the Scholar, out of the Tabernacle of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the Lord of Hosts. 2 Cor. 6. 14. Be ye not unequally joyned together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

(h) Lev. 18. IV. Marriage ought not to be within the degrees of Consanguinity or Affinity forbidden in the word; nor can such incestuous acts be made lawful by any Law of man, or consent of parties, so as those persons may live together as Man and Woman, that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers Wife. Amos 2. 7. That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man, and his Father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name.
V. Adultery or Fornication committed after a contract, (l) Mat. 1, 18, being detected before Marriage, giveth just occasion to the innocent party to dissolve that Contract. In the case of Adultery after Marriage, it is lawful for the innocent party to sue out a Divorce m: and after the Divorce to marry another, as if the offending party were dead n.

(l) Mat. 1, 18.

(2) Mark 10, 19, 20, v. 18.

Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: when as his Mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. v. 19. Then Joseph, her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily, v. 20. But while he thought on these things, Behold the Angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou Son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. (m) Mat. 5, 3, 3, a. v. 31. It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife: let him give her a writing of divorcement. v. 32. But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his Wife, saving for the cause of Fornication, causeth her to commit Adultery, and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth Adultery. (n) Mat. 19, 9. And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his Wife, except it be for Fornication, and shall marry another, committeth Adultery: and whosoever marrieth her which is put away, doth commit Adultery. Rom. 7, 2, 3, v. 2. For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the Law to her Husband, so long as he liveth: but if the Husband be dead, she is loosed from the Law of the husband, v. 3. So then, If while her Husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that Law, so that she is no adulteress though she be married to another man.

VI. Although the corruptions of man be such as is apt to study arguments unduly to put asunder those whom God hath joined together in marriage; yet nothing but Adultery, or such wilful desertion as can no way be remedied by
the Church, or Civil Magistrate, is cause sufficient of dissol.
ving the bond of Marriage o: wherein a publick and orderly
faith unto the, course of proceeding is to be observed; and the persons con-
Moses, because earned in it not left to their own wills and discretion in their
of the hard- own case p.

Hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.
V. 9 ] See before in Letter N. 1 Cor. 7. 15. But if the unbelieving depart, let him de-
part; a Brother or a Sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us
to peace. Mat. 19. 6. Wherefore they are no more twin, but one flesh: what there-
fore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder. (p) Deut. 24. 1, 2, 3, 4. V. 1]
When a man hath taken a wife, and married her; and it come to pass, that she find no
favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her, then let him write her
a Bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. V. 2 ]
And when she is departed out of his house, she may go, and be another man's wife.V.
3 ] And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a Bill of divorcement, and giveth
it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house: or if the latter husband die, which took
her to be his wife. V. 4 ] Her former husband which sent her away may not take her
again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the Lord,
and they shall not cause the Land to sin, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an in-
heritance.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Church.

(a) Eph. 1. 10, 22, 23. V. 10 ] He Catholick or Universal Church, which is invisible,con-
ists in the whole number of the Elect, that have been,
That in the are, or shall be gathered into one, under Christ the Head there-
dispensation of the fulness of; and is the Spouse, the Body, the fulness of him that fil-
of times, he leth all in all a.
might gather

1) 22 ] And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head
over all things to the Church. V. 23 ] Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth
all in all. Eph. 5. 23, 27, 32. V. 23 ] For the husband is the head of the wife, even as
Christ is the head of the Church, and he is the Saviour of the body. V. 27 ] That he
might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such
thing, but that it should be holy, and without blemish. V. 32 ] This is a great mystery:
but I speak concerning Christ and the Church. Col. 1. 18. And he is the head of the bo-
dy, the Church: who is the beginning, the first born from the dead, that in all things,
he might have the preeminence.

II. The
II. The visible Church, which is also Catholic or Universal under the Gospel (not confined to our Nation, as before under the Law) 2. unto the consists of all those, chorow out the world, that profess the true religion, Church of God, together with their children, and is the Kingdom of the Lord, which is at Jesus Christ, the House and Family of God, out of which there is no ordinary possibility of Salvation.

Jesus, called to be Saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ, our Lord, both theirs and ours. 1 Cor. 12, 12, 13, V. 12. For as the Body is one, and has many members, and all the members of that one, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. V. 3. For by one Spirit, are we all Baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. Psal. 2. 8. Ask of me and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Rev. 7, 9. After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number of all Nations, and kindreds and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. Rom. 15, 2, 10, 11, 12, V. 9. And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy, as it is written, For this cause, I will confess to thee mocking the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. V. 10. And again he saith, Rejoice ye Gentiles, with his people. V. 11. And again, Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people. V. 12. And again, Elias is faith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust. (c) Cor. 7, 4. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is justified by the husband, else were your children unclean, but now they are holy. Acts 26, 39. For the promise is to you, and to your Children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Ezek. 16, 20, 21, V. 20. Moreover, thou hast taken thy Sons, and thy Daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured, is this of thy whoredoms a small matter? V. 21. That thou hast slain my children, and devoured them, to cause them to pass through fire for them? Rom. 11, 16. For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also holy; and if the root be holy, so are the branches. Gen. 3, 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Gen. 17, 7. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. (d) Mat. 13, 47. Again the Kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into a sea, and gathered of every kind. Isa. 9, 7. Of the increase of his government and peace, there shall be no end upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with Judgement, and with justice, from henceforth, even for ever: the Zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this. (e) Eph. 2, 19. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreiners, but fellow Citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God. Eph. 3, 15. Of whom the whole Family in Heaven and Earth is named. (f) Acts 2, 47. Praising God, and having favour with all the people: and the Lord added to the Church daily, such as should be saved.

II. Unto this Catholic Visible Church, Christ hath given the Ministry, Oracles, and Ordinances of God for the gathering and perfecting of the Saints, in this life, to the end of the World: and doth by his own presence, and Spirit, according
(g) 1 Cor. 12. cording to his promise, make them effectual thereunto g. 28] And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Eph. 4. 11, 12, 13. V. 11] And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers. V. 11] For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. V. 13] Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. Mat. 28. 19, 20. V. 19] Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. v. 20] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. Matt. 59. 21. As for me, this is my Covenant with them, faith the Lord, my Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, faith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

I V. This Catholicick Church hath been sometimes more,

(h) Rom. 11. 3 sometimes less visible h. And particular Churches, which are members thereof, are more or less pure, according as the Doctrine of the Gospel is taught and embraced, Ordinances and digged administered, and Publick worship performed more or less down thine purely in them.

Altars, and I am left alone, and they seek my life. V. 4] But what faith the answer of God unto him? I have referred to myself, seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the Image of Baal. Rev 12. 6, 14. V. 6] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days. V. 14] And to the woman were given two wings of a great Eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, in her place; where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the Serpent. (i) Rev. 2. and 3. Chapter throughout. See in the Bible. 1 Cor. 5. 6, 7. V. 6] Your glorying is not good, know ye not, that a little leaven leaveth the whole lump. V. 7] Purge out therefore the old leaven, ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened, for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us.

(k) 1 Cor. 13. V. The Purest Churches under Heaven are subject both to 13. For now mixture, and error k; and some have so degenerated as to we see throw become no Churches of Christ, but Synagogues of Satan l, a glass darkly. Nevertheless, there shall be always a Church on earth, to but then face 2 face 2 now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known. Rev 2. 3. Chap. See in the Bible. Mat. 13. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 47. See in the Bible. Rev. 18. 2. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the Habitation of Devils, and the hold of every foul Spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hurtful Bird. Rom. 11. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22. V. 18] Beast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou boastest not the root, but the root thee. V. 19] Thou will say then, the branches were broken off, that I may be grafted in. V. 20] Well because of unbeliefs, they were broken off, & thou standest by faith, & thou hast the man of the faith, & thou hast the glory, & thou hast not despised the grace of God, V. 21] For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. V. 22] Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell severity, but towards thee goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou shalt be cut off.

worship
worship God according to his will m.

also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my Church, and the Gates of hell shall not prevail against it. Psal. 72. 17. His name shall endure for ever, his name shall be continued as long as the Sun; and men shall be blessed in him, all Nations shall call him blessed. Ps. 102. 28. The Children of thy servants shall continue: and their seed shall be established before thee. Mar. 28. 19, 20. See in Letter. G.

Vi. There is no other Head of the Church, but the Lord Col. 1. 18. Jesus Christ n. Nor can the Pope of Rome in any sense be Head thereof; but is that antichrist, that man of sin, and Son of Perdition, that exalteth himself, in the Church, against Christ, and all that is called God o.

the dead, that in all things he might have the preeminence. Eph. 1. 22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church. (o) Mar. 23. 8, 9, 10. V. 8. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, Even Christ; and all ye are brethren. V. 9. And call no man your Father upon earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven, V. 10. Neither be ye called Master: for one is your Master, even Christ. 2 Thes. 2. 3, 4, 8, 9. V. 3. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the Son of perdition. V. 4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. V. 8. And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming. V. 9. Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all his power and signs, and lying wonders. Rev. 3. 6. And he opened his mouth in blaspheming against God, to blaspheme his name and his Tabernacles, and them that dwell in Heaven.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of communion of Saints.

All Saints that are united to Jesus Christ their Head, by his Spirit, and by Faith, have fellowship with him in his graces, sufferings, death, resurrection, and
(a) 1 John 4: 1-3. And being united to one another in love, they have
3. That which communion in each other’s gifts and graces is, and are obliged to the
we have seen, and heard, declare their mutual good, both in the inward and outward man.

you, that ye also may have fellowship with us, and truly our fellowship is with the
Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. Eph. 3. 16, 17, 18, 19. V. 16. That he would
grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his
Spirit in the inner man. V. 17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye
being rooted and grounded in love. V. 18. May be able to comprehend, with all Saints,
what is the breadth and length, and height, and depth. V. 19. And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.
John 1. 16. And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. Eph. 2. 5, 6.
V. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace
ye are saved,) V. 6. And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heav-

enly places in Christ Jesus. Ps. 3. 10. That I might know him, and the power of his
resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death.
Rom. 6. 5, 6. V. 5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death,
we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. V. 6. Knowing this, that our old
man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we
should not serve sin. 2 Tim. 2. 12. If we suffer, we shall also reign with him, if we de-
deny him, he also will deny us. (b) Eph. 4. 15, 16, V. 15. But speaking the truth in
love, may grow up unto him in all things, which is the head even Christ. V. 16. From
whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that, which every joy
fulfilled, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh in-
crease of the body, unto the edifying of itself in love. 1 Cor. 12. 7. But the mani-
festation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 1 Cor. 3. 21, 22, 23 V.
21. Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours. V. 22. Whether Paul,
or Apollo, or Cephas, or the World, or Life, or Death, or things present, or things to
come, all are yours. V. 23. And ye are Christ’s, and Christ is God’s. Col. 2. 19. And not
holding the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment
ministered and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. (c) 1 Thes. 5. 11, 14.
V. 11. Wherefore comfort your selves together, & edifie one another, even as also ye do.
V. 14. Now we exhort you brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble
minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men, Rom. 1. 11, 12, 14. V. 11. For
I long to see you, that I may impart unto you, some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be
established. V. 12. That is, that I may be comforted together with you, by the mutual
Faith both of you and me. V. 14. I am a debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barba-
rians, both to the wise, and to the unwise. 1 John 3. 15, 16, 17, 18. V. 16. Hereby perceive
we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our
lives for the brethren, V. 17. But whoso hath this world’s good, and seeth his Brother
hath need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love
of God in him. V. 18. My little children, Let us not love in word, neither in tongue,
but in deed, and in truth. Gal. 6. 10. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good
unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of Faith.

II. Saints by profession are bound to maintain an holy fellow-

ship and Communion in the worship of God; and in per-
forming such other spiritual Services, as tend to their mutu-

al
al Edification d: as also in relieving each other in outward (d) Heb. 10, 14 things, according to their several abilities, and necessities. Which communion, as God offereth opportunity, is to be extended unto all those, who, in every place call upon the Name of the Lord Jesus e.

Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, so much the more as you see the day approaching. Acts 2, 42, 46. v. 42] And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayer. v. 46] And they continued daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking of bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. Acts 2, 42. And many people shall go and say, come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the Law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. Acts 2, 42. And when ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper, (e) Acts 2, 42, 45. v. 44] And all that believed were together, and had all things common. v. 45] And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. (e) Acts 2, 41, 42, 43, v. 39. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. v. 30] Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

III. This Communion which the Saints have with Christ, (f) Col. 1, 19, 18] doth not make them, in any wise, partakers of the substance of his Godhead, or to be equal with Christ in any respect: neither of which to affirm, is impious, and blasphemous f. Nor doth their communion one with another, as Saints, take away, or infringe the title or propriety which each man hath in his the first-born from the dead, that in all things he might have the preeminence, v. 19] For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell. (f) Col. 1, 18. But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. Heb. 2, 9. In the Lord, that is my Name, and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. (f) Acts 2, 42, 43, v. 15] Which in his times he shall shew, who is the Head and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords. v. 16] Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen, or can see, to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen. Psal. 45, 7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. Heb. 1, 8, 9. v. 8] But unto the Son be faith, Thy throne, God, is for ever and ever, a Scepter of righteousness, is the Sceptre of thy Kingdom. v. 9] thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity, therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows, (g) Exod. 20, 15] Thou shalt not steal. Exod. 34, 28. Let him that steal, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his own hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Acts 5, 40. Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

CHAP
CHAP. XXVII.
Of the Sacraments.

Sacraments are holy Signs and Seals of the Covenant of Grace, immediately instituted by God, to represent Christ and his benefits, and to confirm our interest in him; as also to put a visible difference between those that belong unto the Church, and the rest of the world: and solemnly to engage them to the service of God in Christ, according to his Word.

(a) Rom. 4. 11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had, yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also. Gen. 17. 7, 10. v. 7] And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee. v. 10] See below in Letter F. (b) Mat. 28. 19] Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 1. 23. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, (c) 1 Cor. 10. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? 1 Cor. 11. 25, 26. v. 25] After the same manner also, he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. v. 26] For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come. Gal. 2. 7. And this I say, that the Covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Law which was four hundred and thirty years after cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. (d) Rom. 15. 8. Now I say, That Jesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the Fathers. Exod. 23. 18. And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the Passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it, and he shall be as one born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. Gen. 34. 14. And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing to give our sisters to one that is uncircumcised: for that were reproach unto us. (e) Rom. 6. 3, 4. v. 3] Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? v. 4.] Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead, by the glory of the Father: even so we also should walk in newness of life. 1 Cor. 10. 16, 21. v. 16] See in the Letter C. v. 21.] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords Table and of the Table of devils.

I I. There is in every Sacrament a spiritual relation, or Sacramental union between the Sign, and the Thing signified: whence it comes to pass, that the names and their effects
effects of the one are attributed to the other.

Covenant which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee; Every man-child among you shall be circumcised, [Mat. 26. 17, 28. v. 27] And he took the cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it, v. 28] For this is my blood of the New Testament which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. Tit. 2. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

III. The grace which is exhibited in, or by the Sacraments rightly used, is not conferred by any power in them: neither doth the efficacy of a Sacrament depend upon the piety or intention of him that doth administer it, but upon the work of the Spirit, and the word of institution; which contains, together with a Precept authorizing the use thereof, promise of Benefit to worthy receivers.

circumcision, which is outward in the flesh, v. 29 But he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, which is of men, but of God. 1 Pet. 2. 11. The like figure whereunto, even Baptism, doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. (b) Mark 16. 11. I indeed baptize you with water unto Remission, but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: be he that baptsizeth you with the Holy Ghost and with fire. 1 Cor. 12. 13. For by one spirit we are all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. (i) [Mat. 28. 19, 20. v. 19. See letter B. v. 20] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I commanded you, and lo, I am with you always unto the end of the world. Amen.

IV. There be only two Sacraments ordained by Christ our Lord in the Gospel; that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord: neither of which might be dispensed by any, but by a Minister of the Word, lawfully ordained.

of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 12, 20, 23. v. 10. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's Supper. v. 23. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, 1 Cor. 4. 1. Let a man account of us, as of the Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the mysteries of God. Heb. 5. 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.

V. The
V The Sacraments of the Old Testament, in regard of the
spiritual things thereby signified and exhibited, were for sub-
stance, the same with those of the New Testament.

Moreover besides, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our Fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea. And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea. And did all eat the same spiritual manna. And did all drink the same spiritual drink, (for they drank of that spiritual rock that followed them, and that rock was Christ.)

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Baptism.

Baptism is a Sacrament of the New Testament, ordained by Jesus Christ a, not only for the solemn Admission of the party baptized into the Visible Church b: but also to be unto him a sign and seal of the Covenant of Grace c, of his ingrafting into Christ d, of Regeneration e, of Remission of Sins f, and of his giving up unto God through Jesus Christ, to walk in newness of life g. Which Sacraments is by Christ's own appointment to be continued in his Church until the end of the world h.

a) Mat. 28.19. 

b) See in letter K of Chap. foregoing. (b) 1 Cor. 12.13. 

For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Gentiles,

whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. (c) Rom. 6.11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the Faith, which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also. Col. 2.11.12 v.11. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. v.12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. (d) Gal. 3.27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ, Rom. 6.5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. (e) Tit. 3.5. Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy hath he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. (f) Mark 1.4. John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for remission of sins. (g) Rom. 6.3.4.v.3. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? v.4. 

Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised from the dead, by the glory of the Father: even so also should we walk in newness of life. (h) Mat. 28.19,10 v.19. See in letter K, foregoing Chapter. v.10. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world. Amen.
II. The outward Element to be used in the Sacrament, is Water, wherewith the Party is to be Baptized, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, by a Minister of the Gospel Lawfully called thereunto. (l) Mat. 3, 11. Indeed baptized you with water unto repentance, but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with Fire, Job. 1, 33. And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost, Mat. 28, 19, 20, v. 19. [see letter K. v. 20] See in letter H.

III. Dipping of the person into the Water is not necessary: but Baptism is rightly administered by pouring or sprinkling Water upon the Person. (k) Heb. 9, 10, 19, 10; 21, 22. See in the Bible, Act. 2, 41. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. Act. 16, 33. And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, he and all his, both freemen and slaves. Mat. 7, 4. And when they come from the Marker, except they wash they cannot, and many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups and pots, brazen vessels, and of tables.

IV. Not only those that do actually profess faith in, and obedience unto Christ, but also the Infants of one, or both believing Parents, are to be baptized. (l) Mat. 16, 16, 16, v. 15. And he said unto them, Goe ye into all the world, and preach ye the Gospel to every creature. v. 19. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. Acts 8, 37, 38, v. 37. And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest, and be answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. v. 38. And he commanded the Charret to stand still, and they went down both into the water, both Philip, and the Eunuch, and be baptized him. (m) Gen. 17, 9, v. 7. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and by seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee and thy seed after thee, v. 7. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, Gal. 3, 9, 14, v. 9. So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. v. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Col. 3, 11; 12, v. 11. In whom also we are circumcized with the Circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the Circumcision of Christ, v. 12. Buried with him in Baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead Acts 2, 38, 39, v. 38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, v. 39. For the promise is unto you and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Rom. 4, 11, 12, v. 11. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also. v. 12. And the Father of Circumcision to them, who are not of the Circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our Father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised, 1 Cor. 7, 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife.
wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your Children unclean, but now they are holy. Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Mat. 28. 14, 15, 16. V. 13] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them, and his Disciples rebuked those that brought them. V. 14] But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer little Children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the Kingdom of God. V. 15] Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. V. 16] And he took them up in his arms, and put his hands upon them, and blessed them. Luk. 18. 15. And they brought unto him also Infants, that he would touch them; but when his Disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

(n) Luk 7. 30. V. Although it be a great sin to condemn or neglect this Ordinance, yet grace and salvation are not so inseparably annexed unto it, as that no person can be regenerated or saved without it: rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him. Exod. 4. 24, 25, 26. V. 24. And it came to pass, by the way to the inn, that the Lord met him, and said, Go, and kill him. V. 25. Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me. V. 26. So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision. (o) Rom. 4. 11. See in letters. Mo. Acts 10. 2, 4, 22, 31, 45, 47. See in the Bible. (p) Acts 8. 13, 23, V. 13. Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. V. 23. For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

VI. The efficacy of Baptism is not tied to that moment of time wherein it is administered; yet, notwithstanding by the right use of this Ordinance, the grace promised is not only offered, but really exhibited and conferred by the Holy Ghost, to such (whether of age, or infants) as that grace belongeth unto, according to the counsel of Gods own Will, in his appointed time. 

(q) Joh 3. 5, 8. V. 5. Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. V. 8. The Wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. (r) Gal. 3. 27. For as many of you, as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ, Tit. 3. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy, he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Eph. 5. 25, 26. V. 25. Husbands love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave himself for it. V. 26. That he might sanctify and cleanse it, with the washing of water by the word. Acts 2. 38, 41. V. 38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. V. 41. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

(s) Tit. 3. 5. See V. 11. The Sacrament of Baptism is but once to be administered to any person.

CHAP.
CHAP. XXIX.

of the LORDS Supper.

Our Lord Jesus, in the night wherein he was betrayed, instituted the Sacrament of his Body and Blood, called the Lords Supper, to be observed in his Church unto the end of the World, for the perpetual Remembrance of the Sacrifice of himself, in his Death; the sealing all benefits thereof unto the Believers, their Spiritual Nourishment and growth in him, their farther engagement in, and to all duties which they owe unto him; and to be a bond, and pledge of their Communion with him, and with each other, as members of his mystical Body as:

(a) 1 Cor. 10. 23, 24, 25, 26.
V. 23. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread. V. 24. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. V. 25. After the same manner also, he took the cup when he had supped, saying, this cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. V. 26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come. 1 Cor. 11. 16, 17, 21. V. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ? V. 17. For we are all partakers of one bread and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. V. 21. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of Devils, ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the Table of Devils. 1 Cor. 12. 13. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

II. In this Sacrament Christ is not offered up to his Father; nor any real Sacrifice made at all, for remission of sin of the quick or dead (b) but only a Conmemoration of that one offering up of Himself, by Himself upon the Cross, once for all; and a spiritual oblation of all possible praise unto God, for the same (c): So that the Popish Sacrifice of blood is null, and without shedding of blood, there is no remission. V. 25. Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high Priest enters into the holy place every year with the blood of others. V. 26. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin, by the Sacrifice of himself. V. 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto those that look for a third time, he appears the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

(c) 1 Cor. 11. 24, 25, 26. See them in letter A. Mar. 26, 26, 27. V. 26. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to his Disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body. V. 27. And he took the cup and gave thanksgiving, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it.
the Mafis (as they call it) is most abominable: injurious to Christ's one, only Sacrifice, the alone propitiation for all the sins of the Elect.

Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death. V. 24. But this man because he continued ever, hath an unchangeable Priest-hood. V. 27. Who needeth not daily, as those high Priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. Heb. 10. 11, 12, 14, 18. V. 11. And every Priest standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifice, which can never take away sins. V. 12. But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God. V. 15. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. V. 18. Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

III. The Lord Jesus hath, in this Ordinance, appointed his Ministers to declare his word of Institution to the people, to pray, and bless the Elements of Bread and Wine, and thereby to set them apart from a Common to an Holy Use; and to take, and Break the Bread, to take the cup, and (they communicating also themselves) to give both to the communicants, C. V. 28. For munificence; but, to none who are not then present in the Lord's Supper.

And as they did eat, Jesus took bread and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. V. 23. And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them, and they all drank of it. V. 24. And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins; Mark. 14. 22, 23, 24. V. 22. And as they did eat, Jesus took bread and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. V. 23. And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them, and they all drank of it. V. 24. And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many. Luke 22. 19, 20. V. 19. And he took bread and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me, V. 20. Likewise also the cup after Supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood which is shed for you: 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. V. 25. 26. See all in letter A. (f) Acts 20. 7. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until mid-night. 1 Cor. 11. 20. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper.

IV. Private Masses, or receiving this Sacrament by any other, alone g. as likewise, the denial of the cup to the people, h. worshipping the Elements, the lifting up, or carrying them about, and to the intent we should not be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, V. 28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup, V. 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, nor discerning the Lords body.
are all contrary to the nature of this Sacrament, and to the
institution of Christ 

they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

V. The outward Elements in this Sacrament, duly set apart, to
the use ordained by Christ, have such relation to him crucified, as
that truly, yet sacramentally only, they are sometimes called by the
name of the things they represent, to wit, the Body and blood of
Christ, albeit in substance and nature, they still remain, truly, and
only Bread and Wine, as they were before.

And as they
were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and
said, Take, eat, this is my body. v. 27.] And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it
to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. v. 28.] For this is my blood of the New Testament
which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. (l) 1 Cor. 11. 26, 27, 28. v. 26] For as
often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come.
v. 27.] Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily,
shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. v. 28.] But let a man examine himself,
and let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. Mat. 26. 29. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new
with you in my Fathers kingdom.

V I. That Doctrine which maintains a change of the substance
of Bread and Wine, into the substance of Christs Body and Blood,
commonly called Transubstantiation) by consecration of a Priest,
by any other way, is repugnant, not to Scripture alone, but even
to common Sense and Reason; overthroweth the nature of the
Sacrament, and hath been, and is the cause of manifold Superstitions;
ca, of gross Idolatries.m

(t) Acts 3:18
Whom shebeaven
must receive

until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy
prophets since the world began, 1 Cor. 11. 24, 25, 26. v. 24.] And when he had given
thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you, this do
a remembrance of me. v. 25. Alter the same manner also, he took the cup when he had
supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, this do ye as oft as ye
drink it, in remembrance of me. v. 26.] See Letter L. Luke 24. 6, 39. v. 6.] He is not
erere, but is risen, remember how he spake unto you when he was in Galilee. v. 39.] Bes
old my hands and my feet, that it is I myself, handle me, and see, for a Spirit hath not
or bones, as ye see me have:

VII. Worthy Receivers outwardly partaking of the visible
visible Elements, in this Sacrament, do then also inwardly by faith, really and indeed, yet not carnally and corporally, but spiritually receive, and feed upon Christ crucified, and all benefits of his death: The Body and Blood of Christ being then, not corporally or carnally, in, with, or under the Bread and Wine; Yet as really, but spiritually, present to the faith of Believers in that Ordinance, as Elements themselves are to their outward senses.

(p) 1 Cor. xi. V lib. Although ignorant and wicked men receive the outward Elements in this Sacrament; yet they receive not the thing signified thereby; but by their unworthy coming thereunto, are guilty of the Body and Blood of the Lord, to their own damnation. Wherefore, all ignorant and ungodly persons, as they are unfit to enjoy communion with him, so are they unworthy of the Lords Table; and cannot without great sin against Christ, while they remain such, partake of these holy Mysteries p, or be admitted thereunto q.

Concerning the Lords body, 1 Cor. 6. 14, 15. v. 14. Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers, for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness, and what communion hath light with darkness? v. 15. And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? v. 16. And what agreement hath the Temple of God with Idols? for ye are the Temple of the living God, as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. (q) 1 Cor. 5. 6, 7, 13. v. 6. Your glorying is not good: know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? v. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened, for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. v. 13. But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14, 15. v. 6. Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. v. 14. And if any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be shamed. v. 15. Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. 1 Tim. 7. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.
CHAP. XXX.

Of Church Censures.

The Lord Jesus, as King and Head of his Church, hath therein appointed a Government, in the hand of Church Officers, Distinct from the Civil Magistrate a.

(a) Isa. 9. 6, 7.

V. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the Government shall be upon his shoulders, and his name shall be called wonderful, counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. V. 7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end; upon the Throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment, & with justice, from henceforth even for ever; the zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Let the Elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. 1 Tim. 5. 17. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. Acts 20. 17, 18. V. 17. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church. V. 18. And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons. Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24. V. 7. Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. V. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves, for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief, for that is unprofitable for you. V. 24. Salute all them that have the rule over you; and all the Saints; they of Italy salute you. 1 Cor. 12. 8. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers; after that miracles, then gifts and healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Matt. 28. 18, 19, 20. V. 18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. V. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. V. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

11. To these Officers the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven are committed; by virtue whereof they have power respectively to retain, and remit sins; to shut that Kingdom against the impenitent, both by the word, and Censures; and to open it unto penitent sinners by the Ministry of the Gospel; and by Abso-
(b) Mar. 16:19. Loftware from Censures, as occasion shall require b. And I will give unto thee the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in Heaven. Mat. 16:17,18, v.17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican, v.18] Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in Heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in Heaven. John 20:21,22,23, v.21. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you, as my Father hath sent me, even so Isend you. v.22. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and said, Receive ye the Holy Ghost. v.23. Whose souls ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose sins ye remit not, they are remitted. a Cor. 2:7,14, v.6] Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many, v.7. So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. v.8. Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm your love towards him.

III. Church Censures are necessary for the reclaiming and gaining of offending Brethren, for deterring of others from the like offences, for purging out of that Leaven which might infect the whole Lump, for vindicating the honour of Christ, and the holy profession of the Gospel, and for preventing the wrath of God, which might justly fall upon the Church, if they should suffer his Covenant and seals thereof to be profaned by notorious and obstinate offenders c.

(c) 1 Cor. 5. Church, if they should suffer his Covenant and seals thereof to be profaned by notorious and obstinate offenders c. See in the Bible, 1 Tim. 5:20. Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear. Mat. 7:6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. 1 Tim. 5:20. Of whom is Hymenæus, and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. a Cor. 11:27. to the end, see in the Bible, Jude V. 23. And others live with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garments spotted by the flesh.

IV. For the better attaining of these ends, the Officers of the Church are to proceed by Admonition, Suspension from the Sacrament of the Lords Supper for a season; and by extra-communication from the Church according to the nature of the crime, and demerit of the person d.

(d) The 5:12. And we beseech you brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. 2 Thes. 3:6,14,15, v.6. Now we command you brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your servants from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us, v.14. And if any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note that man and have no company with him, lest he be成果转化 v.15. Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a Brother. a Cor. 5:4,5,13, v.4. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my Spirit with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, v.5, To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the Spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. v.13. But them that are without, God judgeth; therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person. Mat. 18:17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican, Tit. 3:10. A man that is an Heretic, after the first and second admonition, reject.
For the better Government, and farther edification of the Church, there ought to be such Assemblies as are commonly called Synods or Councils. 

And no small disputation and disputation with them, they determined that Paul, Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders about his question. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles, and Elders; and they declared all things that God had done with them. And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter.

II. As Magistrates may lawfully call a Synod of Ministers, and other fit persons to consult and advise with about matters of Religion: So, if Magistrates be open Enemies to the Church, the Ministers of Christ, of themselves by virtue of their Office: or they, with other fit persons, upon delegation from their Churches, may meet together in such Assemblies.

For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet, and peaceable life, in all godliness and holiness, 1 Chron. 19. 8, to 12. See in the Bible. 2 Chron. 29. and 30. Chapters throughout. See in the Bible. Mat. 2. 4. 5. v. 4. And when he had gathered all the chief Priests and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. And they said unto him, in Bethlehem of Judea, for thus it is written by the Prophet. Prov. 11. 14. Where no counsel is, the people fall, but in the multitude of Counsellors there is safety. (c) Acts 15. 2. 4. 22. 23. 25. v. 2. 4. See in letter A. v. 2. Then pleased it the Apostles, and Elders with the whole Church, to send chosen Men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas, namely, Judas, surnamed Barfus, and Silas, chief men among the brethren. And wrote Letters by them after this manner: The Apostles and Elders, and Brethren, send greeting unto the Brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia. It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our Beloved Barnabas and Paul.

III. It belongeth to Synods and Councils ministerially to determine controversies of Faith, and cases of Conscience, to set down Rules and Directions for the better ordering.
ing of the publick Worship of God, and Government of his Church; to receive complaints in cases of mal-administration; and authoritatively to determine the same: which Decrees and Determinations, if consonant to the word of God, are to be received with reverence and submission; not only for their agreement with the word, but also for the power whereby they are made, as being an Ordinance of God, appointed thereunto in his word d.

to keep that were ordained of the Apostles and Elders which were at Jerusalem, Mat. 18, 17, 18, 19, 20, V. 17 ] And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a publican, V. 18 ] Verily I say unto you, That whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in Heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in Heaven. V. 19 ] Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in Heaven. V. 20 ] For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

IV. All Synods or Councils since the Apostles times, whether general or particular, may err; and many have erred. Therefore they are not to be made the rule of Faith or prudence; but to be used as an help in both e.

(c) Eph. 2, 20. And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone. Acts 17, 11. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so. 1 Cor. 2, 9. That your Faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. 2 Cor. 1, 24. Not for that we have dominion over your Faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

(f) Luke 12, 33, 14, V. 13.] And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my Brother, that he divide the inheritance with me. V. 14 ] And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you? John 18, 36. ] Jesus answered, My Kingdom is not of this world: if my Kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my Kingdom not from hence.
Of the state of Men after Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead

The Bodies of Men after Death return to dust, and see corruption: but their Souls (which neither die nor sleep) having an immortal subsistence, immediately return to God, who gave them. The Souls of the Righteous, being then made perfect in holiness are received into the highest Heavens, where they behold the face of God in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies: And the Souls of the wicked are cast into Hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, referred to the judgement of the great day. Besides these two places for Souls separated from their Bodies, the Scripture acknowledgeth none.

generation, by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his Fathers, and saw corruption. (c) Luk. 23. 43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in paradise. Eccl. 12. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the Spirit shall return unto God who gave it. Heb. 12. 23. To the general assembly and Church of the first-born, which are written in Heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the Spirits of just men made perfect. 2 Cor. 5, 1, 6, 8. V. 1. For we know, that if our earthly house of this Tabernacle was dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the Heavens. V. 6. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord. V. 8. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Phil. 1. 23. For I am in a straight between two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ which is far better. (c) Acts. 3. 20. Whom the Heavens must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets, since the world began. Eph. 4. 10. He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things. (d) Luke 16. 23, 24. V. 23. And in Hell he lifted up his eyes being in torments, and said Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. V. 24. And he cried and said, Father Abraham have mercy upon me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue, for I am tormented with this flame. Acts. 1. 25. That he may take part of this Ministry and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. Jude. V. 6. 7. V. 6. And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the Judgement of the great day. V. 7. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the Cities about them, in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. 1 Pet. 3. 19. By which also he went and preached unto the Spirits in Prison.
I. At the last day such as are found alive shall not die; but be raised to-day for they shall be changed; and all the dead shall be raised up, with the self-same bodies, and none other, although with different qualities, which shall be united again to their souls for ever.

II. The bodies of the unjust shall by the power of Christ, be raised to dishonour: the bodies of the just by his Spirit, unto honour; and be made conformable to his own glorious body.

III. The Lord in the air, and to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52, verse 51. Behold I shew you a mystery, we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. verse 52. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last Trump, (for the Trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed) (f) Job 19. 26, 27. verse 26. And though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. verse 27. Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, though my reins be consumed within me. 1 Cor. 15. 42, 43, 44. verse 42. So also is the resurrection of the dead, it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption. verse 43. It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power. verse 44. It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body, there is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

CHAP. XXXIII.
Of the last Judgement.

God hath appointed a day wherein he will judge the World in righteousness by Jesus Christ, a, to whom all Power and Judgement is given of the Father in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he raised him from the dead.
ther b. In which Day, not only the Apostate Angels shall be judged c, but likewise all persons that have lived upon earth shall appear before the Tribunal of Christ, to give an account of their Thoughts, Words, and Deeds; and to receive according to what they have done in the Body, whether good or evil d.

27] and hath given him authority to execute judgement also because he is the Son of Man. (c) 1 Cor. 6. 3. Know ye not that we shall judge the Angels, how much more things that pertain to this life? Jude V. 6 ] See letter D. Chapter foregoing. 2 Pet. 2. 4. If God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to Hell, and delivered them unto chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement. (d) 2 Cor. 5. 10. For we must all appear before the judgement seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Eccles 12. 14. For God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil. Rom. 2. 16. In the day when God shall judge the secrets of Men by Jesus Christ, according to my Gospel. Rom. 4. 10, 12. V. 10. But why dost thou judge thy Brother? or why dost thou say, Thy Brother? we shall all stand before the judgement seat of Christ. V. 12. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. Mat. 25. 36, 37. V. 36. But I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgement. V. 37. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

II. The end of God's appointing this Day, is for the manifestation of the glory of his Mercy, in the eternal salvation of the Elect, and of his justice, in the damnation of the Reprobate, who are wicked and disobedient. For then shall the righteous go into everlasting Life, and receive that fulness of Joy and refreshing which shall come from the presence of the Lord; but the Wicked, who know not God, and obey not the Gospel of Jesus Christ, shall be cast into eternal torments, and be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his Power e.

Rom. 2. 5, 6. V. 5. But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest thou up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation against the righteous judgement of God. V. 6. Who shall render to every Man according to his deeds. Rom. 9. 22, 23. V. 22. What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath, fitted to destruction. V. 23. And that he might make known the riches of his glory, on the vessels of Mercy which he had afore prepared unto glory. Mat. 25. 21. And his Lord said unto him, Well done thou good and faithful Servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord. Acts 3. 19. Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of the refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 8, 9, 10. ] See in the Bible.
III. As Christ would have us to be certainly persuaded that there shall be a Day of Judgement, both to deter all men from Sin, and for the greater consolation of the Godly in their adversity; so will he have that day unknown to Men, that they may shake off all carnal security, and be always watchful, because they know not at what hour the Lord will come; and may be ever prepared to say, Come, Lord Jesus, Come quickly. Amen.

(108)

Charles Herle, Prolocutor.
Cornelius Burges, Afferior.
Herbert Palmer, Afferior.
Henry Robrough, Scriba.
Adoniram Byfield, Scriba.

Imprimatur, JAMES CRANFORD.

FINIS.
The Humble

ADVICE
OF THE
ASSEMBLY
OF
DIVINES,
Now by Authority of Parliament sitting at WESTMINSTER,

Concerning
A LARGER CATECHISM,
Presented by them lately to both Houses of
PARLIAMENT:
With the Proofs thereof at large out of the Scriptures.

The second Edition.

LONDON,
Printed by S. Griffin for the Company of Stationers, and J. Rothwel, at the Fountain in Cheapside.
The LARGER CATECHISM
Agreed upon by the ASSEMBLY of DIVINES
At WESTMINSTER.

Quest. What is the chief and highest end of man?

A. Man's chief and highest End is, to glorifie God a, and b.

fully to enjoy him for ever

whom be glory for ever. Amen. 1 Cor. 10. 31. Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. (b) Psal. 73. 24. to the end. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterwards receive me to glory; whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none on earth that I desire besides thee. My flesh and my heart fail, but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. For lo, they that are far from thee shall perish, thou shalt destroy all them that go a whoring from thee; but it is good for me to draw nigh to God; I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works. John 17. 21,22,23. That they all may be one as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me; and the glory which thou gavest me have I given them, that they may be one, even as we are one, I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me.

Quest. How doth it appear, that there is a God?

Ans. The very light of Nature in man, and the works of (c) Rom. 1. 19, God, declare that there is a God c, but his Word and Spi-. 20. Because that which may be known of God, is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them; for the invisible things of him from the creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse. Psal. 19. 1, 2, 3. The heavens declare the glory of God, and the Firmament sheweth his handy-work. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth Knowledge. There is no speech nor language where their voice is not heard. Acts 17. 28. For in him we live, and move, and have our being.
A. The Holy Scripture of the old and new Testament are All Scripture the word of God e, the only rule of Faith and Obedience f, is given by inspiration. 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20. We have also a more sure word of Prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto light that shineth into a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts. V. 20] Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation, V. 21] For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. (f) Eph. 2. 20. And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles, and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief Corner Stone. Rev. 22. 18, 19) For I testify unto every man, that heareth the words of the Prophecy of this book, if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book. V. 9 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this Prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. Isa. 8, 20. To the Law and to the Testimony, if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Luke 16, 29, 31. They have Moses and the Prophets, let them hear them; if they believe not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rote from the dead. Gal. 1. 8, 9. But though we or an angel from heaven, preach any other Gospel unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other Gospel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accursed. 2 Tim. 5, 15, 16. Before

Q. What is the word of God?

(f) 2 Tim. 3, 16. The Holy Scripture of the old and new Testament is All Scripture the word of God, the only rule of Faith and Obedience.

Q. How doth it appear that the Scriptures are the word of God?

(f) Hos. 8. 12. The Scriptures manifest themselves to be the word of God by their Majesty, and Purity; by the consent of all the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing. 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7, 13. Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect, yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the Princes of this world that come to naught, but we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 1 Cor. 2. 18, 19. Open thou mine ears, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy Law. Thy Testimonies are wonderful therefore doth my soul keep them. (b) Ps. 119. 6. The words of the Lord are pure words, as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. Ps. 119. 140. Thy word is very pure, therefore thy servant loveth it.
(123)
the parts, and the scope of the whole, which is to give all glory to God; by their light and power to convince and convert sinners, to comfort and build up believers to salvation: but the Spirit of bearing witnesses by and with the Scriptures in the heart of man, is alone able fully to persuade it that they are the very word of God.

Whoever believer in him, shall receive remission of sins. Acts 26. 22. Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the Prophets and Moses did say should come.

Now we know that whatsoever things the Law faith, it faith to them who are under the Law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world become guilty before God. (k) Acts 18. 38. For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publickly, shewing by the Scripture that Jesus was Christ. Hebrews 4. 12. For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. James 1. 8. Of his own will begat he us, with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first fruits of his creatures. Psalm 19. 7, 8, 9. The Law of the Lord is perfect converting the soul, the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple. The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes: the fear of the Lord is clear, enduring for ever: the judgements of the Lord are true, and righteous altogether. Romans 15. 4. For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we, through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope. Acts 20. 32. And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. (m) John 16. 13, 14. Howbeit when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth, for he shall not speak of himself, but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak, and he will show you things to come. 1 John 2. 20, 27. But ye have an anointing from the Holy One, and ye know all things. v. 27. But the anointing which ye have received of him, abide in you, and ye need not that any man teach you, but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you ye shall abide in him. John 20. 31. But these are written that ye might believe, that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

Q. What do the Scriptures principally teach?

A. The Scriptures principally teach, what man is to believe concerning God, and what duty God requires of man. (n) 2 Timothy 1. 13. Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

Q. What do the Scriptures make known of God?

A. The Scriptures make known what God is, the Persons in the Godhead, p, the Decrees, q, and the exhortations. (o) Hebrews 11. 6. But without faith it is impossible to please God, for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. (p) 1 John 5. 7. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are One. (q) Acts 15. 14 15. 18. Simon hath declared, how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. v. 15. And to this agree the words of the Prophets as it is written v. 18. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the World. S 3
truth against the holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together. V. 28.] For to do whatsoever thine hand, and thine council determined before to be done.

Q. What is God?

(a) John 4:14. a. God is a Spirit: in and of himself infinite in Being, E, G
God is a Spirit, u. the Blessedness, and Perfection, x. All-sufficient, y. Eternal, z. Unchangeable, d. Knowledge, e. Most wise, f. Most Holy, g. Most Just, h. Most Merciful and gracious, Long-suffering, and abundant in

Spirit and

Truth. (e) Exod. 3:14. And God said unto Moses I am that I am: and he said, thus shalt thou say unto the Children of Israel, I am hath sent me unto you. Job 14, 7, 8, 9. Canst thou search out God? Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? it is as high as Heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then Hell, what canst thou know? the measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader then the sea. (u) Acts. 7:2. The God of Glory appeared unto our Father Abraham, when he was in Methuselah, before he dwelt in Charran. *1 Thes. 6:15. Which in his times he sheweth, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings and Lord of lords. (w) Matt. 5:48. Be ye therefore perfect even as your Father who is in Heaven is perfect. (y) Gen. 17:1. When Abraham was ninety years old, and nine, the Lord appeared to Abraham, and said unto him, I am God, All-sufficient; walk before me and be perfect. (z) Psa. 90:1. Before the Mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God. (a) Psa. 3, 6. For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed. Jer. 1:27. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of light with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. (b) 1 Kings. 8:27. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have built. (c) Psa. 139:1-13. O Lord thou hast searched me and known me; thou knowest my down sitting and mine uprising, and thou understandest my thoughts afar off, &c. Whither shall I flee from thy presence? (d) Rev. 4, 8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within them, and they were not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was and is and is to come. (e) Heb. 4:13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifested in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. Psa. 147:5. Great is the Lord, and of great power; his understanding is infinite. (f) Rom. 16:7. To God only wise be glory through Jesus Christ, for ever. Amen. (g) 1 Pet. 1:3. And one cried unto another and said, Holy, holy, holy, the Lord of hosts, the whole earth is full of his glory. Rev. 15:4, Who shall be able to stand before thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? For thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy judgments are made manifest. (h) Deut. 4:4. He is the rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgement, a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he. (i) Exod. 34:6. The Lord passed by before him and proclaimed, the Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering and abundant in goodness and truth.

(k) Deut. 6:4. Q. Are there more gods than one? 

Heathens. A. There is but one only, the living and true God.

The Lord our God is one Lord. Cor. 8:6. As concerning therefore the eating of things offered in sacrifice to Idols, we know that an Idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. — But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. (f) Jer. 10:10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King. His wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.
Q. How many persons are there in the Godhead?

A. There be three persons in the Godhead, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one, true, eternal God, the Father being in substance, equal in power and glory; although distinguished by their personal properties.

Q. What are the personal properties of the three persons in the Godhead?

A. It is proper to the Father to beget the Son, and to the Son to beget the Father, and the Holy Ghost to proceed from both of them, which of the three persons the Angels said He is the Father, or Son, or Holy Ghost, as they were pleased to understand it. The glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, no man hath in God at any time. The only begotten Son, the word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the only begotten Son of the Father, ful of grace and truth. No man hath in God at any time. The only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he shall declare him. And the word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the only begotten Son of the Father, full of grace and truth. No man hath in God at any time.

Q. How doth it appear that the Son and the Holy Ghost are God equal with the Father?

A. The Scriptures manifest that the Son and the Holy Ghost are God, equal with the Father, ascribing unto them such names, ascribed unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is full of his glory. Then did I, Woe is me, for I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, for mine eyes have seen the King the Lord of Hosts. Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send? and who will go for us? then I said, Here am I, send me. This compared with John 14. 26. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the Prophet to our Fathers. And with Acts 18. 24. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the Prophet to our Fathers. 1 John 5. 10. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in His Son Jesus Christ; this is the true God, and eternal life. Acts 3. 14. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? while it remained, was not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thy heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.
(1) Job 1. In butes q, works r, and worship, are proper to God only.

The beginning was the word, and the word was God, and the word was God. Is 9. 6. For unto us a Son is born, unto us a child is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder, and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. Job 2. 24, 25. But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men, and needed not that any should testify of man; for he knew what was in man. 1 Cor. 2. 10, 11. But God hath revealed them to us by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man that is in him? even so the things of God known by man, but the Spirit of God. 1 Cor. 2. 16. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones or dominions, or principalities, or powers, all things were created by him, and for him. Gen. 1. 2. And the earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the earth, and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 1 Pet. 28. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 2 Cor. 13. 14. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

Q. What are the Decrees of God?

(1) Eph. 4. 11. A. Gods Decrees are the wise, free, and holy acts of the counsel of his will, whereby from all eternity he hath for his own glory, unchangeably fore-ordained whatsoever comes to pass in time, especially concerning Angels and men.

Being predestinate, according to the purpose of him who worketh all things according to the counsel of his own will. Rom. 11. 33. Of the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! Rom. 9. 14. 15. What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. For he beareth with us, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. Rom. 9. 22. 23. What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fit for destruction, and that he might shew the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had before prepared unto glory? Psalm 33. 11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever; the thoughts of his heart unto all generations.

Q. What hath God especially decreed concerning Angels and men?

A. God by an eternal and immutable decree, out of his ever love, for the praise of his glorious grace to be manifest, from his own love and eternity, hath elected some Angels to glory, and I charge thee in Christ hath chosen some men to eternal life, and the mean before God, &c. the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality, there
thereof, and also according to his sovereign power, and the (x) Eph. 1.4,5; unsearchable counsel of his own will, (whereby he extendeth, or withholdeth favour, as he pleaseth) hath passed by and fore-ordained the rest to dishonour and wrath, to be for their sin inflicted, to the praise of the glory of his justice.

we should be holy, and without blame before him in love, having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. 2. Thes. 2.13,14. But we are bound to give thanks to God alway for you; Brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth; whereunto he called you by the Gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ: (y) Rom. 9.17,18—21,22. For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, for even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.—Hath not the Potter power over his clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endureth with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction? (z) Mat. 11.25,26. At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of Heaven and Earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight. 2. Tim. 2.20. But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth, and some to dishonour, and some to dishonour. Jude v.4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of God into lasciviousness, denying the only God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. 1. Pet. 1.23. And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence to them that stumble at the word, being disobedient, whom unto also they were appointed.

Q. How doth God execute his Decrees?
A. God executeth his Decrees in the works of Creation and Providence; according to his infallible fores-knowledge, and the free and immutable counsel of his own will. (a) Ephes. 1.11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him, who worketh all things according to the counsel of his own will.

Q. What is the work of Creation?
A. The work of Creation is that, wherein God did in the beginning, by the Word of his power, make of nothing, the World and all things therein, for himself, within the space of six days, and all very good. (a) Gen. 1.1–3. Through faith we understand that the Worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen, were not made of things which do appear. Prov. 16.4. The Lord hath made all things for himself, yea even the wicked for the day of evil.
Q. How did God create Angels?

(b) Col. 1:16. A. God created all the Angels b, Spirits c, Immortal d, for by him Holy e, excelling in knowledge f, mighty in power g, to execute were all things his Commandments, and to praise his Name b, yet subject to created that change i. 

and that are in heaven, whether they be Thrones, or Dominions, or Principalities, or Powers, all things were created by him, and for him. (c) P/s. 104. 4, Who makes his Angels Spirits, his Ministers a flame of fire. (d) Mat. 24:10. For in the Resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as the Angels of God in heaven.

(c) Mat. 25:31. When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him, then shall he sit upon the Throne of his glory. (f) 2 Sam. 14:17. Then thine handmaid said, The word of my Lord the King shall now be comfortable: for, as an Angel of God, so is my Lord the King, to discern good and bad; therefore the Lord thy God will be with thee, Mat. 14:36. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the Angels of heaven, but my Father only. (g) 2 Thes. 1:7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty Angels. (h) P/s. 103:20, 21. Bless the Lord ye Angels, that excell in strength, and do his commandments, hearing to the voice of his word. Bless the Lord all ye his Hosts, ye Ministers of his that do his pleasure. (i) 2 Pet. 2:4. For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to Hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment.  

Q. How did God create Man?

(k) Gen. 1:27. A. After God had made all other creatures, he created man male and female k, formed the body of the man of the dust of the ground l, and the woman of the rib of the man m, indue them with living, reasonable and immortal souls n, made them after his own image o, in knowledge p, righteousness, and holiness q, having the Law of God written in their hearts r, and power to fulfill it s, and male and Female created he them. (l) Gen. 2:7. And the Lord God formed Man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life. (m) Gen. 2:22. And the rib which the Lord had taken from man, made He a woman, and brought her unto the man. (n) Gen. 2:7. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. Compare this with Jep. 35. 11. Who teach us more than the beasts of the earth; and makes us wiser than the fowls of heaven. And with Eccle. 12:7. Then shall the dust return to the earth, as it was, and the spirit shall return to God who gave it. And with Mat. 10:18. Fear not them who can kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear him who is able to destroy both body and soul in hell. And with Luke 23:43. And Jesus said unto him, to-day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.  

(o) Gen. 1:27 So God created man in his own Image, in the Image of God created be him, male and female created he them. (p) Col. 3:10. And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the Image of Him that created him. (q) Eph. 4:4. And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. (r) Rom. 2:14, 15. For when the Gentiles which have not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law; they being not the Law, are a Law unto themselves, which show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another. (s) Eccle. 7:29. Lo this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.
with Dominion over the creatures Yet subject to fall. (t) Gen. 1. 28.
And God blessed them, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. (u) Gen. 3. 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat. Eccl. 7. 29. Lo this only have I found, that God made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.

Q. What are God's works of Providence?
A. God's works of Providence are his most holy 4, wise x, * Psal. 145. 17. and powerful preserving y, and governing all his creatures z, The Lord is ordering them and all their actions a, to his own glory b, and holy in all his works. (x) Psal. 104. 24. O Lord how manifold are thy works 1 in wisdom hast thou made them all; the earth is full of thy riches, Isa. 28. 29. This also cometh from the Lord of hosts, who is wonderful in counselling, and excellent in working. (y) Heb. 1. 3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. (z) Psal. 103. 19. The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom ruleth over all. (a) Mat. 10. 19, 30, 31. Are not two sparrows old for a farthing, and one of them shall not fall to the ground without your Father? but the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. Gen. 45. 7. And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. (b) Rom. 11. 36. For of him, and through him, and to him are all things; to whom be glory for ever, Amen. Isa. 63. 14. As a beast goes down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

Q. What is God's Providence towards the Angels?
A. God by his Providence permitted some of the Angels, willfully and irrecoverably to fall into sin, and damnati- (c) Jude v. 6. on c, limiting and ordering that, and all their sins to his own And the Angel d, and established the rest in holiness and happiness which kept not their seat estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains, under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day. 2 Pet. 2. 4. For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved into judgment ——— Heb. 2. 16. For verily he took not on him the Nature of Angels, but he took on him the seed of Abraham, John 8. 44. Ye are of your father the Devil, and the lusts of our father ye will do; he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him; when he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own, for he is a liar and the father of it. (d) Job 1. 12. And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold all that he hath is thy power, only upon himself put not forth thy hand; so Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord, Mat. 8. 31. And the Devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.
(c) Tim. 3. 11, nee e, employing them all, at his pleasure in the admin-
deration of his power, mercy, and justice.

1. before God,

and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the whole Angels, that thou observe these things, without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Mark 8:38. Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he comes in the glory of his Father, with the holy Angels. Hebr 5:1. But ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the City of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels. (f) Psal. 104:4. Who maketh his Angels Spirits, his Ministers a flaming fire, (g) 2 Kings 19:35. And it came to pass that night that the Angel of the Lord went out and stode in the camp of the Assyrians, 18,500, and when they arose early in the morning, behold they were all dead corpses. Hebr 1:14. Are they not all ministering Spirits sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

Q. What was the Providence of God toward man in the estate wherein he was created?

(b) Gen. 1:28. The Providence of God toward man in the estate wherein he was created.

And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

(i) Gen. 1:28. And God blessed them, and said unto them, Be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fishes of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

(k) Gen. 2:18. And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone, I will make him an help meet for him.

(l) Gen. 1:26, 27, 28, 19. And God said, Let us make man in our own image, after our likeness, and let him have dominion over the fishes of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, so God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them.

And God blessed them, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, &c—And God said, Bebold I have given you every herb bearing seed, upon the face of the earth, and every tree in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed, to you it shall be for meat.

Gen. 3:8. And they heard the voice of the Lord walking in the garden, in the cool of the day; and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord, among the trees of the garden.

(m) Gen. 2:3. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God created and made.

(n) Gal. 3:13. And the Law is not of faith but the man that doth them shall live in them.

For Moles describes the righteousness which is of the Law, that the man who doth those things shall live by them.

(o) Gen. 2:9. And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.
good and evil, upon pain of death.

Q. Did man continue in that estate wherein God at first created him?

A. Our first Parents being left to the freedom of their own will, through the temptation of Satan, transgressed the Commandment of God, in eating the forbidden fruit, and thereby fell from the state of innocency, wherein they were created.

Q. Did all mankind fall in that first transgression?

A. The Covenant being made with Adam as a publick person, not for himself only, but for his posterity, all mankind descending from him by ordinary generation, sinned in him, and fell with him, in that first transgression.

Q. Into what estate did the Fall bring mankind?

A. The Fall brought mankind into an estate of sin and misery.

T 3

Q. What:
Q. What is Sin?

A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgression of any Law of God, given as a rule to the reasonable creature. Whosoever comitteth sin, transgresseth also the Law; for sin is the transgression of the Law. Gal. 3. 10—12. For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law to do them—And the Law is not of faith; but the man that doth them shall live in them.

Q. Wherein consisteth the sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell?

A. The sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell, consisteth in the guilt of Adam's first sin*, the want of that righteousness wherein he was created, and the corruption of his nature, whereby he is utterly indisposed, disabled, and made opposite unto all that is spiritually good, and wholly inclined to all evil, and that continually*, which is commonly called sin, and from which do proceed all actual transgressions.

For as by one man disobedience many were made sinners; so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. (x) Rom. 5. 19. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned—V. 19] For as by one man disobedience many were made sinners; so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. (x) Rom. 5. 19. As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. V. 11] There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. V. 12] They are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one. V. 13] Their throat is an open sepulcher, with their tongues they have used deceit, the poison of Asps is under their lips. V. 14] Whole mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. V. 15] Their feet are swift to shed blood, V. 16.] Destruction and misery are in their ways. V. 17] And the way of peace have they not known. V. 18] There is no fear of God before their eyes. V. 19] Now we know that what things soever the Law saith, it is the whole who are under the Law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. Eph. 2, 1, 2. And you hath he quickned, who were dead in trespasses and sins; wherein in times past ye walked, according to the course of this world, according to the Prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience; among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath even as others. Rom. 5, 6.

For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly, Rom. 8, 7, 8. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be; so then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. Gen. 6, 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. (y) Gen. 1, 4, 15. But every man is tempted when he is drawn away by his own lust and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin, and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Matt. 15, 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

Q. How is Original sin conveyed from our first Parents unto their posterity?

A. Original sin is conveyed from our first Parents unto their
their posterity by natural generation, so as all that proceed (a) Ps. 51:5, from them in that way, are conceived and born in sin z. Behold I was

behold fearful, and in sin did my mother conceive me, Job. 14.4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one, Job. 15.14. What is man that he should be clean, and he that is born of a woman that he should be righteous? Job. 3.6. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is Spirit.

Q. What misery did the fall bring upon mankind?
A. The fall brought upon mankind the loss of communion with God a, his displeasure and curse, so as we are (a) Gen.3.8—by nature children of wrath b, bond slaves to Satan c, 10—14. And justly liable to all punishments in this world, and that they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the Garden in the cool of the day; and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord, amongst the trees of the garden—V. 10. And he said I heard thy voice in the Garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid my self—V. 14. So he drove the man, and he placed at the East of the garden of Eden Cherubims and a flaming word, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. (b) Eph.2.2, 3. Wherein in times past ye walked, according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the Spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience; among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath even as others. (c) 1 Tim. 2.16. And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the Devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. (d) Gen.3.17. But of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. Lam. 3.39. Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? Rom. 6.23. The wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through our Lord Jesus Christ our Lord. Mat. 25.41—46. Then shall he say also to them on the left hand, apart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire, prepared for the Devil and his Angels—V. 5. And these shall go away into everlasting punishments: but the righteous into life eternal. v. 7. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, in like manner going themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

Q. What are the punishments of sin in this world?
A. The punishments of sin in this world, are either inward, blindness of mind e, a reprobate sense f, strong delusions g, (e) Eph. 4.18, hardness of heart h, honour of conscience i, and vile Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of his heart. (f) Rom. 1.28. Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, and to do those things which are convenient, (g) 2 Thes. 2.11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusions, at they should believe a lie. (h) Rom. 2.5. But after they hardness and impenitent hearts, cursed on unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteousness of God. (i) Isa. 33.14. The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearful souls hastened the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? Gen. 4.13. And Cain said unto the Lord, my punishment is greater than I can bear. Mar. 27.4.—Saying, I have betrayed innocent blood, and they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.
(k) Rom. i. 26, affections k, or outwardly, as the curse of God upon the creation, torture for our sakes, and all other evils that befall us in our bodies, names, estates, relations, and imployments, togetherness, for ever with Death and n.

even their women did change their nature into that which is against nature. (l) Gen. 3. 17. And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thine wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it; cursed is the ground for thy sake, in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life. (m) Deut. 28. 15. to the end. But if it shall come to pass that thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his Commandments and his Statutes which I have commanded thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee; cursed shalt thou be in the City, and cursed shalt thou be in the Field; cursed shall be thy basket and thy store. Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and of thy land, and of all that thou puttest thine hand upon, from the field unto thy head, and from the head unto thy foot. (n) Rom. 6. 21—23. What fruit had ye then in those things wherein ye are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death — V. 23. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Q. What are the punishments of sin in the world to come?

A. The punishments of sin in the world to come are everlasting separation from the comfortable presence of God, and most grievous torments in Soul and Body without intermission, in Hell fire, for ever.

be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and the glory of his power. Mark 9. 44—48. to go into Hell, where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. Luke 16. 24. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy upon me, and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

Q. Doth God leave all mankind to perish in the state of sin and misery?

A. God will not live all men to perish in the estate of sin, for God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by repentance, commonly called the Covenant of Works, but of the meek love and mercy, delivereth his elect out of it, and bringeth them into an estate of salvation by the second Covenant, commonly called the Covenant of Grace.

our Lord Jesus Christ. (q) Gal. 3. 10, 12. For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse, for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law to do them. V. 12. And the law is not of faith, but the man that doth them shall live in them. (r) Tit. 3. 4, 5, 6, 7. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour, toward man appeared. V. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and the renewing of the Holy Ghost. V. 6. Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour. V. 7. That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. Gal. 3. 21. Is the Law then against the promises of God? God forbid; for if there had been a law given, which could have given life, verily righteous-ness should have been by the Law. Rom. 3. 20. 21, 22. Therefore by the deeds of the Law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. V. 21. But now the righteousness of God without the Law is manifested, being witnessed by the Law and by the Prophets. V. 22. Even the righteousness of God, which is by the Faith of Jesus Christ, unto all, and upon all them that believe, for there is no difference. Q. With
Q. With whom was the Covenant of Grace made?

A. The Covenant of Grace was made with Christ, as the (f) Gal. 3, 16, second Adam, and in him, with all the elect as his seed. Now to Abraham and to his seed were the promises made, he faith not to seeds, as of many, but of one, and to thy seed, which is Christ Rom. 5, 15, to the end. Of which before 1sa. 53, 10, 11. Yet it pleased our Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief, when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand v. 11. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied, by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many, for he shall bear their iniquities.

Q. How is the grace of God manifested in the second Covenant?

A. The grace of God is manifested in the second Covenant, in that he freely provideth, and offereth to sinners a Mediator, a, and life and salvation by him a; and requiring faith as the condition to interest them in him a', promises them his holy Spirit a, to all his elect to work in them that faith a, with all other saving graces a, and to enable them unto all holy obedience a, as the evidence of the truth of their faith a, and thankfulness to God a, and as the way which he hath appointed to salvation a.
Was the Covenant of Grace always administered after one and the same manner?

A. The Covenant of Grace was not always administered after the same manner, but the administrations of it under the Old Testament, were different from those under the New Testament, to hath made usable Ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit, for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. v.7. But if the Ministration of death, written and ingraven in stones was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away. v.8. How then shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious? v.9. For if the ministration of condemnation be glorious, bow much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory?

How was the Covenant of Grace administered under the Old Testament.

A. The Covenant of Grace was administered under the Old Testament, by Promises f, Prophecies g, Sacrifices h, Jesus Christ was a Minister of the Circumcision for the truth of God, in the promised Messiah i, by whom they then had full remission to confirm the sion of sin; and eternal salvation m.

promises made unto the Fathers. (g) Acts. 3. 20. 24. And he shall send Jesus Christ which was preached unto you, yea, and all the Prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. (h) Heb. 10. 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offer year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect. (i) Rom. 4. 17. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith which he had, being yet uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. (k) 1 Cor. 6. 17. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened; for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. (l) Heb. 8,9, and 10. Chapters. Heb. 11. 13. They all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed, that they were strangers, and pilgrims on the earth. (m) Gal. 3. 7, 8, 9, - 14. Know ye therefore that they which are of faith are the children of Abraham. And the Scriptures foretelling that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. So then they who be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham —— v.14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

How is the Covenant of Grace administered under the New Testament?

A. Under the New Testament, when Christ the substance was exhibited, the same Covenant of Grace was and still is
is to be administered in the preaching of the word, and the administration of the Sacraments of Baptism, and the Lords Supper, in which Grace and salvation is held forth in more fullness, evidence, and efficacy, to all Nations.

preach the Gospel to every creature. (0) Mat. 28, 19, 20, Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo I am with you always, until the end of the world. (p) 1 Cor. 11, 23, 24, 25. For I have received of the Lord that which I also delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night wherein he was betrayed took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body which was broken for you; this is in remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood; this do ye: as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. (q) 2 Cor. 3, 6. to the end of the chapter. Who hath also made us able ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit; for the letter killeth but the Spirit giveth life. But if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones, was glorious, &c. ———— Heb. 8, 6. —–10, 11. For finding fault with him, he faith, Beloved, the days come, faith the Lord, when I will make a new Covenant with the house of Israel, and Judah ————v. 10.] For this is the Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days faith the Lord, I will put my laws into their minds, and write them in their hearts, and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. v. 11.] And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me from the least to the greatest. Mat. 28, 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of, &c. ————

Q. Who is the Mediator of the Covenant of Grace? A. The only Mediator of the Covenant of Grace is the Lord Jesus Christ; who being the eternal Son of God, of one substance, and equal with the Father, in the fulness of time became man, and so was and continues to be God and Man in two entire distinct natures, and one person for ever.

Q. How did Christ, being God, become Man? A. Christ the Son of God became Man, by taking to
And the word power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her own substance, and born of her, yet without sin.

And dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. Mat. 26. 38. Then faith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. (x) Luke 1: 27—35—42. To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the Virgin's name was Mary. — V. 31 ] And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name, Jesus. — V. 35 ] And the Angel answered and said unto her, the Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee. Therefore also that holy thing, which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God — V. 42 ] And [ Elizabeth ] spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. Gal. 4. 4. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law. (y) Heb. 4: 15. For we have not an High Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin, Heb. 7: 26. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens.

Q. Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be God?

(y) Acts 2: 24. (a) Acts 20: 28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. Heb. 9: 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered up himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? (a) Acts 20: 28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. Heb. 9: 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered up himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? (b) Romans 3: 24, 25, 26. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. V. 25 ] Whom God hath set to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. V. 26 ] To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness, that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus.

pro
procure his favour, purchase a peculiar people, give his Spirit to them, conquer all their enemies, and bring them to everlasting salvation.

wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved, Mat. 3. 17. And to a voice from heaven, saying this is my beloved Son in whom alone I am well pleased. (d) Tit. 2. 13, 14. Looking for the blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. (e) Gal. 4. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba, Father. (f) Luke 1 68, 69 — 71 — 74. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people, and hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David— V. 71. That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us— V. 74. That he would grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear. (g) Heb. 5. 8. 9. Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; and being made perfect, he became the author of everlasting salvation unto all that obey him. Heb. 9. 11. to the 16. But Christ being come a High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building. V. 12. Neither by the blood of Goats and Calves, but by his own blood, he entered once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. V. 13. For if the blood of Bulls and Goats, and the ashes of an Heifer, purifying the unclean, satisfieth to the purifying of the flesh, V. 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? V. 15. And for this cause he is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, they which are called, might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

Q. Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be Man?

A. It was requisite that the Mediator should be Man, that he might advance our nature, perform obedience to the law, suffer, and make intercession for us in our nature, have a fellow-feeling of our infirmities, that we might receive the adoption of sons, and have comfort, and access with boldness unto the throne of grace.

Q. Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be God and Man in one person?
(140)

A. It was requisite that the Mediator, who was to reconcile

\[9\] And the

\[13\] And the

\[17\] And therefore

\[18\] Behold, a Virgin shall be with child, and

\[20\] shall bring forth

\[23\] And in one person, that the proper works of each nature might be

\[24\] Iesus, for

\[25\] shall save his people from their sins, v. 23. Behold, a Virgin shall be with child, and

\[27\] bring forth a Son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us. Mat. 3. 17. And to a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in

\[28\] whom I am well pleased. Heb. 9. 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through

\[29\] the eternal Spirit offered up himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead

\[30\] works, to serve the living God. (p) 1 Pet. 2. 6. Wherefore it is contained in the Scrip-

\[31\] ture, Behold I lay in Sion a choice corner-stone, elect and precious, and he that believeth on

\[32\] him shall not be confounded.

Q. Why was our Mediator called Iesus?

A. Our Mediator was called Iesus, because he saveth his people

\[q\] Mat. 1. 21. from their sins.

And the shall

\[p\] John. 3. 34. A. Our Mediator was called Christ, because he was anointed with

\[10\] the Holy Ghost above measure, & to set apart, & fully furnished with

\[11\] God hath

\[12\] speaketh the

\[14\] words of God, for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him, Psalm. 45. 7. Thou lovest

\[15\] righteousness, and hatest wickedness; therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the

\[16\] oil of gladness above thy fellows, (f) John 6. 17. Labour not for the meat that perisheth,

\[17\] but for that meat which endureth to everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto

\[18\] you: for him hath God the Father sealed. Mat. 28. 18. 19. 20. Jesus came and spake unto

\[19\] them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth; Go ye therefore and teach

\[20\] all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost,

\[21\] teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, I am with you

\[22\] always even unto the end of the world, Amen. (f) Acts 2. 21, 22. Whom the heavens must

\[23\] receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken of by the mouth

\[24\] of all his holy Prophets since the world began. For Moses truly said unto the Fathers, A

\[25\] Prophet shall rise up unto you, and a Prophet shall be raised up unto you from your brethren, like unto me, who shall hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. Luke 4. 18. 19. The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the Gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken in heart, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised. — V. 21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears. (n) Hebrews 5. 5, 6, 7. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an High-Priest, but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee. As he saith also in another place, thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek; who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong cries and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared. Hebrews 4. 14, 15. Seeing then that we have a great High-Priest that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. For we have not an High-Priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.
\( \text{Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Prophet?} \)

\( \text{A. Christ executeth the office of a Prophet, in his revealing to the Church x, in all ages, by his Spirit and word y, in diverse ways of administration z, the whole will of God a, (z) Joh. 1:18;} \)

\( \text{in all things concerning their edification, and salvation b. No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. (r) 1 Pet. 1:10,11,12. Of which salvation the Prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you. V. 11] Searching what, and what manner of time the Spirit of Christ, which was in them did signify, when it testified before hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow. V. 12] Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the Gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven, which things the angels desire to look into. (z) Heb. 1:1,2. God who at sundry times and in diverse manners spake in times past unto the Fathers by the Prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds. (a) Joh. 15:15 Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doth, but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. (b) Aft. 20:32. And now, Brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.} \)

\( \text{Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Priest?} \)

\( \text{A. Christ executeth the office of a Priest, in his offering himself a sacrifice without spot to God:} \)
Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a King?

(f) Acts 15.14. Christ executeth the office of a King, in calling out of the world a people to himself, and giving them officers, Laws, and hath declared Censures, by which he visibly governs them, in bestowing saving grace upon his Elect, rewarding their obedience, and correcting the first did them for their sins, preserving and supporting them under all their visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name; and to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written, After this I will return, and build again the tabernacle of David which is fallen down, and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up, Isa. 55.4, 5. Behold I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people. Behold thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee. Gen. 49.10. The Scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Psal. 110.3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauty of holiness, from the womb of the morning; thou hast the dew of thy youth. (g) Eph. 4.11,12. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers, for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. 1 Cor. 12.28. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that Miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. (h) Isai. 33.22. For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our Law-giver, the Lord is our King; he will save us. (i) Mat. 18.17,18. And if he shall neglect to hear them, call it to the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a Publican. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. 1 Cor. 5.4,5. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, to deliver unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. (k) Acts 5.31. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. (l) Rev. 22.12. And behold I come quickly, and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. Rev. 2.10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer; behold the Devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten days; be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. (m) Rev. 3.19. As many as I love I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore and repent.
temptations and sufferings, restraining and overcominig all their enemies, and powerfully ordering all things for his own glory, and their own good, and also in taking vengeance on the rest who know not God, and obey not the Gospel.

In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them; in his love and in his Pity he redeemed them, and bare them and carried them all the days of old. (p) 1 Cor. 15.25. For he must reign till he hath put all his enemies under his feet. (p) Ps. 110. Throughout, the Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I have made thine enemies thy footstool, to the end. — (p) Rom. 14.10,11. But why dost thou judge thy brother, or why dost thou set at naught thy brother? We shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. For it is written, As I live faith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. (q) Rom. 8.28. We know that all things work together for good to them who love God, to them who are called according to his purpose. (r) 1 Thes. 5.9. In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. Psal. 2.9. Ask of me and I shall give thee the Heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

Q. What was the state of Christ's humiliation?

A. The state of Christ's humiliation was, that low condition, wherein he, for our sakes, emptying himself of his glory, took upon him the form of a servant in his Conception and Birth, Life, Death, and after his death until his resurrection. (s) Phil. 2.6,7. 8. Who being in the form of God, thought it no robbery to be equal with God, but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men, and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself and became obedient unto death, even the death of the Cross. Luke 1,31. And behold thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 2 Cor. 8.9. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. 2 Cor. 2.4. Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be held of it.

Q. How did Christ humble himself in his Conception and Birth?

A. Christ humbled himself in his Conception, in that being from all eternity the Son of God, in the Bosom of the Father, he was pleased in the fulness of time to become the Son of Man, made of a Woman of low estate, and to be born of her, with divers Circumstances.
Q. How did Christ humble himself in his life?

A. Christ humbled himself in his life by subjecting himself to the Law, which he perfectly fulfilled, and by conflicting with the dignities of the world, temptations of Satan, and infirmities in his flesh, whether common to the nature of man, or particularly accompanying that his low condition.

So, made of a woman, made under the Law. * Mat. 5:17. Think not that I am come to destroy the Law, or the Prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. Rom 5:19. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. [x] P/lat. 2:6. But I am a worm, and no man, a reproach of men, and despised of the people. Heb. 12:2, 3. Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be weared and faint in your minds. [7] Mat. 4:1. from v.1, to v.12. Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the Devil, &c. Luke 4:13. And when the Devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season. [7] Heb. 2:17, 18. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. Heb. 4:15. For we have not an High Priest who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 1/1sa. 5:12, 13, 14. Behold my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high. As many were afflicted at thee, his villages was so marred more then any man, and his form more then the sons of men.

Q. How did Christ humble himself in his Death?

A. Christ humbled himself in his death, in that having been betrayed by Judas, forsaken by his Disciples, scorned and rejected by the World, condemned by Pilate, and have betrayed the innocent blood of him and they said, What is that to us? see thou to that. [6] Mat. 26:56. But all this was done that the Scriptures of the Prophets might be fulfilled; then all the Disciples forsook him and fled. [6] 1/1sa 5:3, 23. For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant; and as a root out of a dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness, and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should despise him. He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, and we hid as it were, our faces from him, he was despised, and we esteemed him not.
tormented by his Persecutors d, having also conflicted with
the terrors of death, and the powers of darkness, felt and
borne the weight of God's wrath e, he laid down his life an
offering for sin f, enduring the painful, shameful, and cursed
death of the crofs g.

Jesus, be delivered him to be crucified, &c.—John 19. 34: But one of the loundiers with a
spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water. (c) Luke 23. 44. And be-
ing in an agony he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat as it was great drops of
blood, falling down to the ground, Matt. 27. 46. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a
loud voice, saying, ELY ELI LAMA SABACHTHANI, that is to say, My God, my God, why
hast thou forsaken me? (f) Isa. 53. 10. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him ; he hath put him to
grief. When thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall pro-
long his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. (g) Phil 2. 8. And being
found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the
death of the crofs, Heb. 13. 2. Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, who for
the joy that was set before him, endured the crofs, despising the shame, and is set down at
the right hand of the throne of God, Gal. 3. 13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the
Law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, cursed is every one that hangeth on the tree.

Q. Wherein consisted Christ's humiliation after his death?

A. Christ's humiliation after his death, consisted in his be-
ing buried h, and continuing in the state of the dead, and un-
der the power of death till the third day i, which hath been
otherwise expressed in these words, He descended into Hell.

(b) 1Cor. 15. 3, 4. For I delivered unto you first of all that
which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that he was bury-
ed, and that he rose again the third day, according to the Scriptures. (i) Psal. 16. 10. For thou
wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption. Com-
pared with Acts 2. 24, 25, 36, 27. 31. Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the
chains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. v. 25.] For David
peaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right
hand that I should not be moved—v. 26.] Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue
was glad, my flesh also shall rest in hope, v. 27.] Because thou wilt not leave my soul in the
grave, nor wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption—v. 31.] He seeing this before,
pake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither did his flesh see
corruption. Rom. 6. 9. Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death
aith no more dominion over him, Matt. 27. 50. For as Jesus was three days and three nights
in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of
the earth.

Q. What was the estate of Christ's exaltation?

A. The estate of Christ's exaltation comprehendeth his (k) iCor. 15. 4, resurrection k, Ascension l, sitting at the right hand of the
And that he was buried, and
at he rose again the third day, according to the Scripture. (l) Mark 16. 16, So then after the
ord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, & sat on the right hand of God.

X 2 Father
Q. How was Christ exalted in his resurrection?

A. Christ was exalted in his resurrection, in that, not having seen corruption in death, of which it was not possible for him to be held, and having the very same body in which he suffered, with the essential properties thereof, but without mortality and other common infirmities belonging to this life, really united to his soul, he rose again from the dead the third day, by his own power; whereby he declared himself to be the Son of God, to have satisfied divine justice, to have vanquished death and him that had the power of it, and to be Lord of it. quick and dead, all which he did as a publick person, the head of his Church, for their justification, quickening my soul in hell, neither with thou suffer the holy One to see corruption. Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me and see me, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones as ye see me have. Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him. Rev. 1.18. I am he that liveth and was dead; and behold I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and death. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again; this commandment have I received of my Father. And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness by the resurrection from the dead. Who is he that condemneth? it is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. For as much then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is the Devil. * Rom. 14.9. For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord, both of the dead, and living. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead, for as is Adam so all, and in Christ shall all be made alive. Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places. And hast put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. Col. 1.18. And he is the head of the body the Church, who is the beginning, the first born from the dead, that in all things he might have the preeminence. Rom. 4.25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.
in grace a, support against enemies b, and to assure them of (a) Eph. 2.1, 3, their resurrection from the dead at the last day c.

6. And you hath be quickeened, who were dead in trespasses and sins— V. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. Col. 2. 12. Butried with him in baptism, whereas also ye are united with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. (b) 1 Cor. 15 25, 26, 27. For he must reign till he hath put all his enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. For he hath put all things under his feet; but when he shall have put all things under his feet, it is manifest that he is excepted who did put all things under him. 

(c) 1 Cor. 15. 20. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that sleep.

Q. How was Christ exalted in his Ascension?

A. Christ was exalted in his Ascension, in that having after his resurrection often appeared unto, and conversed with his Apostles, speaking to them of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God (d) Acts. 1 2, 3, and giving them commission to Preach the Gospel to all nations e, in which he forty days after his resurrection, he, in our nature, as our head, was taken up, triumphing over enemies g, visibly went up into the highest heaven, after that he went, there to receive gifts for men b, to raise up our affections thither i, and to prepare a place for us k, where himself is, and shall Holy Ghost continue, till his second coming at the end of the world l, had given commandments unto the Apostles, whom he had chosen; To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them fourty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God. (e) Mat. 28. 19, 20. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you alway unto the end of the world. (f) Heb. 6. 20. Whether the fore-runner is for me entered, even Jesus, made an High-Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. (g) Eph. 4 8. Wherefore he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (b) Acts. 1. 9, 10, 11. And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly towards heaven, at he went up, behold two men stood by them in white apparel; who also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? the same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. Eph. 4. 10. He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things. [j] Acts 68. 18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men; yea for the rebellions also, that the Lord God might dwell among them. [i] 1 Cor. 3. 12. If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitth at the right hand of God; set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth. [k] John 14. 3. And if I go and prepare a place for you, will come again and receive you unto myself, that where I am, there ye may be also. [l] Acts 3. 21. Whom the heavens must receive, till the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the world began.

Q. How
Q. How is Christ exalted in his sitting at the right hand of God?

A. Christ is exalted in his sitting at the right hand of God, in that as God-man he is advanced to the highest favour with God the Father, with all fulness of joy, glory, and power over all things in heaven and earth, and doth gather and defend his Church, and subdue their enemies, furnisheth his Ministers and people with gifts and graces, and maketh intercession for them

Q. How doth Christ make intercession?

A: Christ maketh intercession, by his appearing in our nature, and being put into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

V. 24. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

V. 24. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him might have everlasting life.

V. 24. Father I will that they also whom thou hast given me, may be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me; for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.
gs x, access with boldness to the throne of grace y, and ac-
(x) Rom. 5.1, 2. Therefore being justified
and of their persons z, and services a.

faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory
God. 1 Joh. 2.1, 2. My little children these things write I unto you, that ye sin not.
if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous ;
and he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of
the whole world. (y) Heb. 4.16. Let us therefore boldly enter into the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. (x) Eph. 1.6. To the
a. if. (a) Pet. 2.5. Ye also as lively stones are built up a spiritual house, an holy Priesthood, to
for up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

Q. How is Christ to be exalted in his coming again to judge the world?
A. Christ is to be exalted in his coming again to judge the world, in that he who was unjustly judged and condemned by wicked men, shall come again at the last day in great power, and in the full manifestation of his own glory, and of his Fathers, with all his holy Angels, with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trumpet of God, to judge the world in righteousness.

you, and killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof
are witnesses. (c) Mar. 24. 30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in
heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of
man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. (d) Luke 9.26. For
soever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashes
c when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Fathers, and of the holy Angels.
25. 31. When the Son of man shall come in his glory and all his holy Angels with
m, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory. (e) 1 Thes. 4.16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Arch Angel, and with the
trump of God, and the dead in Christ shall rise first. (f) Acts. 17.31. Because he
th appointed a day wherein he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man
hon he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he
hath raised him from the dead.

Q. What benefits hath Christ procured by his Mediation?
A. Christ by his Mediation hath procured Redemption, (e) Heb. 9.12, 13. with all other benefits of the Covenant of Grace b. Neither by the blood of goats
and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. (b) 2 Cor. 1.20. For all the promises of God in him-
yea, and in him, Amen, unto the glory of God by us:

Q. How.
Q. How do we come to be made partakers of the benefits which Christ hath procured?

A. We are made partakers of the benefits which Christ hath procured, by the application of them unto us i, which

(i) Job 1. 11. is the work especially of God the Holy Ghost k.

12. He came unto his own, and his own received him not. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe in his name. (k) Tit. 3: 5, 6. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour.

Q. Who are made partakers of Redemption through Christ?

A. Redemption is certainly applied and effectually communicated to all those for whom Christ hath purchased it l, who are in time by the Holy Ghost enabled to believe in Christ according to the Gospel m.

(l) Eph. 1: 13, 14. In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation; in whom also after ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession unto the praise of his glory. John 6: 39. All that the Father giveth me shall come unto me, and him that cometh unto me I will in no wise cast out. — V. 29. And this is the Father's will which he hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. John 10: 15, 16. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father, and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold and one shepherd. (m) Eph. 2: 8. For by grace ye are saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. 2 Cor. 4: 13. We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak.

Q. Can they who have never heard the Gospel, and so know not Jesus Christ, nor believe in him, be saved by their living according to the light of nature?

(n) Rom. 10: 14. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? (o) 2 Thes. 1: 8, 9. In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction, from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. Eph. 1: 17. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the Common wealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenant of Promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. John 1: 10, 11, 12. He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. He came unto his own, and his own received him not. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe in his Name.

saved
Q. Are all they saved who hear the Gospel, and live in the Church?

A. All that hear the Gospel, and live in the visible Church, are not saved, but they only who are true members of the Church invisible.

Elias the Prophet might be fulfilled which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? therefore they could not believe, because that Elias said again, He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. Rom. 9. 6. Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect; for they are not all Israel, who are of Israel. Mat. 21. 14. For many are called, but few are chosen. Mat. 22. 14: Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of heaven, but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Rom. 11. 7. What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he sought for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded.
Q. What is the visible Church?

A. The visible Church is a society made up of all such as in all ages and places of the world do profess the true Religion, and of Church of God their children, which is at Corinth to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be Saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ, our Lord, both theirs and ours. 1 Cor. 12. 13. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. Rom. 15. 9, 10, 11, 12. And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy, as it is written, For this cause will I confess thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. v. 16. And again be faith, Rejoice ye Gentiles with his people. v. 11. And again, Praise ye the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people. v. 12. And again Isaiah faith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust. Rev. 7. 9. After this I beheld, and lo a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. Psal. 2. 8. Ask of me, and I will give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Ps. 22. 27, to 32. All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord, and all the kindreds of the earth shall worship before thee. v. 28. For the Kingdom is the Lord's, and he is the Governor among the nations. v. 29. All they that be far upon the earth shall bow down and worship: all that go down to the dust shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul. v. 30. A God shall stand for the Lord, and shall declare his righteousness; Psal. 45. 17. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations, therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever. Matt. 28. 19, 20. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo I am with you always unto the end of the world, Amen. Esai. 59. 11. As for me this is my Covenant with them, faith the Lord, My spirit which is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, faith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever. (x) 1 Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now they are holy. Acts 2. 39. For the Promise is to you and to your Children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Rom. 11. 16. For if the first-fruits be holy, the lump is also holy, and if the root be holy, so are the branches. Gen. 17. 7. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

Q. What are the special privileges of the visible Church?

A. The visible Church hath the privilege of being under God's special care and government, of being protected and preserved in all ages, notwithstanding the opposition will create up an every dwelling place of Mount Sion, and upon her assemblies a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory shall be a defence. v. 6. And there shall be a Tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm, and from rain. 1 Tim. 4. 10. For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe.
of all enemies, and of enjoying the communion of Saints, the ordinary means of salvation, offers of grace by Christ to all the members of it in the ministry of the Gospel, testifying that whosoever believes in him shall be saved, and excluding none that will come unto him.

5. For thus hath the Lord spoken unto me, like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds are called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor shall himself for the noise of them; so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof, v. 5.] As birds flying, so will the Lord of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also, he will deliver it, and passing over, he will preserve it. Zec. 12.2, 3, 4—8, 9. Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the fierce, both against Judah and Jerusalem v. 3.] And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burden for all people; all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it. v. 4. In that day, saith the Lord, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness—v. 8.] In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is feble among them, at that day shall be as David, and the house of David shall be as God, as the Angel of the Lord before them. v. 9.] And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. (a) Acts 2.39—41. For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call—v. 42.] And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles' Doctrine, and in fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers, (b) Acts 2.46. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should believe. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastor and Teachers, for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. Mar. 16.15, 16. And he laid upon them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned. (c) Acts 6.37. All that the Father giveth me shall come unto me, and him that cometh to me will I in no wise cast out.

Q. What is the invisible Church?

A. The invisible Church is the whole number of the elect, that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one, under Christ the Head. (d) Eph. 1.10—23. That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth, even in him—v. 22.] And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the Church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. Eph. 1.22. And other sheep have which are not of this fold, them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. John 1.14. And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

Q. What special benefits do the members of the invisible Church enjoy by Christ?

Y 2

A. The
Q. What is that Union which the Elect have with Christ?

A. The Union which the Elect have with Christ, is the work of God's grace, whereby they are spiritually and morally united with Christ, as their Head and Husband, which is done in their effectual Calling under his Spirit, and given him to be head over all things to the Church. Eph. 2:6, 7, 8. And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. Eph. 2:6, 7. Those in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness towards us in Christ Jesus. Eph. 2:7. For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. Eph. 2:8. But he that is joined to the Lord is one Spirit. 1 Cor. 6:17. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. Eph. 5:28. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church; and he is the Saviour of his body. Eph. 5:30. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. 1 Pet. 5:10. But the God of all grace who hath called us into his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make ye perfect, established, strengthen, settle you. 1 Cor. 1:9. God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

Q. What is effectual Calling?

A. Effectual Calling is the work of God's almighty power and grace, whereby, out of his free and especial love to his Elect, and from nothing in them moving him, he saith unto you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they that hear shall live. Eph. 1:18, 19, 20. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. Eph. 2:19. And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand, in the heavenly places. Eph. 2:19. But thou therefore, inasmuch as thou art partaker of the affections of the Gospel, according to the power of God. Eph. 2:19. Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose, and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.
thereunto he doth in his accepted time invite and draw them to (k) Tit 3.4, 5. Jesus Christ by his Word and Spirit, savingly enlightning their minds, renewing and powerfully determining their wills, so as the kindnese they, although in themselves dead in sin, are hereby made willing and able freely to answer his call, and to accept and embrace the grace offered and conveyed therein.

not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Eph. 2. 4. 5. 7, 8, 9. But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us. V. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickned us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved)—V. 7. That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us through Christ Jesus V. 8. For by grace ye are faved, through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God. V. 9. Not of works, lest any man should boast. Rom 9. 11. For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth. —(l) 2 Cor. 3. 10. Now then we are Ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us, we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. Compared with 2 Cor. 1. 2. We then as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain; for he is faith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee; Behold now is the accepted time, behold now is the day of salvation. Feb 6. 44. No man can come to me except the Father who hath sent me draw him; and I will raise him up at the last day. 2 Thes. 2. 13, 14. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth: whereunto he hath called you by our Gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. (m) Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God; that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith which is in me. 2 Cor. 2. 10.—13. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea even the deep things of God—V. 12. Now we have not received the Spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that ye might know the things freely given us of God. (n) Ezek. 11. 19. I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you, and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and I will give them an heart of flesh. Ezek. 36. 26, 29. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. V. 29. I will also have mercy upon you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn and increase it, and lay no famine upon you. Feb. 6. 45. It is written in the Prophets, and they shall be all taught of God: every man therefore that hath heard and learned of the Father cometh unto me. (o) Eph. 2. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickned us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) Phil. 2. 13. For it is God that worketh in you to will and to do of his good pleasure. Deut. 30. 6. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

Q. Are the Elect effectually called?

A. All the Elect, and they only, are effectually called p al. (p) Act 13, 48. though others may be, and often are, outwardly called by the Ministry of the Word q, and have some common operati- glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. (q) Mat. 22, 14. For many are called, but few are chosen.

Y;
(156)

(1) Matt. 7. 12. of the Spirit, who, for their willful neglect and contempt of
Many will say the grace offered to them, being justly left in their unbelief, do not
unto me in true come to Jesus Christ.

But he that received the seed into fomy places, the fame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy received it: yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. Matt. 13. 20. 21. For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost, and have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come; If they, &c. (2) Job. 12. 38. 39. 40. That the saying of Elias the Prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? V. 39. Therefore they could not believe: because that Elias said again, V. 40. He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them, Acts 28. 25. 26. 27. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by the Prophet Elias unto your Fathers, saying, V. 16. Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive. V. 17. For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing; and their eyes have they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and be converted, and I should heal them. Job. 6. 43. 45. But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. V. 65. And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me except it were given him of the Father. Matt. 8. 11. 12. But my people would not hearken to my voice, and Israel would have none of me: so I gave them up to their own hearts lusts, and they walked in their own counsels.

Q. What is the Communion in Grace which the Members of the Invisible Church have with Christ?

A. The Communion in Grace, which the Members of the Invisible Church have with Christ, is, their partaking of the virtue of his Mediation, in their Justification, Adoption, Sanctification, and whatever else in this life manifests their Union with him. *

Moreover who he called, and them he also called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified, (3) Eph. 1. 5. Having predestinated us to the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. * 1 Cor. 1. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

Q. What is Justification?

(4) Rom. 3. 22. 24. 25. Justification is an act of God's free grace unto sinners, in which he pardoned all their sins, accepteth and accounteth Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all, and upon all that believe; for there is no difference. V. 24. 1. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. V. 25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. Rom. 4. 5. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth him, he ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness.
their persons righteous in his sight, not for any thing wrought in them, or done by them, but only for the perfect obedience and full satisfaction of Christ, by God imputed to them, and received by faith alone.

the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation—V. 21] For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. Rom. 3. 22—24, 25—27, 28.] Even the righteousness of God which is by the faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all that believe; for there is no difference—V. 24] Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. V. 25] Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God—V. 27] Where is boasting then? is it excluded. By what law? Of works? Nay, but by the Law of Faith. V. 28] Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the Law. (7) Tit. 3. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Eph. 1. 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins according to the riches of his grace. (a) Rom. 5. 17, 18, 19. Therefore if any man be in Christ he is a new creature, old things are passed away, behold, all things are become new. V. 18] And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; V. 19] To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8. Even as David also describes the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works. V. 7] Saying, blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. V. 8] Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. (b) All. 10. 43. To him give all the Prophets witnesses, that through his name whatsoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. Gal. 2. 16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law, for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. Phil. 3. 9] And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.

Q. How is justification an act of God's free grace?

A. Although Christ by his Obedience and Death, did make a proper, real, and full satisfaction to God's justice, in the behalf of them that are justified, yet, in as much as God accepteth the satisfaction from a Surety, which he might have demanded of them, did provide this Surety, his death his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. V. 9] Much more being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. V. 10] For if we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more being reconciled shall we be saved by his life—V. 19] For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.
(d) 1 Tim. 2. own only Son d, imputing his righteousness to them e, and
5.6. For there requiring nothing of them for their Justification, but Faith f,
is one God, which also is his gift g, their Justification Is, to them, of free
and one Mediator between
God and men, the Man Christ Jesus. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Heb. 10.10. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. Matt. 20.28. Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. Dan. 9.24—26. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy City, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to appoint the most Holy — V. 26 | And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the Prince that shall come, shall destroy the City and the Sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, &c. Esa. 53. 4, 5, 6—10, 11, 12. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. V. 5 | But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. V. 6 | All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all — V. 10 | Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, and shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hands. V. 11 | He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. V. 12 | Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. Heb. 7.22. By so much was Jesus made a Surety of a better Testament. Rom. 8.32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things. 1 Pet. 1.18, 19. For as much as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers. V. 19 | But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without spot. (e) 2 Cor. 5.21. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. (f) Rom. 3.24, 25. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. V. 25 | Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. (g) Eph. 2.8. For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. (h) Eph. 1.7. To whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.
(i) Heb. 10.39. But we are not of them who draw back to perdition, but of them who believe to the saving of the soul. (k) 2. Cor. 4.13. We having the same Spirit of Faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have spoken, we also believe and therefore speak. Eph. 1.17, 18, 19. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom, and revelation in the knowledge of him. V. 18 | The eyes of your understanding being enlightened that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. V. 19 | And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to usward, who believe according to the working of his mighty power.

God,

Q. What is Justifying Faith?

A. Justifying Faith is a saving Grace i, wrought in the heart of a Sinner by the Spirit k, and word of preaching, but of them who believe to the saving of the soul. (k) 2. Cor. 4.13. We having the same Spirit of Faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have spake. Eph. 1.17, 18, 19. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom, and revelation in the knowledge of him. V. 18 | The eyes of your understanding being enlightened that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. V. 19 | And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to usward, who believe according to the working of his mighty power.

God,
God, whereby he being convinced of his sin and misery, and of the disability in himself and all other creatures to recover him out of his lost condition, not only assenteth to the truth of the promise of the Gospel, but receiveth and reflecteth upon Christ and his righteousness therein held forth, for pardon of sin, and for the accepting and accounting of his person righteous in the sight of God for salvation.

Q. How doth faith justify a Sinner in the sight of God?

A. Faith justifies a sinner in the sight of God, not because of those other graces which do always accompany it, or of good works that are the fruits of it, nor as if the grace of Faith, or any act thereof, were imputed to him for his justification, but only as it is an Instrument, by which he receiveth and applieth Christ and his righteousness.

But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, is evident; for the just shall live by faith. Rom. 3:28. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. Rom. 4:5. But to him that worketh not but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Compared with Rom. 10:10. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confessed is made unto salvation. Job 1:12. But as many as received him, to them gave power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name. Phil. 1:9. And he found in him, not having mine own righteousness which is by the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Gal. 2:16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

Q. What
Q. What is Adoption?

A. Adoption is an act of the free grace of God, in and for his only Son Jesus Christ, whereby all those that are justified are received into the number of his children, have his Name put upon them, the Spirit of his Son given to them, and are under his fatherly care and dispensation, admitted to all the liberties and privileges of the sons of God, made heirs of all the promises, and fellow-heirs with Christ in glory.

Having predestinated us to the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. Gal. 4. 4, 5. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law, to redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. * Job. 1. 11. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name. * 2 Cor. 6. 18. And I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. Rev. 3. 17. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall go no more out. And I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the City of my God, which is new Jerusalem that cometh down out of heaven from my God, and I will write upon him my name. * Gal. 4. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. * Psa. 103. 13. Like as a Father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that err from him. Prov. 14. 26. In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence, and his children shall have a place of refuge. Mat. 6. 32. For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. * Mat. 6. 11. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises, Rom. 8. 17. And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

Q. What is Sanctification?

A. Sanctification is a work of God's grace, whereby they, whom God hath before the foundation of the world chosen (b) Eph. 1. 4, to be holy, are in time, through the powerful operation of his Spirit, applying the death and resurrection of Christ unto them (c) renewed in their whole man after the Image of God, having the seeds of Repentance unto life, and of all the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love. 1 Cor. 6. 11. And such were some of you; but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. * Thes. 1. 13. But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth (c) Rom. 6. 4, 5, 6. Therefore we are buried with him by Baptism unto death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. v. 5.] For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. v. 6.] Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin (d) Eph. 4. 22, 24. And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; and that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.
other saving graces put into their hearts, and those graces so filled up with increased, and strengthened, as that they more and more die into sin, and rise unto newness of life.

held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. 

When they heard these things, they

held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. 1

Whoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin because he is born of God. (f) John, vi. 20. But ye believed, building up yourselves in your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost. Heb. vi. 11, 12. And we believe that every one of you do them the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end; v. 12. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Eph. iii. 16, 17, 18, 19. That he should grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man. v. 17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love, v. 18 may be able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth and depth, and length, and height. v. 19. And to know the love of Christ with passages knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. Col. iii. 10, 11. That ye might walk worthy of the Lord, unto all pleasuring, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God. v. 11. Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness. (g) Rom. vi. 4-6-14. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism unto death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, so we also should walk in newness of life——v. 6. Knowing this that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin,——v. 14. For sin shall not have dominion over you; for ye are not under the law, but under grace. Gal. v. 24. And they that are Christ's, have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts.

Q. What is repentance unto life?

A. Repentance unto life, is a saving grace; wrought in the heart by the Spirit, and word of God, whereby out of the sight and sense not only of the danger, but also of the filthiness and ungodliness of themselves, if God peradventure may give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth. (i) Zech. i. 11, 10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace, and of supplications, and they shall look on me whom they have pierced, and mourn for him as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness as one that is in bitterness for his first-born. (k) Acts, xi. 18. —10, 21. When they heard these things, they fell on their faces, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. —v. 20 And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene; who when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus. v. 21 And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord. (l) Acts, x. 28-30—32. Because he considereth and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. —v. 30 Therefore will I Judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. Repent and turn your [lives] from all your transgressions, so iniquity shall not be your ruin. —v. 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: wherefore turn your [lives], and live ye. Luke 15, 17, 18. And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my fathers have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger? I will arise, and go to my father, and say unto him, Father I have sinned against heaven, and before thee. He. 5, 6, 7. Therefore behold I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her path. v. 7 And the shall follow after her lovers, but shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them. Then shall the say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me than now.

Z 2 odiousnefs
(m) Eze. 35. odiousness of his sins, and upon the apprehension of God's mercy in 31. Then shalt Christ to such as are penitent, he so grieves for, and hates his sins, ye remember as that he turns from them all to God, purposing and endeavouring your own evil constantly to walk with him in all the ways of new obedience, and his works and your doings which were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations. Isa. 30. 22. Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornaments of thy molten images of gold; thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt lay it unto, get thee hence. (n) Joel. 2 12, 13. Therefore also do now the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and weeping, and mourning. V. 13.] And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God, for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. (o) Jer. 31. 18, 19. I have surely heard Ephraim mourning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: Turn thou me, and I shall be turned: thou art the Lord my God V. 19.] Surely after that I was turned, I repented, and after that was instructed, I smote upon my thigh; I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. (p) 2 Cor. 7. 11. For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed not after a godly sort, what carefulnes it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what vehement desire, yea what zeal, yea what revenge, in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter, (q) Aff. 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance, among them that are sanctified by faith that is in me. Ezek. 14. 6. Therefore lay unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Repent and turn your selves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations; Kino. 8. 47, 48. Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, & make supplication to thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and done perversely, we have committed wickedness; V. 48.] And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul. — (r) Psal. 119. 6—53. 28. Then shall not I be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments. V. 53.] I intreated thy favour with my whole heart; be merciful unto me according to thy word — V. 28.] My soul melteth for heaviness; strengthen thou me according unto thy word. Luke 11, 5. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments, and ordinances of the Lord, blameless; 2 King. 22. 25. And like unto him was there no King before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the Law of Moses, neither after him arose there any like him.

Q. Wherein do Justification and Sanctification differ?

A. Although Sanctification be inseparably joyned with Justification, yet they differ, in that God in (s) Cor. 6. 11. Justification imputeth the righteousness of Christ to, in Sanctification his Spirit infuseth grace, and enableth to the exercise of the grace, but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. 1 Cor. 1. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus; who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption. (t) Rom. 4. 6—8. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works — V. 8. Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord will not impute sin.
th€feof« ; iiuhe former, fin is pardoned *i in the other it is fubduedx.thc one doth equally free all believers from the revenging wrath
of God, and chat pcrfcftly in this life, that they never fall into con •
demnation>,theother is neither equal in all ;^» nor in this life perfeft in any <«, but growing up to perfcftion ^.

(«j Ezek. ;d.
27. And I'wiil
pur my fpirit
within yoo ,
""'l <^«»if

yoo

to walk ID

my

Rom. 3. 34,55 Being jaftificd
ftatotc»,aod ye flliU keep my jodgtmcDtsand do them.
freely by hiigrace,ihrocgh the redcmpiioo that is in Jefoi Chrift, V.25 ]
God
huh fet forth to be a prot^itiatioo through fiith in hi* blood, to declare hi* r ghreoufDcfsfor ihereroiflTioooffiQi that arc pift.throujh the forbearance of God. (xj Rom 6.
^—14. Knowing thi» that our oM tnio it cracihcd with him. thit the body of fio iright
V. 14 For fm fhill not h»ve
be dcAroyed, that heocefonh wclhttold not ferre fin
dominioooTcryoa,for ye are nor under the la«^, bar under grace. (^_f^ Rom 8.39 34.
(hall lay any thing to the charge of Godi eh ft ? It is God that juftjtieth, why i«
ft isChrift that died, yea, rather, that is riffn ig»'n, who is
he thit crndcirneth
<veo at the right hand of God, who «lfo mikefh intercefTion forus. (jO 1 John 2. 12,
13,14. I write unto you, litilechildreo, becanfe your fini are forgiven yoo, for his
Dames fakr.V. 133 I write onto yoo,Fathcrf, becaufc ye hire kaowo him that i» from
the beginning. I write unto you.youogmen.bccaofe ye have overcome the wi krd one.
I write unto yoo, lictlcchiHreo, becaufc yc hare known the Fiiher. V. 14 J I hare
written unto yoo, fatherf,b<c*ufc ye have known him that '» from the beginning.
I
have written onto yoo, yoongmen, becaufe ye are ftroog, and the word ofGcdabidcth in yoo, and ye have overcome the wicked one. Heb. 5. 12, 13, 14. For, when for
the time ye ought to be teacher?, ye have need that one teach you agun, which be ihc
firft principles of the Oracles of God,and are becotre fuch a» have net d of milk, and not
of ftrorg meat. V. 13 ] For every one that nfeih milk it orfkilfol in the word of righteoDfocli, forheis a babe. V. 14 '} Bnt Arocg meat bclongeth ro them that are of full
age, even ihcfe who by rrafon of ofe, hive their fenfes excrcifcd to difcern both good
and evil. (<i) i Joh. i. 8.— 10. And if we fay, that wc have no fn, w« deceive oor
'^

Whom

—

Who

."^

—

V. |o] [f we fay that we have not fianed, we mike
fclvcs,aod the traihisnnt in uf
him a Iyer, and hi» word ii not in OS. (*)2Cor. 7 i. Having therefore thefe promif<«
( dearly beloved) let us clcarfc oor fdves from all filthincfs of the tlcfli and fpirir per*

tcftingholinefs Jnthefear ofOod. Phil. 3 12,13,14. Not at though I hid already ar»
were already petfeft.hot I follow after, if that I may apprehend thif,for
which alfo I am apprehended of Chrifl Jefos. V. 13I Brethren, I ccuot not try fcif
to have apprebeDJed,bot this one thing ido,forgcrting thofe thir.g* which are brhind,
snd reaching forth onro thofe thio|j which arc before. V. 14 J 1 prefs toward the mark,
for the price of the highcallirgofGodinChrift Jefoi.
tained, either

^ The

mfeth the imperfeBion ofSanUipcat'ton in helu ^ers >
(c)Rom 7.18',
imperfe(^ion of Sanftification in believers , arifcth from •— 23. For r
the remnants of fin abiding in every part ofthem, and the perpetual know that in
}^f hence

d.

luflingsoftheflcfli againfl the fpirir,

and
with temptations,
'

fall

into

whereby they

many

finic,

are often foiled

are hindred in

all

'"'^''J^^"''°
'''"'dwcl*
mv
Ictn no good

thing; for to will is prefect wirhme, but how to perform that which is good, I find
Dot— V. 83 3 But I fee another law in my members warring againfl the law cfmy
cnind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of Go which is in my members- >^ark
to the end. And as Fffer was beneath in the Palace, there cometh one of ihc
14. (5d
Gal. 2. n, 12. But when Peter was coopc to AnHiaidsof theHighPrieft.&c,
tioch, I withflood him to the face, bccaofehe was to beblamed. V. 12 J For before
that certain came from James^ht did eat with the Gentiles, bot when they were come,
^c wiihirew,aod f«p4ratcdhimlclf,fcirirg ihcm who were of tht circQfficifioo.

—

Z

3

ihcir


Q. May not true believers by reason of their imperfections; and the many temptations and sins they are overtaken with, fall away from the state of Grace?

A. True believers by reason of the unchangeable love of God, and his decree and Covenant to give them perseverance, therefore with loving kindness have I drawn thee. (g) 2 Tim. 2:19. Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his; and let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. Heb. 13:20,21. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant. V. 21.] Make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight through Jesus Christ, whom he hath ordained to be the head of the church. If. 9.] God is faithful, by whom ye are called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. (i) Heb. 7:25. Whereas he is able also to save them to the uttermost who come unto God by him, seeing he liveth to make intercession for them. Luke 22:32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. (k) 1 John 3:9 Who soever is born of God doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin because he is born of God. 1 John 2:27. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. (l) Jer. 32:40. And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Job 10:28. I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand. (m) 1 Pet. 1:5. Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

Q. Can true believers be infallibly assured that they are in the estate of grace, and that they shall persevere therein unto salvation?

A. Such
A. Such as truly believe in Christ, and endeavour to walk in all
good conscience before him, may, without extraordinary revelati-
on, by faith grounded upon the truth of God's promises, and by the
Spirit enabling them to discern in themselves those graces to which
the promises of life are made, and bearing witness with their spirits
that they are the children of God, be infallibly assured that they are
in the estate of grace, and shall persevere therein unto salvation.
2. 12. Now we

have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might
know the things that are freely given us of God. 1 John 3. 14—18. 19—21. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren, he that
lovest not his brother abideth in death—V. 18.] My little children, let us not love in
word, nor in tongue, but in deed and in truth. V.19 And hereby we know we are of the
truth, and shall assuage our hearts before him. —V. 21.] Beloved, if our heart condemn
us not, then we have confidence towards God. —V.24.] And he that keepeth his
commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him; and hereby we know that he abideth
in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us. 1 John 14. 13—16. Hereby we know that
we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. V.16.] And we have
known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in
love, dwelleth in God, and God is in him. 1 John 4. 16. And we define that every one of you
do show the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end. V.12.] That ye
be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the pro-
mises. (p) Rom. 8. 16. The Spirit it self beareth beareth witness with our spirrit, that
we are the children of God. (q) 1 John 5. 13. These things have I written unto you,
that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life,
and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

Q. Are all true believers at all times assured of their present
being in the estate of grace; and that they shall be saved?

A. Assurance of grace and salvation not being of the essence of
faith, true believers may wait long before they obtain it, and after (r) Eph. 1. 13.
the enjoyment thereof, may have it weakened and intermitted In whom ye
through manifold distempers, sins, temptations, and desertions, yet
also trusted after that ye
heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation, in whom also after that ye be-
lieved, ye were sealed with the holy Spirit of promise. (s) 1 John 6. 10. Who is among
you that fears the Lord, that obeys the voice of his servant, that walketh in dark-
esses, and hath no light, let him trust in the Lord, & stay upon his God. Psal. 88. through-
out. O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried day and night, &c. (t) Psal. 77. 1. to the
12 verse. I cried unto thee with my voice, &c. Cant. 5. 2, 3, 4, 6. I sleep, but my heart
waketh; it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister,
my love, my dove, my undefiled; for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the
drops of the night. V. 3.] I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed
my feet, how shall I defile them? —V.6.] I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had
withdrawn himself, and was gone; my soul failed when he spake; I sought him, but I
could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. Psal. 51. 8—12. Make me to
hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. V. 12. Re-
store unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free Spirit. Psal. 31. 22.
For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes; nevertheless thou hearest
the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee. Psal. 22. 1. My God, my God, why
haist thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my
roaring?
(u) Job 3. 9. are they never left without such a presence and support of the
whosoever is Spirit of God, as keeps them from linking into utter despair u.
born of God
do,th not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of
God. Job 13. 15. Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him; but I will maintain mine own
ways before him. (v. 15--23. If I say I will speak thus, behold, I should offend against
the generation of my children. V. 23.) Nevertheless I am continually with thee, thou hast hol-
den me by my right hand. (w) Isa. 54. 7, 8, 9, 10. For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but
with great mercies will I gather thee, V. 8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a
moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Re-
deemer—V. 9. For this is as the waters of Noah unto me; as I have sworn that the wa-
ters of Noah shall no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wrath with
thee, nor rebuke thee, V. 10. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills shall be removed;
but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be
removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

Q. What is the communion in glory which the members of
the Invisible Church have with Christ?

(*) 2 Cor. 3. 18. The communion in glory which the members of
the Invisible Church have with Christ is, in this life, immediately
after death, and at last perfected at the resurrection
glory, the glory
of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the
Lord, (x) Luke 23. 43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, This day shalt thou be
with me in Paradise. (y) 1 Thess. 4. 17. Then we who are alive, and remain, shall be caught up
together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and to be ever with the
Lord.

Q. What is the communion in glory, with Christ, which the
members of the Invisible Church enjoy in this life?

(a) Eph. 2. 5, 6. The members of the Invisible Church have commu-
nicated to them in this life, the first fruits of glory with Christ;
as they are members of him their head, and to him, are interest ed in that glory which he is fully pos-
dessed of, and as an earnest thereof, enjoy the sense of God's love, peace of
grace, peace, con@ience, joy in the Holy Ghost, and hope of glory b: as, on
ved). And both
raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. (a) Rom. 5. 5.
And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the
Holy Ghost which is given to us. Compared with a Cor. 1. 21. Who hath also sealed us up,
given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. (b) Rom. 5. 1, 2. Therefore being justified
by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. V. 1.) By whom also
we have access by faith into the grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of
God, Rom. 1. 17. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and
peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.
the contrary sense of God's revenging wrath, horror of conscience, and a fearful expectation of judgement, are to the wicked, the beginning of their torments which they shall endure after death c.

My punishment is greater than I can bear. Mat. 27. 4—Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to it. Heb. 10. 27—But a certain fearful looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. Rom. 2. 9. Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew first, and also the Gentile. Mark 9. 44. Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

Q. Shall all men die?

A. Death being threatened as the wages of sin, it is appointed unto all men once to die, for that all have sinned. For the wages of sin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. (c) Heb. 9. 27. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement. (f) Rom. 5. 12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.

Q. Death being the wages of sin, why are not the righteous delivered from death, seeing all their sins are forgiven in Christ?

A. The righteous shall be delivered from death it self at the last day, and even in death are delivered from the sting and curse of it, so that, although they die, yet it is out of God's love, to free them perfectly from sin and misery, and to make them capable of further communion with Christ in glory, which they then enter upon k.

where is thy sting? &c. Heb. 2. 15. And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage, (b) 1 Th. 5. 18. The righteous perisheth, and no man lays it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. v. 2] He shall enter into peace, they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness. 2 Kings 22. 20. Behold therefore I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. (f) Rev. 14. 13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, write, blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth, yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them, Eph. 5. 27. That he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy and without blemish. (k) Luke 23. 43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, This day shalt thou be with me in Paradise, 1 Th. 1. 13. For I am in a state between two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better.

Q. What
Q. What is the Communion in Glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible Church enjoy immediately after death?

A. The communion in Glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible Church enjoy immediately after death, is, in that their souls are then made perfect in holiness, and received into the highest heavens, where they behold the face of God in light and glory; waiting for the full redemption of their bodies, which even in death continue united to Christ, and rest in their graves as in their beds; till in the last day they be again united to their souls; whereas the souls of the wicked are at death cast into hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, and their bodies kept in their graves, as in their prison, till the resurrection of the just men made perfect.

Cor. 5. 1-6, 8. For we know, that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. Therefore are we always confident, knowing that while we are present in the body, we are absent from the Lord. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and present with the Lord. Phil. 1. 23. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better. Compared with Acts 3. 15. Whom the heavens must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his Prophets, since the world began. And with Eph. 4. 10. He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things. John 3. 2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be; but we know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. 1 Cor. 13. 2. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then I shall know even as also I am known. Rom. 3. 27. And not only they, but ourselves also, who have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves, groan within our selves, waiting for the Adoption, i.e. the Redemption of our body. Psal. 16. 9. Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope. 1 Thes. 4. 14. For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 2 Thes. 2. 6-8. He shall enter into peace, they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness. Job 19. 17. And though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. v. 27. Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and no other, though my reins be consumed within me. v. 26. And in hell he lifteth up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. v. 24. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame. Acts 1, 25. That he may take part in this Ministry, and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. Jude 6, 7. And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day. v. 7. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the Cities round about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

Q. What are we to believe concerning the Resurrection?

A. We
A. We are to believe that at the last day there shall be a general resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust, when they that are then found alive, shall in a moment be changed; and the self-same bodies, of the dead which were laid in the grave, being then towards God, again united to their souls for ever, shall be raised up by the power of Christ; the bodies of the just, by the Spirit of Christ, and by the Soverign chief virtue of his resurrection, as their head, shall be raised in power, spiritual, incorruptible, and made like to his glorious body, and the bodies of the wicked shall be raised up in dishonour, by him, as an offended Judge.

B. Behold I shew you a mystery, we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. The firstfruits of them that are asleep. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them who are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the Trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord. But the corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power; It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; It is sown a natural body, it is raised a glorious body. Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working, whereby he is able to subdue all things unto himself. And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of Man. Marvail not at this, for the hour is coming in which all that are in the graves, shall hear his voice; And shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

Q. What shall immediately follow after the resurrection?

A. Immediately after the resurrection shall follow the general and final judgement of Angels and men, the day and hour of which the angels know, but of it the Son of Man knoweth not, even no man, but the Father only. For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved unto judgment, but left their own habitation; he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh; even so shall they be punished, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints, to execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all the ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all the hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken, against him. And those shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal.
hour whereof no man knoweth, that all may watch and pray,

(9) Matt. 24:36 and be ever ready for the coming of the Lord z.

-42-44. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the Angels of heaven, but my Father only.—V. 44.] Watch therefore, for ye know not the hour when your Lord doth come.—V. 44.] Therefore be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

Luke 21:35, 36. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. v. 36.] Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Q. What shall be done to the wicked at the day of Judgment?

A. At the day of Judgement the wicked shall be set on Christ's left hand a, and upon clear evidence, and full conviction of their own consciences b, shall have the fearful, but just sentence of condemnation pronounced against them c; and thereupon shall be cast out from the favourable presence of God, and the glorious fellowship with Christ, his Saints, and all his holy Angels, into hell, to be punished with unspeakable torments both of body and soul, with the Devil and his Angels for ever d.

Written in their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or excusing one another. V. 16.] In the day when he shall judge the secrets of men, by Jesus Christ according to my Gospel. (e) Matt. 25:41, 42, 43. Then shall he say also to them on the left hand, depart from me ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels. v. 41.] For I was an hungry and ye gave me no meat, I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink, v. 43.] I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and ye visited me not; (d) Luke 16:26. And besides all this there is a great gulf fixed, so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot, neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. 1 Thess. 1:8, 9 In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ v. 9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

Q. What shall be done to the righteous at the day of Judgment?

A. At the day of Judgement, the righteous being caught up to Christ in the clouds e, shall be set on his right hand, and there openly acknowledged, and acquitted remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord.
(171)

...shall joy with him in the judging of reprobate Angels and men, and shall be received into heaven, where they shall be fully and for ever freed from all sin and misery, filled with unconceivable joyes, made perfectly holy and happy both in body and soul, in the company of innumerable Saints, and holy Angles, but especially in the immediate vision and fruition of God, the Father, of our Lord Jesus Christ, and of the Holy Spirit, to all eternity; and this is the perfect and full communion which the members of the invisible Church shall enjoy with Christ in glory at the resurrection and day of Judgement.

is in heaven. (e) Cor 6.2.3. Do ye not know that the Saints shall judge the world? And if the world, &c. — v. 3. Know ye not that we shall judge Angels? how much more then the things that pertain to this life? (b) Mat. 25.34.—46. Then shall the King say to them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world —— V. 46.] And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal. (i) Eph. 5.27. That he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, nor any such thing: but that it should be holy and without blemish. Rev. 14.13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, from henceforth, yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them. (k) Psa. 16.11. Thou wilt shew me the path of life, in thy presence is fulness of joy, and at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore. (l) Heb. 12.22, 23. But ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels. V. 23.] To the general assembly of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. (m) 1 Joh. 3.2. Beloved, now are we the sons of God and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 1 Cor. 13.14. For now we see through a glass darkly, but then face to face; now I know in part, but then shall I know, even as I am known. 1 Thess. 4.17, 18. Then we who are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord. V. 18.] Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

A 3

Having
Having seen what the Scriptures principally teach us to believe concerning God; it follows to consider, what they require as the duty of man.

**Quest.** What is the duty that God requireth of man?

*A. The duty which God requireth of man, is,*

(1) Rom. 12, obedience to his revealed will.

"Therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. V. 2" And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, acceptable and perfect will of God. Mic. 6.8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. 1 Sam. 15.22. And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey, is better then sacrifice; and to hearken, then the fat of rams.

Q. What did God at first reveal unto man as the rule of his obedience?

*A. The rule of obedience revealed to Adam in the estate of innocence, and to all mankind in him, beside a special commandment, not to eat of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, was, the Moral Law.*

(2) Gen. 2.16, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the face of the earth. V. 27. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them. Rom. 2.14. For when the Gentiles who have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves; V. 15. Which shew the works of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another. Rom. 10.5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, that the man which doth those things shall live by them. Gen. 2.17. But of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.

Q. What is the Moral Law?

*A. The Moral Law is the declaration of the will of God to mankind, directing and binding every one to personal, perfect, and perpetual conformity and obedience thereunto, in*
in the frame and disposition of the whole man, soul and body, and in performance of all those duties of holiness and righteousness which he oweth to God and man; promising life upon the fulfilling, and threatening death upon the breach of it.

And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the Statutes and Judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may hear them, and keep, and do them. V. 2. The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb: V. 3. 'The Lord made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us alive here this day.' V. 31. 'But as for thee, and he that is here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the Commandments and the Statutes and the Judgments which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which give them to possess it.' V. 33. 'Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.' Luk. 10. 26, 27. 'What written in the law? how readest thou? V. 27. And he answered, and said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with allthy mind, and thy neighbour as thyself.' Gal. 3. 10. 'For as many as are of the works of the Law are under the curse: For it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.' Gal. 2. 23. And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly, And I, pray God, your whole spirit, and soul and body, be preserved blameless till the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. (q) Luk. 1. 75. In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life: Act. 24. 16. And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence both towards God and towards men. (r) Rom. 5. 2, For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the Law, that the man which doeth these things shall live by them. Gal. 3. 10 – 12. For as many as are of the works of the Law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law to do them.' V. 12. And the law is not of faith, but the man that doeth them shall live in them.

Q. Is there any use of the Moral Law to man, since the fall?
A. Although no man, since the fall, can attain to righteousness and life by the Moral Law; yet there is great use there, both, as well common to all men, as peculiar either to the unregenerate, or the regenerate.

As flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned in the flesh. Gal. 2. 16. Knowing this, that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the Faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law, for by the law shall no flesh be justified. (i) Tit. 1. 8. But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully.

Q. Of what use is the Moral Law to all men?
A. The Moral Law is of use to all men, to inform them
of the holy nature and will of God, and of their duty, binding them to walk accordingly; to convince them of their disability to keep it, and of the sinful pollution of their nature, hearts and lives; to humble them in sense of their sin and misery, and thereby help them to a clearer sight of the need they have of Christ; and of the perfection of his obedience.

For I am holy, neither shall ye defile yourselves, with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. V. 45 For I am the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God; ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. Lev. 20, 8. Sanctify your selves therefore, and be ye holy; for I am the Lord your God. V. 8. And ye shall keep my Statutes, and do them; I am the Lord which sanctifie you. Rov. 7, 12. Wherefore the Law is holy, and the commandment holy, just, and good. N. Micol. 6, 8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. Jam. 10, 11. For whatsoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. V. 11. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit not adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the Law. (x) Psal. 19, 11, 12. Moreover by them is thy servant warned, and in keeping them there is great reward. V. 12. Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou from secret faults. Rom. 3, 20. Therefore by the deeds of the law shall no flesh be justified in his sight; for by the Law is the knowledge of sin. Rom. 7, 7. What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay I had not known sin, but by the law, so had not known sin, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. (y) Rom. 3, 9-10. What then? are we better? No, in no wise; for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles that they are all under sin. V. 23. For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God. (x) Gal. 3, 21, 22. Is the Law then against the promise of God? God forbid, for if there had been a law given, which could have given life, surely righteousness should have been by the law. V. 22. But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. (a) Rom. 10, 4. For Christ is the end of the Law, for righteousness to every one that believeth.

Q What particular use is there of the Moral law to unregenerate men?

A. The Moral Law is of use to unregenerate men, to awaken their consciences to fly from wrath to come, to drive them to Christ; or, upon their continuance in this estate and way of sin, to leave them inexcusable, and undeniably wretched men; but for the lawless, and disobedient, for the ungodly and unprofitable, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothe for man-slayers. V. 10. For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine. (c) Gal. 3, 24. Wherefore the Law was given through School-Master to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. (d) Rom. 20. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and God-head, so that they are without excuse. Compared with, Rom. 2, 15. Which shew the work of the Law, written in their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts accusing one another.
for their continuance, not in all things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them.

Q. What special use is there of the Moral Law, to the regenerate?

A. Although they that are regenerate, and believe in Christ, be delivered from the Moral Law as a Covenant of works, so as thereby they are neither justified, nor condemned, yet beside the general uses thereof common to them with all men, it is of special use, to shew them how much they are bound to Christ for his fulfilling it, and enduring the curse thereof in their stead, and for their good; and hereby to provoke them to more thankfulnefs, and to express the fame in their greater care to conform themselves by brethren, ye also are become dead to the law, by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit for God.—v.6] But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were dead, that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldnes of the letter. Gal. 4.4, 5, but when the fulnes of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law. v.5] To redeem them that were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. g. Rom. 3.20, Therefore by the deeds of the Law shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. (b) Gal. 5.23, Meekness, Temperance, against which there is no law. Rom. 8.1. There is now therefore no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (i) Rom. 7.24, 25: O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from this body of death? v. 25] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord, so then with the mind I my self serve the law of God, but with the flesh, the law of sin. Gal. 3.13, 14. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree. v.14] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Rom. 3.14 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the flesh, v.14] That the righteousness of the Law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (k) Luk. 1.68, 69 —— 7.47: that he might be the Lord God of Israel, who hath visited and redeemed his people, v.69] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David —— v.74] That he should grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve him without fear, v.75] In holinesses and righteousness before him all the days of our life. Col. 1.12, 13, 14. Giving thanks unto the father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light. v.13] Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son. v.14] In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins, thereunto.
(l) Rom. 7. 22. thereunto as the rule of their obedience.

For I delight in the law of God after the inward man. Rom. 12. 2. And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your minds, that ye may prove what is that good, acceptable and perfect will of God. Tit. 2. 11, 12, 13, 14. For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men. v. 12] Teaching us that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present evil world. v. 13] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. v. 14] Who gave him self for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people zealous of good works.

Q. Where is the Moral Law summarily comprehended?

A. The Moral Law is summarily comprehended in the Ten Commandments, which were delivered by the voice of God upon mount Sinai, and written by him in two tables of stone m. and are recorded in the twentieth chapter of Exodus; the first Commandments containing our duty to God, and the other six our duty to man n.

(m) Deut. 10. 4. And he wrote in the tables according to the first writing, the ten Commandments, which the Lord spake unto you in the Mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly, and the Lord gave them unto me, Exod. 34. 1, 2, 3, 4. And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two Tables of stone like unto the first, and I will write upon these Tables the words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest. v. 2 And be ready in the morning and come up into mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount. v. 3. And no man shall come up with thee, Ex. 20. And be bowed two Tables of stone like the first, and spoke early in the morning, and went up into Mount Sinai, as the Lord had commanded him, and took in his hand the two Tables of stone. (n) Mat. 21. 17, 18, 39, 40. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. v. 38] This is the first and great Commandment. v. 39] And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. v. 40] On these two Commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

Q. What Rules are to be observed for the right understanding of the Ten Commandments?

A. For the right understanding of the ten Commandments, these rules are to be observed.

1. That the Law is perfect, and bindeth every one to full conformity in the whole man unto the righteousnes thereof, and unto intire obedience, for ever, so as, to require the utmost perfection of every duty, and to forb
2. That it is spiritual, and do reacheth the Understanding, Vill, Affections, and all other powers of the soul, as well as (p) Rom. 7. 14. lords, words, and gestures p.

For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin. Deut. 6.5. Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. Compared with Matt. 22.37-39. Jesus said unto him. Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. v. 38] This is the first and great Commandment. v. 39] And the second is like unto it. Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Matt. 22.39——27,28——36. to the end. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill, and whatsoever shall kill shall be guilty of the judgement. v. 21] But I say unto you, that whatsoever anger with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shalt be in danger of hell-fire—v. 27] Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery. But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh upon a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart—v. 36] Neither shalt thou wear by thine head, &c. to the end of the chapter.

3. That one and the same thing, in divers respects, is required or forbidden in several Commandments q.

Col. 3. 5. Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness which is idolatry. Amos 8. 5. Saying when will the New moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat? making the Ephah small, and the Shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit. Prov. 1. 9. So be the ways of every one that is greedy of gain, which taketh away the life of the owners thereof. Tim 6.10. For the love of money is the root of all evil, which while some have coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

4. That, as, where a duty is commanded, the contrary sin is forbidden r, and where a sin is forbidden, the contrary duty s 1 Th. 5.13. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words—Deut. 6. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his Name. Compared with Matt. 9.10. And faith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. v. 10] Then laid Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Matt 4. 9, 10, 5, 6. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and thy mother, and he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. v. 5] But ye say, that whosoever shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.
(178)

Mat. 5. 21, is commanded: so, where a promise is annexed, the contrary threat.
==

(n)

22, 23, 24, 25. ning is included; and, where a threatening is annexed, the contrary.

Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement. V. 22] But I say unto you, whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement, and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the Council; but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of Hell fire. V. 23] Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the Altar, and there remember that thy brother hath ought against thee. V. 24] Leave there thy gift, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. V. 25] Agree with thine adversary while thou art in the way with him, least, &c. Eph. 4. 28. Let him that is fool, steal no more, but rather let him work with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. (1) Exod. 20, 12. Honour thy father and mother, that thy days may be long in the land, which the Lord God giveth thee. Compared with Prov. 30. 17. The eyes that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valleys shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. (2) Jer. 18, 7, 8. At what instant I shall speak concerning a Nation or Kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it. V. 8] If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. Exod. 20, 7. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. Compared with Psa. 15, 1.—4. 5. Lord who shall abide in thy Tabernacle, and who shall dwell in thy holy Hill?—V. 4] In whose eyes a vile person is contemned, but he honoureth them that fear the Lord: he that sweareth to his own hurt and changeth not. V. 5] He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor—He that doth these things shall never be moved. And with Psa. 24, 4, 5. He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart, who hath not lifted up his hands unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. V. 5] He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

* Job. 13, 7. 8. 5. That what God forbids, is at no time to be done*, what he Will ye speak commands, is always our duty x, and yet every particular duty is wickedly for not to be done at all times y. God, and talk deceitfully for him? V. 8] Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God? Rom. 3, 8. And nor rather, as we are landerously reported, and as some affirm that we say, let us do evil that good may come, whose damnation is just. Job. 36, 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity, for his full thou chosen rather then affliction. Heb. 11. 25. Chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God; then to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season. (x) Deu. 4, 8, 9. And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law which I set before you this day? V. 9] Only take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and left they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life, but teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons. (y) Mat. 12, 7. But if ye had known what this meanceth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guilty.

6. That under one sin or duty, all of the same kind are for hidden or commanded, together with all the causes, mean...  occa
occasions, and appearances thereof, and provocations thereunto. (a) Mat. 5.21, 22, 27, 28. See

[179]]

Ye have heard that it is hath been said of old, Thou shalt not commit adultery: But I say unto you, Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Mat. 5. 13, 15, 27. For God commanded, saying, Honour the Father and thy mother; and he that curseth his father and his mother, let him die the death. V. 5 But ye say, that whosoever shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift by whatever thou mightest be profited by me, and honour not his father and his mother, he shall be free, thou hast ye made the commandment of God none effect by your tradition. Heb. 10. 24, 25. And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and unto good works. V. 25 Not forfaking the assembling of ourselves together as the manner of some is, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as ye see the day approaching. 1 Thet. 5. 22. Abstain from all appearance of evil. Jude. 23. And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garment, spotted with the flesh. Col. 5. 26. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another. Col. 3. 21. Fathers provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

7. That what is forbidden or commanded to our selves, we are (a) Exod. 20. 10—But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God, in it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor the stranger that is within thy gates— Lev. 19. 17. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart, thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him, Gen. 18. 19. For I know him that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgement, that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. Josh. 24. 15. And if it seem evil to you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve—but as for me and my house we will serve the Lord. Deut. 6. 6, 7. And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thy heart, and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8. That, in what is commanded to others, we are bound according to our places and our callings to be helpful to them (b) 2 Cor. 1. 24. take heed of partaking with others in what is forbidden them (c). Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy— (c) 1 Tim. 5. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins; keep thyself pure. Eph. 5. 12. And have no fellowship with the unprofitable works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

Q. What special things are we to consider in the ten Commandments?

A. We:
We are to consider in the ten Commandments, the Preface, the substance of the Commandments themselves, and several reasons annexed to some of them, the more to inforce them.

Q. What is the Preface to the Commandments?
A. The Preface to the Commandments is contained in these words [I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage;] whereas God manifesteth his Sovereignty, as being Jehovah, the Eternal, Immutable, and Almighty God, having his Being in and of himself, and giving being to all his words, and works, and that he is a God in Covenant, as with Israel of old, so with all his people, who as he brought them out of their bondage in Egypt, so he delivereth us from our Spiritual thraldom, and that therefore we are bound to take him for our God alone, and to keep all his Commandments.

Q. What is the sum of the four Commandments, which contain our duty to God?
A. The sum of the four Commandments containing our duty to God, is, to love the Lord our God with all our heart, and with all our soul, and with all our strength, and with
with all our mind.  

(181)  

(m) Luke 10:17  

And he answere-  

Q. Which is the first Commandment?  
A. The first Commandment is, Thou shalt have no other  

Gods before me.  

Q. What are the duties required in the first Commandment?  
A. The duties required in the first Commandment are, the knowing and acknowledging of God to be the only true God, and our God; and to worship and glorify him accordingly by thinking, by meditating, remembering, highly esteeming, honoring, adoring, choosing, loving, desiring, fearing of him, believing in him, trusting the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts; if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Deut. 26. 17. Thou hast avouched the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice. Eze. 43. 10. Ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he, before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. Jer. 14. 21. Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles, that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee, for thou hast made all these things. (p) Psa. 95. 6, 7. O come let us worship and bow down, let us kneel before the Lord our Maker. Ver. 7.] For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hands. Mat. 4. 10. Then said Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Psa. 139. 2. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his Name; worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. (q) Mat. 3. 16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the Lord, and thought upon his name. (r) Psa. 65. 6. When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watch. (s) Eccles. 12. 1. Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, &c. (t) Psa. 71. 19. Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things, O God, who is like unto thee? (u) Psa. 11. 6. A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master; if then I be a father, where is mine honour, and if I be a master, where is my fear, saith the Lord of hosts, unto you, O priests, that despise my name? * I saith. 45. 23. I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. [x] John 24. 15—22. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whose ye will serve, whether the God which your fathers served, that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.—V. 22.] And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen the Lord to serve him; and they said, we are witnesses.  

[y] Deut. 6. 5. And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.  
(z) Psa. 73. 24. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.  
[a] I saith. 8. 13. Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.  
[b] Exod. 14. 31. And Israel saw the great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians, and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord and his servant Moses.
(182)

(\text{182})

(c) Isa. 26. 4. Trusting c, hoping d, delighting e, rejoicing in him f, being

giving g, being h, yielding i, and calling upon him j, giving all praise and

thanks k, and yielding all obedience and submission to him l, being careful in all things to please

Jehovah m, with the whole man n, being careful in all things to please

everlasting o, and sorrowful when in any thing he is offended p, and

strength (d) walking humbly with him q.

Ps. 130. 7. Let

Israel hope in the Lord, for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him is plentiful

redemption. (e) Psal. 37. 4. Delight thyself also in the Lord, and he shall give thee the
desires of thine heart. (f) Psal. 32. 11. Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice ye righteous,
and shout for joy all ye that are upright in heart. (g) Rom. 12. 11. Not slothful in busi-
ness, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. Compared with Num. 25. 11. Phineas the son
of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children
of Israel (while he was zealous for my sake amongst them) that I consumed them not
in my jealousy. (h) Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing, but in every thing, by prayer
and supplication, with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. (i) 
Jer. 17. 23. But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your
God, and ye shall be my people, and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded
you, that it may be well with you. Jer. 4. 7. Submit yourselves therefore to God, re-
sist the Devil and he will flee from you. (k) 1 Joh. 3. 22. And whatsoever we ask we
receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are plea-
sing in his sight. (l) Jer. 31. 18. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus,
Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke, turn
thou me, and I shall be turned, thou art the Lord my God. Psal. 119. 135. Rivers of
waters run down mine eyes, because men keep not thy Law. (m) Mic. 6. 8. He hath
shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to
do justice, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the first Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the first Commandment, are,

(n) Ps. 41. 1. The Atheism in denying, or not having a God o, Idolatry, in ha-
vying, or worshipping more Gods than one, or any with, or in.
There is no head of the true God p; the not having and avouching him
God—Eph. 2: for God, and our God q; the omission or neglect
12. That of any thing due to him required in this Command-
time ye were

without Christ, being aliens from the Common wealth of Israel, and strangers from the
Covenant of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. (o) Jer. 2. 27 28.
Saying to a rock, thou art my father, and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth; for
they have turned their back upon me, and not their faces; but in the time of their trouble
they will say arise and save us. V. 28] But where are thy Gods, that thou hast made them?
let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble, for according to the
number of thy cities are thy Gods. O Judah. Compared with 1 Thel. 1. 9. For they
themselves shew us what manner of enquiring in we had unto you, and how ye returned
to God from Idols, to serve the living and true God. (p) Psal. 18. 11. But my peo-
ple would not hearken to my voice, Israel would have none of me.
moral, ignorance, forgetfulness, false opinions, unworthy, and wicked thoughts of him, bold and curious search. But ing into his secrets, all profaneness, hatred of God, self-love, self. thou hast not seeking b, & all other inordinate and immoderate setting of our mind, called upon me, will, or affections upon other things, and taking them off from him. O Jacob, but in whole or in part, vain credulity, unbelief, here! false, misbelieving. thou hast been weary of me.

O [Israel, v. 23] Thou hast not brought me the male castell of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices—v. 14.] Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, nor hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices, but hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. (f) [Jer. 4. 22. For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are foolish children, and have no understanding, they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. Hos. 4. 1—6. Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel, or the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land—v. 6] My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge, because thou hast rejected knowledge, I also will reject thee, that thou shalt be no Priest to me, seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I also will forget thy children: (f) [Jer. 1. 32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me dayses without number, (f) [Ach. 17. 23—19. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotion, I found an Altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD; whom herefore ye ignorantly worship; him I declare unto you.] For as much then, as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art, or man's device. (u) [Isai. 40. 18. To whom then shall ye liken God, or what likeness will ye compare unto him? * [Psal. 50. 22. These things hast thou done, and I have kept silence, thou thoughtest I was altogether such a one as thy self, but I will reprove thee, and let them in order before thine eyes.] (x) [Deut. 19. 29. Secret things belong unto the Lord but God; but those things that are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of the law.] (y) [Tit. 1. 16. They profess they know God, but in works they deny him, being abominable, disobedient, and to every good work reprobate.] Heb. 12. 16. Left there be among you any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right. (z) [Rom. 1. 19. Backbiters, haters of God, despightful, proud, boasters, &c. (a) 1 Tim. 3. 2. For men shall be lovers of themselves, covetous, boasters, proud, slavish, disobedient to parents, thankless, unholy.] (b) [Phil. 2. 21. For all seek their own, and the things that are Jesus Christ's.] (c) [1 Cor. 3. 29. Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded in my habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel. my people? Col. 3. 2, — 5. set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth—v. 5.] For though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the Spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the redress of your faith in Christ. (d) 1 Cor. 4. 1. Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they be of God, because many false Prophets are gone out into the world. e) [Heb. 11. 12, Take heed, brethren, lest there be in you an evil heart of unbelief in departing from the living God. (f) [Gal. 5. 10. Idolatry, Witch-craft, Hatred, Variance, emulation, Wrath, Strife, Seditions, Heresies. Tit. 3. 10. A man that is an heretic, after the first and second admonition, reject.] (g) [1 Tim. 3. 11. I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.]
(b) *Plut. 78.* distrust, b, despair, k, incorrigibleness, k, insensibleness under judge-
22. Because means, hardness of heart, pride, presumption, carnal security, they believed tempting of God, using unlawful means, and trusting in unlawful not in God, means, carnal delight & joys; corrupt, blind, and indiscreet zeal, not trusted in the -warmnesses, and deadness in the things of God, estranging our his salvation. (c) fives and postulating from God, praying, or giving any relig-
(i) *Gen. 4:13.* our worship to Saints, Angels, or any other creatures, as all compacts. And Cain said unto the Lord, *My punishment is greater than I can bear.* (k) For. 5:14. "O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved, thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction, they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refused to return* [l] *[Ps 42:25.]* Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about: yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.* [m] *Rom. 2:5.* But after thy hard ness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteousness of God. *n* For 13:15. Hear ye and give ear; b not proud: for the Lord hath spoken in *[o] *[Ps 19:13.]* Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me, then shall I be upright: innocent from the guilt of transgression. *p* *Zeph 1:12.* And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candlesticks, and punish the men that are seated on their feet, that sit in their hearts; The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil.*[q] [v. 4:7.]* Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. *[r] Rom. 3:8.* And not rather, as we be strangely reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil that good may come; whose damnation is just.*[t] For 17:5.* Thus faith the Lord, Curset be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh his flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. *[s] 2 Tim. 3:4.* Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasure, more then loves of God. *u* *Gal. 4:17.* They readily off, if you, but not well, yes they would exclude you that ye might eat & drink.*[t] *[v. 16:8.* Ye are the time cometh that whatsoever kissest you, will think he doth God good service.*[w] Rom. 10:2.* For I hear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. *[x] *Luk. 9:54, 55.* And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? *[y] *v. 55.* But he turned and rebuked them, and said, To know not what manner of spirit ye are of. *[z] *Rev. 3:16.* So therefore, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold, nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.*[a] *[x] *[Rev. 3:1.]* And unto the Angel in the Church of Sardis, write. These thing saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars. I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. *[b] *Ezek. 14:5.* That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their Idols.*[c] [v. 4:15.]* Abraham nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters, the house forsaken, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone backward. *[d] *v. 5.* Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more; the whole head is sick.*[e] *v. 6.* &c. (g) *Rom. 10:13, 14.* For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.*[f] v. 14.* How then shall they call upon him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? *[g] [v. 4:12.* My people ask counsel at their flocks, and their head declarer unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath causeth them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God. *[h] *Acts 10:25, 26.* And as Peter was coming in Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshiped him.*[i] v. 26.* But Peter took him up saying, Stand up, I my self also am a man.*[j] *[v. 9, 10.]* I fell as his feet to worship him, and be laid unto me, See thou do it not. *[k] I am the fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus, worshiping God; for the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy.* [m] *[v. 4:10.]* Then said Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.*[n] Col. 1:18.* Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his flesh.*[o] *[v. 13:25.]* Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshiped, and served it creature more than the Creator, who is blest for ever. Amen.
and consulting with the devil, and hearkenning to his suggestion, 

(a) Lev. 20. 6. 

And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and wizards to go 

ahorning after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people, 

Sam. 18. 7. Then said Saul to his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her; and his servant faiid unto him, Behold there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.—v. 11] Then said the woman, whom shall I bring up unto thee? and he said bring me up Samuel. Compared with 1 Chron. 10. 13, 14. So Saul died of his transgression which he committed against the Lord, even against the word of the Lord, which he kept not; also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit to enquire of it. 

And enquired not of the Lord, therefore he slew him, &c. (b) Acts 5. 3. But Peter said, Annaith, why hath Satan filled thy heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land. (c) 1 Cor. 1. 24. Nor for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy, for your joy ye stand. Mat. 23. 9. And call no man thy father upon earth, or one is your father which is in heaven. (d) Deut. 23. 15. But Jezebel waxed fat and kicked; thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, and thou art covered with fatness; then be forsook the God that made him, and lightly esteemed the rock of his salvation. 2 Sam. 12. 9. Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hitite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, &c. 1 Sam. 15. Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed; but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded. (e) Acts 7. 51. Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost; as your fathers did, so do ye. Eph. 4. 30. And grieve not the holy spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. (f) Phil. 73. 2, 3, 14, 15, 16. But as for me, my tears were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slipped. v. 3.] For, I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. —v. 13.] Verily, I have cleared my heart in vain, and washed mine hands in innocency. For all the day long have I been plagued and chafed every morning. v. 15.] If I say I will speak thus, behold I should offend against the generation of thy children.—v. 32.] So foolish was I, and ignorant; I was even as a beast before thee. Job 1. 21. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly. (g) 1 Sam. 6. 7, 8, 9. Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, & bring the calves home from them. v. 8.] And take the Ark of the Lord, and lay it upon the cart, & put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and fend it away that it may go. v. 9.] And see, if it goeth on by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then be hath done us this great evil; but if not, then we shall know that it is not thy hand that smote us, it was a chance that happened to us. (b) Dan. 5. 23.] But hath lifted up himself against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before them; and thou, and thy Lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the Gods of silver, of brass, iron, wood and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the Lord in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hath thou not glorified? (f) Deut. 8. 17.] And thou say in thy heart, my power, and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth. Dan. 4. 30. The King spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built (for the house of the Kingdorn, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my Majesty. (h) Heb. 1. 16.] Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag, because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plentiful.
Q. What are we especially taught by these words [before me] in the first Commandment?

A. Thee words before me, or before my face, in the first Commandment, teach us, that God who seeth all things, takes special notice of, and is much displeased with the sin of having any other God; that so it may be an argument to dissuade from it, and to aggravate it, as a most impudent me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes, and behold at the gate of the Altar, this image of Jealousie in the entry. And he said—so on. Psa. 44.20, 21. But if we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange God; shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart; (n) 1 Chron. 28.9. And thou Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts; if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forfake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

Q. Which is the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment is, [Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; thou shalt not bow down to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my Command-

Q. What are the duties required in the second Commandment?

A. The duties required in the second Commandment, are the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and entire, all such religious worship and Ordinances as God hath appointed in his word 0, particularly, Prayer and Thanksgiving in the Name said unto thee; Set your hearts unto all the words which I testified among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do all the words of this law. V. 47] For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life, and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. Mat. 28.20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo I am with you always unto the end of the world. Acts 2.42. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles Doctrine, and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayer. 1 Tim. 6.13; 14. I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things; and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession, V. 14. That thou keep this Commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.
of Christ's, the reading, preaching, and hearing of the word; the 
administration and receiving of the Sacraments; Church-govern-
ment and Discipline, the Ministry and maintenance thereof, re-
ligious fasting, wearing by the name of God, and vowing unto
him: As also the disapproving, detesting, opposing all false wor-
ship; and, according to each one's place and calling, removing it,
thanksgiving.

Let your requests be made known to God. Eph. 5. 20. Giving thanks always, for all things, unto God, and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, (q) Deut. 17. 18, 19. And it shall be when he sittest upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of that which is before the Priests and Levites. v. 19] And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them. Acts 15. 21. For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the Synagogues every Sabbath day. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach the word, be instant, in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering and doctrine. Jam. 1. 21, 22. Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls, v. 22.] But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. Acts 10. 13. Immediately therefore I sent unto thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. (p) Matt. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them, &c. — 1 Cor. 1. 23. to v. 30. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread: And so on. (p) Matt. 18. 15, 16, 17. Moreover if thy brother trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone; if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. v. 16.] But if he will not hear, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. v. 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church: but if he will not hear the Church, let him be, &c. Matt. 16. 19. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, &c. whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven, 1 Cor. 5 the whole chapter. 1 Cor. 12. 28. And God hath set some in the Church; first, Apostles, secondarily, Prophets, thirdly, Teachers, after that Miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. (q) Eph. 4. 11, 12. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangels, and some pastors, and Teachers. v. 13. For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word & doctrine. v. 18.] For the Scripture saith, thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn, and the labourer is worthy of his reward. 1 Cor. 9. 7 to v. 15. Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charge? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? — And so on to v. 15. (q) Joel 2. 12, 13. Therefore also now, saith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and weeping, and mourning. v. 13.] And rent your hearts, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God, for he is gracious and merciful, &c. — 1 Cor. 7. 5. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting & prayer, &c. — (q) Deut. 6. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. (r) Isa. 19. 21. And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, & shall to sacrifice and oblation, yea they shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. Psa 76. 11, 12. Vow and pay unto the Lord your God, let all that are round about him, bring presents unto him that ought to be feared. (r) Acts 17. 16, 17. Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him when he saw all the city given to idolatry. v. 17.] Therefore disputed he in the Synagogue with the Jews, &c. — Psa. 16. 4. Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another God; their drink-offerings of blood will not I offer, nor take up their names into my lips,
(c) Deut. 7, 5. and all monuments of Idolatry &c.

But thus shall ye deal with them, ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. Isai. 30, 22. Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten image of gold; thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, Go thee hence.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the second Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the second Commandment, are all dealing, a, counselling b, commanding c, using d, and any ways approving any religious worship not instituted by God himself, or erecting a false Religion, f, the making any representation of God, to all, or of any of the three Persons, either inwardly in our mind, or outwardly, in any kind of Image or likeness of any creature whatsoever; all worshipping of it b, or God in it, or by it c; the making of any representation of Signed Deities k, and all worship of them or service belonging to them l, all superstitious devices m, corrupting the worship of God n, adding to it, taking from it o, whether invented &c. and taken up of our selves p, or received by tradition from others q, after your own heart, and your own intent, or any other pretence whatsoever r, simony, s, sacrifice x, an own self, after neglect y, contempt z, hindering a, and opposing the Worship after which ye Ordinances which God hath appointed b.

Use to go a whoring. (b) Deut. 13, 6, 7, 8. If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, envies thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers, V. 7. Namely of the gods of the people which are round about the or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth to the other. V. 8. Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him, nor shall thine eye pity him, nor shalt thou spare, nor shalt thou conceal him. (c) Hes. 5, 11. Ephraim is oppressed and broken, judgement, because he willingly walked after the Commandment. Mic. 6, 16. For the times of Omer are kept, and all the works of the house of Abba; and ye walk in the counsels, that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing therefore ye shall hear the reproach of my people. (d) 1 Kings 11, 33. Because they have forsaken me, and worshipped Ashurath the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Micolm the god of the children of Ammon, and have walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statues and judgements, as did David his father. (e) Deut. 12, 30, 31, 32. Take heed to thy fit, that thou be not feared by following them, after they be destroyed from before thee and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, how did these nations serve the gods? even so will I do likewise. V. 31. Thou shalt not do unto the Lord thy God for every abomination to the Lord which he hateh have they done unto their god for even their sons and their daughters have they burnt in the fire to their gods. V. 32. Whosoever I command you, observe to do; thou shalt not add thereto, nor dimin from it. (f) Deut. 13 from ver. 6. to ver. 12. If thy brother the son of thy mother or, &c.—vide [b] Zech. 13, 2, 3. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and I will also cause the Prophets, and the nuclear spirit to pass out the land. V. 3. And it shall come to pass that when any shall yet prophesie, then I will father and mother that begat him shall fall to him, Thou shalt not live: for thou spea
left lies in the name of the Lord; and his father and his mother that begad him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. Rev. 22. 14, 15, 20. I know thy works and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, and thou hast tried them who say they are all Apostles and are not, and hast found them liars—V. 14] But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, and to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication. V. 5] So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.—V. 20.) Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, (the Church of Thyatira) because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a Prophetess, to teach, and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. Rev. 2. 10, 16, 17. And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten Kings, which have received no kingdom as yet, but receive power as Kings one hour with the beast.—V. 16] And the ten horns, which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and make her desolate, and naked, and burn her with fire. V. 17] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. (g) Deu. 4. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire.) V. 16] Left ye corrupt your selves, and make you a graven Image, &c.———V. 19] And left they lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when they see the Sun, Moon, and Stars, even all the host of heaven, shall be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. Acts 17. 29. Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold or silver, or some graven by art and man's device. Rom. 1. 21, 22, 23—25. Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, nor were they thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. V. 22) But setting themselves wise, they became fools. V. 23] And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and beasts, and creeping things. —V. 25] Who changed the truth of God, into a lie, and worshiped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. (h) Dan. 3. 18. But if not, be it known unto thee, O King, that we will not serve thy Gods, nor worship thy golden Image which thou hast set up. Gal. 4. 8. Howbeit then, when ye knew God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no Gods? (i) Exodus 22. 5—8. And when Aaron saw it, he built an Altar before it, and made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast unto the Lord.—V. 8] They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy Gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. (i.) 1 Kings 18. 26—28. And they took the bullocks, and dressed them, and called upon the name of Baal, from morning to noon, saying, O Baal, hear us; but there was no voice, nor any that answered; and they leapt upon the Altar which was made.—V. 28] And they cried loud, and cut themselves with knives, &c.——1 Sam. 6. 14. But ye are they that take the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for the troop, that furnish the drink-offering unto the number. (m) Acts 17. 22. Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. Col. 2. 22, 23. (Touch not, taste not, handle not. V. 22] Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments, and doctrines of men. V. 23] Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in Will-worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body, nor in any honour to the satisfaction of the Heav. (n) Mal. 1. 7, 8—14. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar, and ye say, Where have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible. V. 8] And if ye offer the blind for a sacrifice, is it not evil? and if the lame and sick, is it not evil? Offer it now 10 thy Governor, will he be pleased with.
with thee, or accept thy person, faith the Lord of hosts — V. 14.] But cursed be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, faith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen. (q) Deu. 4. 2. Je shall not add unto the word which I command you, nor shall ye diminish sight from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you. (p) Psl. 106. 39. Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions. (q) Mat. 15. 9. But in vain do they worship me, reaching for dothrines the commandments of men. (r) 1 Pet. 1. 18. Forasmuch as ye know ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers. (s) Jer. 44. 17. But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goth forth of our own mouth, to burn incense to the Queen of Heaven, and to pour our drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our Kings, and our Princes in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, for then we had plenty of virgins, and were well satisfied, and saw no evil. (t) Isa. 65. 3, 4, 5. A people that provoketh me to anger, continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burns incense upon Altars of brick. V. 4] Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the mountains, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels. V. 5] Which say, Stand by myself, come not near me, for I am holier than thou, these are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burns all the day, Gal. 13. 14. For ye have heard of my conversation in times past in the Jewish religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the Church of God, and wafted it, V. 14.] And profaned in the Jewish religion, above many equals in mine own nation, being exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. (u) 1 Sam. 15. 21. But the people (said Saul) took of the spoil, sheep, and oxen, the chief of those things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifitce unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal. * Act. 8. 18. And when Simon saw, that through the laying one of the Apostles hands, the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money. (x) Rom. 2. 22.—Thou that abhorrest Idols, dost thou commit sacrileges? Mal. 3. 8. Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, wherein have we robbed thee? in riches and offerings. (y) Exo. 4. 24, 25. And it came to pass by the way in the Inne, that the Lord met him, and fought to kill him. V. 25.] Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, &c. — (z) Mat. 22. 5. But they made light of it, and went their way, one to his farm, another to his merchandize. Mal. 1. 7—13. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar, and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible — V. 13.] Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness it is, and ye have smothered it, faith the Lord of hosts, and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and sick: should I accept this of your hand? faith the Lord. (a) Mat. 23. 13. But woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the Kingdom of heaven against men, for ye neither go in yourselves, nor suffer them that are coming to go in: (b) Act. 13. 44, 45. And the next Sabbath day, came almost the whole City together to hear the word of God. V. 45.] But when the Jews saw the multitude, they were filled with envy, and spoke against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. 1 Thes. 2. 15. 16. Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own Prophets, and have persecuted us, and they please not God, and are contrary to all men; V. 16.] Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always, for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.
Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the second Commandment, the
scare to enforce it?
A. The Reasons annexed to the second Commandment, the
scare to enforce it, contained in these words [For I the Lord thy God
in a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children,
to the third and fourth generation, of them that hate me; and shewing
mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments c.]
(c) Ex. 20, 5, 6,
re, besides Gods sovereignty over us, and property in us d, his fer-
tent zeal for his own worship e, and his revengeful indignation so shall the
gainst all false worships, as being a spiritual whoredoms, ac-
King greatly hunting the breakers of this Commandment such as hate him, desire thy
and threatening to punish them unto divers generations g, and beauty, for he
teeming the observers of it, such as love him, and keep his is thy Lord,
commandments, and promising mercy to them unto many gene-
ations h.

And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the lamb, saying Great and
marvellous are thy works, Lord God almighty, just and true are thy ways, thou King of
kings. v. 4] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy.
In all nations shall come, and worship before thee, for thy judgements are made manifest.
(f) Exod. 14, 13; 14 But ye shall destroy their Altars, break their images, and cut down their
saves, v. 14] For thou shalt worship no other God; for the Lord whose name is jealous, is a
jealous God. (f) 1 Cor. 10, 20, 21, 22, But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice,
they sacrifice to Devils, and not to God; and I would not ye should have fellowship with De-
ils, v. 21] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of Devils; ye cannot be par-
ders of the Lords table, and the table of Devils. v. 22] Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy?
for we are stronger than he? Jer. 7, 18, 19, 20. The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle
the fire, and the women knead their dough to make cakes to the Queen of heaven, and to
our our drink offerings to other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. v. 19] Do they
provok me to anger, faith the Lord? Do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their
own faces? v. 20] Therefore thus, saith the Lord God, Behold mine anger and fury shall be
exercised upon his place, upon man, and beast, and the trees of the field, and the fruit of the
ground, and it shall burn, and none shall quench it Ezek. 16, 18, 17. Thou hast also committed
adultery with thy neighbours, great of heart, and hast encroached thy whoredoms to provoke me to anger. v. 17] Behold therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, &c. Deut. 32, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. They provoked him to jealousy with strange Gods, unh abominations provoked him to anger. v. 17] They sacrificed to Devils, not to God, to
ods whom they knew not, to new gods, &c, v. 18] Of the rock that begat thee thou art un-
kindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee. v. 19] And when the Lord saw it, he ab-
omered them, because of the provoking of his sons, and daughters. v. 20] And he said, I will
de my face from them; I will see what their end shall be, for they are a very froward ge-
neration, children in whom there is no faith. (g) Hose 1, 3, 4 Plead with your mother, plead,
e the is not my wife, neither am I her husband; let her therefore put away her whoredomes
out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts. v. 3] Left I strip her naked, and
her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry
and lay her with thorns. v. 4] And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they are
children of whoredomes (h) Deut. 5, 29. O that there were such a heart in them, that
they would fear me, and keep my Commandments always, that it might be well with them
and their children for ever.

Dd

Q. Which
Q. Which is the third Commandment?  
A. The third Commandment is, Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.  

(ii) Exod. 20. 7.  
Q. What is required in the third Commandment?  
A. The third Commandment requires, that the Name of God, his titles, attributes, ordinances, the word m, Sacraments, prayer, oaths, vows, lots, his works, and whatsoever therefore ever he there is whereby he makes himself known, be holyly and reverently used in thought, meditation, word, and by which are in heaven, hallowed be thy name, Deut. 10. 19. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law, written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD. Ps. 121. 2. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name, &c. Ps. 68. 4. Sing unto God, sing praises unto his Name, extol him that riseth upon the heavens, by his Name JAH, and rejoice before him. Rev. 15. 3, 4. See above in [d] (l) Mal. 1. 14. Curst be the deceived that hath in his flock a male, and offereth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, faith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen, by his Name JAH, and rejoice before him, &c. — v. 18. But let a man examine himself, and let him eat of this bread, and drink of this cup v. 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. (c) 1 Cor. 11. 24, 25—28, 29. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. v. 15. After the same manner also he took the cup, &c. — v. 28. But let a man examine himself, and let him eat of this bread, and drink of this cup, v. 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body. (a) 1 Tim. 2. 8. I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands without wrath and doubting. (p) Jer. 4. 2. And thou shalt swear, the Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness, and the nations shall bless themselves, in him shall they glory. (g) Ezech. 5. 2—4, 5, 6. Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth, therefore let thy words be few. — v. 4. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it, for he hath no pleasure in fools, 5; pay that which thou hast vowed. v. 5. Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow, and not pay. v. 6. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an error. Wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hand? (r) Acts 3. 24, 26. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen—v. 26. And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven Apostles. (l) Job. 36. 24. Remember thou magnifies his works, which men behold. (s) Mal. 3. 16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it: and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the Lord, and thought upon his Name. (a) Ps. 105. 3, 4. Throughout, O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy Name throughout the earth! — to the end. * Col. 3. 17. Whatsoever ye do in word or in deed, do all in the Name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God, and the Father by him. Ps. 105. 2—5. Sing unto him, sing Psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works. — v. 5. Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.
writing x, by an holy profession y, and answerable conversation, to the glory of God, and the good of our selves, and others c.

This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the Lord. [f] 1 Pet. 3. 15. But (and, if) the Lord God in your hearts, and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. [c] 1 Pet. 3. 15. Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. [f] 1 Pet. 3. 15. And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them. [c] 1 Pet. 3. 15. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may by your good works among which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the third commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the third Commandment, are, the not using of God's name as is required, and the abuse of it, in an igno-

rant e, vain f, irreverent, profane g, superstitious h, or wicked mentioning or otherwise using his titles, attributes i, ordinances k, or works l by blasphemy m, perjury n; all sinful cursing o, oaths p, 

vowes q, and lost r, violating of our oaths, and vows, if lawful s, and 

fulfilling them, of things unlawful t, murmuring and quarrelling, 

curious prying into u, and misapplying of God's decrees x, and 

proverdences y, misinterpreting z, misapplying a, or any way per-

ting the word, or any part of it b, to profane jefts c, curious or 

inprofitable questions, vain janglings, or the maintaining of false 

doctrines d, abusing it, the creatures, or any thing contained under 

the name of God, to charms e, or sinful lufts and practices f, the ma-

gning g, scorning h, reviling i, or any ways opposing of God's truth, 

race, and ways k, making profession of Religion in hypocritis,

for finister ends l, being ashamed of it m, or a shame to it, by un-

comfortable n, unwise o, unfruitful p, and offensive walkings q, or 

acksliding from it r.

If you will not hear, and if you will not lay it to heart, to give 

glory to my Name, that the Lord of 

hofts, I will even send a 
curse upon you, and will curse 
yea I have curta 
ed them al-
ready, because 
you do not lay 
it to heart.

For as I 

offered and held your devotions, I found an Altar with this inscription, To the unknown 

od; whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. [f] Prov. 30. 9. Let the be 

ill, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or left I be poor, and Ictal, and take the Name 

my God in vain. [g] Mal. 1: 6, 7. 12. A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master, 

then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a Master, where is my fear, that the Lord 

hofts, unto you. O Priests that despise my Name? and ye say, Wherewith have we despised thy 

name? v. 7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar; and ye say, Wherewith have we polluted 
‘e; in that ye say, The Table of the Lord is contemptible. — Mal. 3. 14 Ye have said, it is vain to 

see God, and what profit is it, that we have kept his ordinances, and that we have walked 

humbledly before the Lord of hofts? [b] 1 Sam. 4: 3, 4, 5 And when the people were come 
to the camp, the Elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Lord smitten us to day before 

Philistines? Let us fetch the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord out of Shiloh unto us, that when 
someth among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemy. v. 4. So the people sent to Shi-

lot, to bring from hence the Ark of the covenant of the Lord of hofts, who dwelleth be-

 tween
And between the Cherebis; and the two sons of Eli, Hopni and Phineas were there with the Ark of the Covenant of God. V. 5] And when it came into the Camp, all Israel stoned with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. Jer. 7. 4-9, 10-14, 31. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, the Temple of the Lord, the Temple of the Lord, the Temple of the Lord, are these—V. 9] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely; and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other Gods, whom ye know not. V. 10] And come and hand before me in this house which is called by my Name, and [say, we are delivered to do all these abominations. V. 14.] Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my Name wherein ye trust, & unto this place which I gave unto you, & to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh—V. 31] And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart. Col. 2. 20, 21, 22. Wherefore, If ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the World, why as though living in the world, are ye subjected to ordinances? V. 21] Touch not, taste not, handle not, V. 22] Which all are to perish with the using.) after the Commandments and doctrines of men. (i) 2 Kings 18. 30.—35. Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us, &c. V. 35] Who are they, among all the gods of the Countries that have delivered their Country out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? Ex. 5. 2. And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice, to let Israel go, &c. —Ex. 139. 20. For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain. (k) Ps. 50. 16, 17. But unto the wicked he faith, What hast thou done to declare my statutes? &c. V. 17] Seeing thou hast not instructed, and cast left my words behind thee. (l) Isa. 5. 12. And the harp, and the viol, the timbrel, and the flute, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, nor the operation of his hands. (m) 2 King. 19. 22. Whom hast thou reproached, and blasphemed, and against whom hast thou exalted thy power, and lifted up thine eyes on high, even against the Holy one of Israel. Lev. 24. 11. And the Israelitish women son blasphemed the Name of the Lord, and cursed, and they brought him unto Moses—Zech. 5. 4. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name, &c. Zech. 8. 17. And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against your neighbour, and love not false oath, for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord. (o) 1 Sam. 17. 43. —And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 2 Sam. 16. 5. —And Shimei the Son of Gera came forth, and cursed still as he came. (p) Jer. 5. 7. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have ta'en mine, and sworn by them that are no gods, when I led them to the full, &c. —Jer. 23. 10. For the land is full of adulterers, for because of swearing, the land mourneth. —(q) Deu. 23. 18. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the Lord thy God for any vow: for even both these are an abomination to the Lord thy God. Act. 23. 32. And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse; saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul, (r) Est. 3. 7. In the fifth moneth (that is the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, to the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth Adar. Esth. 9. 24. Because Haman had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, &c. —Esth. 22. 18. They part my Garments among them, and cast lots upon my vestures. (s) Psal. 24. 4. He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart, he that hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. Ezek. 17. 10. —18. 19. As I live faith the Lord God, surely in the place where the King dwelleth, that made him King, whose oath he despised, and whose Covenant he breaketh, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die—V. 18. 19.] Seeing he despiseth the oath, by breaking the Covenant, (t) when he had given his hand; and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. V. 19] Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely mine Oath that he hath despised, and my Covenant that he had broken, even it will I recompence upon his own head. (u) Mark. 6. 26. And the King
was exceeding sorry, yet for his oaths sake, &c.—I Sam. 24. 22—33. 34. So, and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him, by the morning light, &c.—V. 32.] And David laid to Abigail, blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who sent thee this day unto me; &c. and so on to V. 35.] (u) Rom. 9. 14—19, 20. What, shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.—V. 19.] Thou wilt say then, Why doth he yet find fault, for who hath resisted his will? V. 20. Nay, but O man, who art thou that repliest against God? shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? * Deut. 29. 29. The secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but these things, which are revealed, belong unto us, &c. &c.—(x) Rom. 3. 5—7. But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? I speak as a man.—V. 7.] For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lye, unto his glory, why yet am I also judged as a sinner? Rom. 6. 1. What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. (y) Ecc. 8. 11. Because sentence against an evil work, is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men, is fully set in them to do evil. Eccl 9. 3. This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all, &c. &c.—Psal. 39. I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue; throughout. (z) Mat. 5. from V. 24. To the end. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time.—(a) Ex. 13. 22. Because with liers ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life. (b) 22. As also is in all his Epistles, speaking in them of those things, in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other Scriptures, to their own damnation. Mat. 22. 24. to the 36. V. Saying, Matthew, Moses said, the man die having do children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed to his brother; for there were with us seven brethren, and the 5th, &c. —V. 29.] Jesus answered and said unto them, ye err, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God: For in the Resurrection.—(c) John. 22. 13. And behold, joy and gladness, of the oxen, and killing of sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine, let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.] Jer. 33. 34—36—38. As for the Prophets, and the Priests, and the people that shall say, The burden of the Lord, I will even punish that man and his house—V. 36] And the burden of the Lord shall ye mention no more; for every man's word shall be his burden, for ye have perverted the words of the living God—V. 38.] But such ye say, the burden of the Lord, and I have sent unto you, saying, ye shall not say, The burden of the Lord, therefore I will utterly forget and forsake you, &c. —(d) 1 Tim. 1. 4—6, 7. Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than good edifying which is in faith; so do—V. 6.] From which (faith) some having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling. V. 7.] Desiring to be teachers of the Law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm, 1 Tim. 6. 4, 5—20. He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, &c.—V. 5.] Perverse disputations of men of corrupt minds, and desiring of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness, from such withdraw thyself.—V. 20. O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thee trust, avoiding profane, and vain babblings, and oppositions of science, falsely so called. 2 Tim. 2. 14. Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. Tit. 3. 9. Avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, &c.—(e) Deu. 18. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son, or daughter pasture through the fire, or that sacrificeth Divination, or an observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch, and so on to V. 15. Acts 19. 13. Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took up on them to call over them who had evil spirits the Name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul Preached. (f) 2 Tim. 4. 3, 4. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts that they hap...
And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. (V. 4) Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. (V. 14) But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfi the lust thereof. (1 Kings 21. 9, 10) And the wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a Fast, and let Naboth be high among the people. (V. 10) And set two men, sons of Belial, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the King; and then carry him out and stone him that he may die. (Jude v. 4) For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. (g) Acts 13. 45. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things that were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. (1 John. 3. 12. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one who flew his brother; and wherefo He him, because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous. (b) Psalms 1. 1. Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. (2 Pet. 3. 3.) Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts. (i) 1 Pet. 4. 4. Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you. (k) Acts 13. 45, 46—50. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things that were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. (V. 46) Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, it was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. (—V. 50.) But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the City, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. Acts 4. 18. And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus. Acts 19. 9. But when divers were hardened and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the Disciples. (1 Thess. 2. 16.) Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. (Heb. 10. 29.) Of how much more punishment suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the Covenant where he was sanctified an unholy thing, and done despight unto the Spirit of Grace? (1) 2 Tim. 3. 5. Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof; from such turn away. (Mark 23. 14.) Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees hypocrites, for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men; ye neither go in yourselves, nor suffer them that are entring to go in. (Mark 6. 1, 2, 5—16.) Take heed you do not your alms before men, to be seen of them; otherwise ye have your reward of your father which is in heaven. (V. 2.) Therefore when thou dost thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward—(V. 5.) And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are, for they love to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say, &c. (V. 16.) Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the Hypocrites, of a fast comencence; for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear to men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward. (Mark 8. 38.) Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his father with the holy Angels. (n) Psalms 73. 14, 15. For all the day long have I been plagued, and chafed every morning. (V. 15.) If I say, I will speak thus, behold I should offend against the generation of thy children.
(197)

(a) 1 Cor. 6:5, 6. I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? nor, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? V. 6] But brother goes to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. Eph. 5:15, 16, 17. See then that you walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise. V. 16] Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. V. 17] Wherefore be not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. (p) Isa. 5:4. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? 2 Pet. 1, 8, 9. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. V 9] But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old fins. (q) Rom. 2, 23, 24. Thou that maketh thy boasting of the Law, through breaking the Law dishonourest thou God? V. 24] For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. (r) Gal. 3, 1-3. O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? --- V. 3.] Are ye so foolish? having begun in the spirit, are ye now made perfect in the flesh? Heb 6, 6. If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves again the Son of God, and put him to open shame.

Q. What Reasons are annexed to the third Commandment?

A. The Reasons annexed to the third Commandment in these words [The Lord thy God] and [For the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain,] are, (s) Exod. 20, 7, 17, because he is the Lord and our God, and therefore his Name is not to be profaned, or any way abused by us t5 (t) Lev. 19, 12; especially, because he is so far from acquitting and sparing the transgressors of this Commandment, as that he will not suffer them to escape his righteous judgment, neither many such escape the censures and punish-...
Q. Which is the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment is, [Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy; six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy ox, nor thine ass, nor any work of thine hand; that thy Floyd may rest, as thou hast rested.]

Q. What is required in the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment requireth of all men, the sanctifying, or keeping holy to God, such set time as he hath appointed in his Word; expressly one whole day in seven, which was the seventh from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, and the first day of the week ever since; so to continue to the end of the world; which is the Christian Sabbath, and in the New Testament called the Lords day.

(1) Exod. 20, 9, 10, 11. 8.
(2) Deut. 5, 12, 13, 14. 9.
(3) Isa. 58, 13, 14. 10.
(4) Matt. 28, 17. 11.
(5) Rev. 1, 10. 12.
Q. How is the Sabbath, or Lords day to be sanctified?
A. The Sabbath or Lords day is to be sanctified, by an holy
setting all the day a, not only from such works as are at all times (a) Exod. 10, 8.
ful, but even from such worldly imployments, and recreations as — 10. Remem-
ber on other days lawful b, and making it our delight to spend be the Sab-
bothole time (except so much of it as is to be taken up in works beth day to
necesity and mercy c) in the publick and private exercises of Gods keep it holy—
worship d; and to that end we are to prepare our hearts, and with v. 10 But the
seventh day is the Sabbath of
the Lord thy
God; In it
you shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy sons, nor thy daughters, nor ke-
dything in the house, nor feed any beast, nor work in the field. v. 26] x days shall ye gather it, but on the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none. 27 And it came to passe that there went out some of the people on the seventh day to gather, and they found none. v. 28 And the Lord said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments, and my Laws? Neh, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22. In those days I in Judah me speaking Wine presses on the Sabbath day, and bringing in sheaves, and loading Asses, as also
grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem, on the
Sabbath day, and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold virtual v. 16] There dwelt
men of Tyre also therein, which brought fifth and all manner of wares, and sold on the Sabbath
day unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. v. 17 Then contended I with the Nobles of Ju-
hath, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath day v. 18 Did
your fathers thus, and did not God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this City yet ye
bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath v. 19 And it came to pass that when
the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should
be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath; and some of my
friends set at the gates, that there should be no burden brought in on the Sabbath day v. 20
the merchants & sellers of all sorts of ware, were lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.
v. 21 Then testified I again them, saying, Why lodge ye about the wall? If ye do so again, I
will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the Sabbath v. 22] And I
commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and come and keep the gates;
and I the Sabbath. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, &c. — Jer. 17, 21, 23
Thus faith the Lord, Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day,
therin bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem, v. 23] Neither carry forth a burden out of your
hole on the Sabbath, nor do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath day, as I commanded
your fathers. (c) Matt. 12, from v. 1, to v. 13. At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath day
tough the corn, and his disciples were an hunred, and began to pluck the ears of corn and
eat. But when the Pharisees said, &c. (d) Mat. 12, v. 13. If thou turn away thy foot from the
Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the Holy of
the Lord, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine
on pleasure, nor speaking thine own words, — Luke 4, 16. And he came to Nazareth where
had been brought up, and, as his custom was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath
day, and stood up for to read, Acts 10, 7. And upon the first day of the week, when the Dis-
iples came together to break bread, Paul preached to them, ready to depart on the morrow.
— 1 Cor. 16, 2. Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to
Churches of Galatia, even so do ye. v. 2 Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you
lay him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. P. 92. Title, A Psalm, or song for the Sabbath day, Is. 66, 23. And it shall come to pass,
this from one new Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to
worship

E
worship before me, faith the Lord. Lev. 23. 3. Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the Lord in your dwellings. (c) Exod. 20. 8. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy. Luke 23. 54-56. And that day was the preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.—v. 55.] And they returned, and prepared spicery and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day, according to the Commandment. Exod. 16. 22-25, 26-29. And it came to pass on the sixth day, they gathered twice as much bread, two Omers for one man: and all the Rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses—v. 25] And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a Sabbath unto the Lord, to day ye shall not find it in the field. v. 16] Six days shall ye gather it, but on the seventh day, which is the Sabbath; there shall be none.—v. 27] See that ye do not command ye shall give you on the sixth day, the bread of two days; abide you every man in his place; let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. Neh. 13. 9. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut; and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath. And some of my servants sat at the gates, that there should be no burden brought in on the Sabbath day.

Q. Why is the charge of keeping the Sabbath, more specially directed to governours of families, and other superiors?

A. The charge of keeping the Sabbath is more specially directed to governours of families, and other superiors, because they are bound not only to keep it themselves, but to see that it be observed by all those that are under them.

(f) Exod. 10. 10. charge; and because they are prone oft times to hinder them.—In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates, Josh. 24. 15—but as for me &c. thou shalt leave the Lord. Neh. 13. 15-17. In these days law I in Judah some treading the wine-presses, &c. See above in [b] Jer. 17. 20, 31, 32. And lay unto them, Hear the word of the Lord, ye Kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that went in by these gates, v. 17.] Thus saith the Lord, Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day.—v. 22. See above in [b] Exod. 23. 12. Six days shalt thou do thy work; and on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine eye and thine soul may rest, and the son of thy hand, maid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the fourth Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the fourth Commandment, are (g) Ezek. 22. all omissions of the duties required, all careless, negligent Priests have violated my law, and profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference betwixt the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and clean: they have bid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.
and unprofitable performing of them, and being weary of them, all profaning the day by idleness, and doing that which is in it sinful, and by all needless works, words, and thoughts about our worldly employments and recreations. 

And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul Preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight, --v.9. And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep, and as Paul was long preaching he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. Ezek. 33:30, 31, 32. All thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you and hear what the word that cometh forth from the Lord. v.31] And they come unto thee, as the people cometh, and sit before thee as my people, and hear my words, but they will not do them; for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart runneth after their covetousness. v.32 And lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear thy words, but they do them not. Amos 8:5. Saying, When will the new Moon be gone, that we may sell corn, and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the Euphrates small, and the inebriate great, satisfying the balances by deceit. Matt. 12:1. Ye said also, Behold, what weariness is in! and ye snuffed at it, faith the Lord of hosts, and ye brought that which was good, and the same, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering. Should I accept this of your hand, faith the Lord? (i) Ezek. 13:38. Moreover, this they have done to me, They have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths. (k) Jer. 17:24—27. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, faith the Lord, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to do no work therein—v.27] But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the Sabbath, and not to be a burden, even enting in at the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and shall not be quenched, Isa. 58:13. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the Holy of the Lord, honourable, and shall honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words.

Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment, the more to enforce it?

A. The Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment, the more to enforce it, are taken from the equity of it, God allowing us six days of seven for our own affairs, and reserving but one for himself, in these words, [Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.] from Gods challenging a special propriety in that day, [The seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God.] from the example of God, who in six days made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; and from that blessing which God put upon that day, not only in sanctifying it to be a day for his service, but in ordaining it to be a means of blessing to E e 2 us.
Q. Why is the word Remember, set in the beginning of the fourth Commandment?

A. The word Remember, is set in the beginning of the fourth Commandment, partly because of the great benefit of remembering it; and we being thereby helped in our preparation to keep it, and in keeping it, better to keep all the rest of the Commandments; and to continue a thankful remembrance of the two great benefits of Creation, and Redemption, which contain a short abridgement of Religion: and partly because we are very ready to forget it; for that there is less light of nature for it, and yet it restraineth our natural liberty in things at other times lawful, that it cometh but once in seven days, and many worldly business comes between, and too often take off our minds from thinking of it, either to prepare for it, that which ye will bake, to day, and seest what ye will seeth, and that which remaineth over, lay up for you, to be kept till morning. Luke 23. 54 - 56. And that day was the Preparation, and the sabbath drew on — v. 56 And they returned and prepared spicery, and ointments, and rested the sabbath day, according to the commandment. Compared with Mar. 15. 42. And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath. Neh. 13. 19. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark, before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath — (q) Psal. 92, Title. A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath day, Compared with v. 13 - 14: Those that be planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God. v. 14. They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing. Ezek. 10. 12 - 19. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them — v. 19 I am the Lord your God, walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them, v. 20. And hallowed my sabbaths, and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your God. (r) Gen. 2. 2. And on the sabbath day God ended his work which he had made, and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made, v. 3. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. Psal. 118. 22 - 24. The stone which the builders rejected, is become the head stone of the corner. — v. 23. This is the day which the Lord hath made, we will rejoice and be glad in it. Compared with Acts 4. 10. 11. Be it known unto you all, and unto all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand and before you whole. v. 11: This is the stone which was set at naught, by you builders, which is become the head stone of the corner. Rev. 1. 10. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a voice as of a Trumpeter. (l) Ezek. 11. 26. Her Priests have violated my Law, and profaned my holy things; they have put no difference between the holy and profane, the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. (s) Neh. 9. 14. And madest known unto them the holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, and statutes, and laws, by the hand of Mozes thy servant. (u) Exod. 34. 21. Six days shalt thou work; but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; even in seven days thou shalt rest.
or to sanctifie it; and that Satan with his instruments much * Deut. 5. 14, labour to blot out the glory, and even the memory of it, to 15. But the bring in all irreligion and impiety x.

the Lord, &c. — V. 15 ] And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the Lord thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand, and by a stretched our arm: therefore the Lord thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath day. Amos 8. 5. Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn, and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheats, making the Ephah small, and the sextary great; and falsifying the balances by deceit? (x) Lam. 1. 7. Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell in the hand of the enemy, and none did help her; her adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths. Jer. 17. 21, 22, 23. Thus saith the Lord, Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem. V. 22. ] Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, nor do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers. V. 23.] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction. Neh. 13. from v.15. to v.23. In those days saw I in Judah, some treading wine presses on the Sabbath day,— &c:

Q. What is the sum of the six Commandments, which contain our duty to man?

A. The sum of the six Commandments, which contain our duty to man, is, to love our neighbour as our selves y, and (y) Mat. 22. 39; to do to others what we would have them do to us z. And the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. (y) Mat 7. 12. Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, do ye even to them: for this is the Law and the Prophets.

Q. Which is the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment is, Honour thy father and thy other, that thy days may be long upon the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee a.

Q. Who are meant by Father, and Mother, in the fifth Commandment?

A. By Father and Mother in the fifth Commandment, is meant, not only natural parents b, but all superi- (b) Pr. 23. 22—25. Hearken to a father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. — V. 25. ] Thy father and mother shall be glad, and he that bare thee shall rejoice. Eph. 6. 1, 2. Child* en obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. V. 2. ] Honour thy father and thy father (which is the fifth Commandment with promise.) ours.
Q. Why are Superiors styled Father and Mother?

A. Superiors are styled Father and Mother, both to teach them in all duties towards their inferiors, like natural Parents, to express love and tenderness to them, according to Eph. 6. 4. their several relations, and to work inferiors to a greater and ye fathers, willingness and cheerfulness in performing their duties to their Superiors, as to their Parents.

Q. What is the general scope of the fifth Commandment?

A. The
A. The general scope of the fifth Commandment, is, the performance of those duties which we mutually owe in our several relations, as Inferiors, Superiors, Equals.

(6) Eph. 5. 21. Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. 1 Pet. 2. 17. Honour all men; love the brotherhood. Fear God, Honour the King. Rom. 12. 10. Be kindly affectioned one to another, with brotherly love, in honour referring one another.

Q. What is the honour that Inferiors owe to their Superiors?

A. The honour which Inferiors owe to their Superiors, is, all due reverence, in heart, word, and behaviour; prayer, thanksgiving for them; imitation of their virtues and graces; willing obedience to their lawful commands, and counsels, due submission to their master; if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear, with the Lord of hosts unto you, O Princes, that despise my Name? and yet I say, Wherein have we defiled thy Name? Lev. 19. 3. Ye shall fear every man his brother, and his father, the Lord your God. (m) Prov. 31. 18. Her children arise up, and bless her, and call her blessed. Prov. 31. 18. Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord, whose daughters ye are, as long as ye live, and are not afraid with any amazement. (n) Lev. 19. 32. Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord. 1 Ki. 2. 19. Bathsheba therefore went unto King Solomon to speak unto him for Adonijah, and the King rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a fear to be set for the King’s mother, and the fat on his right hand. (o) 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. I exhort therefore that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgivings be made for all men, v. 2. For Kings, and all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. (p) Heb. 13. 1. Remember them who have the rule over you, who have spoken to you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. Heb. 3. 17. Brethren, therefore, follow them together of me, and mark them who walk as ye have us for an example. (q) Eph. 6. 4. 5, 6, 7. Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. v. 2. Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first Commandment with promise,) v. 5. Servants, obey them that are your masters according to the Fifth, with fear and trembling, in singleness of heart, as unto Christ. v. 6. Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart. v. 7. With good will, doing service as to the Lord, and not to men. v. 8. Be subject to every ordinance of man, for the Lord’s sake, whether it be to the King as supreme. v. 14. Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. Rom. 13. 1, 2. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man, for there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. V. 2. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. v. 3. For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Will thou then be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same. v. 4. For he is the Minister of God to thee for good; but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid, for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the Minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon them that doth evil. v. 5. Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but for conscience sake. Heb. 13. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your souls to every ordinance of man, for the Lord’s sake, whether it be to the King as supreme. v. 14. Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. Rom. 13. 1, 2. Be subject to every ordinance of man, for there is no power but of God; the powers that be are ordained of God. V. 2. Whosoever therefore resi...
(r) Heb. 12. 9. to their corrections, r, fidelity to, s, defence t, and mainta-

Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, who corre-

rected us, and may be an honour to them and to their government.

reverence; shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of Spirits, and live?

1 Pet. 2, 16, 18, 19, 20. Servants be subject to your masters, with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the sroward. v. 19] For this is thank-worthy, if a man for con-

science towards God endure grief, suffer wrongfully. v. 20] For what glory is t, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. (f) Tit. 2, 9, 10 Exhort servants to be obedient to their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not answering them again. v. 10] Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. (f) 1 Sam. 26. 15, 16. And Da-

vid said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like thee in Israel? where-

to then hast thou not kept thy Master, the Lords anointed. — 2 Sam. 18. 3. But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth; for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us; but now thou art worth ten thousand of us, therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the City. EJob. 6. 2. And it was found written that Mordecai had told of Bigban> and Tares, two of the Kings Chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hands on King Absaues. (b) Mat. 22. 21. They say un-

to him, Cefars. Then, faith he unto them, Render unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's, and unto God the things which are Gods. Rom. 13. 6, 7. For this cause pay ye tribute also: For they are Gods Ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. v. 7.] Render therefore unto all their dues; tribute, to whom tribute is due, custom's, to whom custom's, fear, to whom fear, honour, to whom honour. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18. Let the Elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the Word and Doctrine. v. 18.] For the Scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the Ox that tread-

eth out the corn, and, The labourer is worthy of his reward. Gal. 6. 6. Let him that is taught in the Word communicate to him that teacheth in all good things. Gen. 45. 11. And there will I nourish thee (for yet there are five years of famine) left thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty. Gen. 47. 12. And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, according to their families. * 1 Pet. 2. 18. Servants be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to, the good and gentle, but also to the sroward. Prov. 23. 22. Hearken unto thy father, which begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. Gen. 9, 23. And Shem and Japhet took a garment and laid it upon their shoulders, and went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness. — (c) Psal. 127, 3, 4, 5. Lo, children are an inheritance of the Lord, and the fruit of the womb is his reward. v. 4.] As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man, so are children of the youth. v. 5.] Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them; they shall not be ashamed, but shall speak with the enemies in the gate. Prov. 31, 23. Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the Elders of the land.

Q. What are the sins of inferiors against their superiors?

A. They
A. The sins of Inferiours against their Superiours, are all neglection of the duties required toward them; envying at the contempt of the persons, and places, in their command, lawful counsel, commands, and corrections, cursing, mocking, lying, Honour and all such refractory and scandalous carriage, as proves a shame to thy father and thy mother, and be that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. v. 5] But ye say, that whatsoever shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me. v. 6] And honour not his father and mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the Commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. (c) Num. 11. 28, 29. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men answered, and said, my lord, Moses, forbid them. v. 29] And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lords people were Prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them. (d) 1 Sam 8. 7. And the Lord said unto Samuel, hearken unto the voice of the people, in all what they say unto thee, for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. 1 Sam. 3. 5. And the people shall be oppressed every one by another, and every one by his neighbour, and the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable. (b) 2 Sam. 15. from v. 1. to v. 12. And it came to pass after that Abigail prepared him chariots and horses, &c., and so on. (e) Exod. 21. 15. And he that smiteth his father, or mother, shall surely be put to death. (d) 1 Sam. 10. 27. But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents; but he held his peace. (c) 1 Sam. 2. 25—Now withstanding they (viz., the sons of Eli) hearkened not unto the voice of their fathers; because the Lord would slay them. (f) Deut. 21. 18, 19, 20, 21.] If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto him. v. 19] Then shall his father and mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the Elders of the City, and unto the gate of his place. v. 20] And they shall say to the Elders of his City, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard, v. 21.] And all the men of his City shall stone him with stones, that he die: So shall thou put evil away, &c. (g) Prov. 20. 11—17. There is a generation that curseth their father, and doreh not bless their mother. v. 17.] The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the Ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eat it. (b) Prov. 19. 16. He that wasteth his father, and chaleth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

Q. What is required of Superiors toward their Inferiours?

A. It is required of Superiors, according to that power, (i) Col. 3. 19, they receive from God, and that relation wherein Husband, love thy wives, to love i., pray for k., and bless their inferiors, and be not bitter against them, Tit. 2. 4. That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, love their children. (k) 1 Sam. 2. 4. Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord, in ceasing to pray for you: but I will reach you the good and the right way, Job 1. 5. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job rent his sackcloth, and did put ashes on his head, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings, according to the number of them all: for Job said, it may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

Ff

OUTES
let be the Lord God, that hath given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed, &c.—Heb. 7. 7. And without all contradiction, the Lord is blessed of the greater. Gen. 49. 28. All these are the twelve Tribes of Israel, and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them, every one according to his blessing, he blessed them. (m) Deut. 6. 7. And these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart. v. 7. And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. (n) Eph. 6. 4. And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. (o) 1 Pet. 3. 7. Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered. (p) 1 Pet. 3. 14. Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and the praise of them that do well. Rom. 13. 3. For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same. (q) Eph. 6. 3. And the King said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the Kings' servants, There is nothing done to him. (r) Rom. 13. 3. 4. For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil—v. 4. For he is the minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do evil, he is the avenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. (s) Prov. 19. 15. The rod and reproof give wisdom, but a child left to himself bringeth how mother to shame. 1 Pet. 2. 14. See above in [p] (t) Heb. 29. 12, to 18. Because I delivered thee, the fatherless, and the poor which cried, the fatherless, and him that had none to help him, v. 13. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me; and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. v. 14. I put on righteousness, and it clothed me; my judgment was a robe and a diadem. v. 15. I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame. v. 16. I was a father to the poor, and the cause which I knew not, I searched out. v. 17. And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his mouth. (u) 2. 1. 10. 17. Hear the voice of the Lord, ye Rulers of Scoundrels: give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. v. 17. Learn to do well to judge, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. (w) Eph. 6. 4. And ye fathers, provoke not your children, but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. * 1 Tim. 5. 8. But if any provide not for his own, and especially for that of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. (x) 1 Tim. 4. 12. Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of all that believe, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. Tit. 2. 2, 4, 5. The aged women likewise, that they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to do their children. v. 5. To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. (y) 1 Kings 3. 28. And all Israel heard the judgement which the King had judged: and they feared the King, for they saw that the word of God was in him, to do judgement. (z) Tit. 2. 15. These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority; let no man despise thee.
Q. What are the sins of Superiors?

A. The sins of Superiors are, beside the neglect of the duties required of them, an inordinate seeking of themselves, their own glory, ease, profit, or pleasure; commanding against things unlawful, or not in the power of Inferiors to perform; the shepherds of counselling, encouraging, or flattering them in that which is evil, dissuading, discouraging, or discourteous to them; thus faith, the Lord God unto the shepherds, wo be to the shepherds of Israel, that do feed themselves; should not the shepherds feed the flock? v. j) Ye eat the fat, and cloath you with the wool, ye kill them that are good, but ye feed not the flock. v. 4) The diseased have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed that was sick; nor bound up that was broken; nor brought again that which was driven away; nor sought that which was lost; but with force and cruelty have ye ruled them. b) For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. c) How can ye believe, who receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only? d) 7. 18. He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory; but he that seeketh his glory who letteth him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. d) 1 j. 56. 10, 11. His watchmen are blind, they are all ignorant; they are all dumb dogs; they cannot bark, sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. e) Yes, they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand; they all look to their own, every one for his gain from his master. Deut. 17. 17. Neither shall they be multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away, neither shall they be greatly multiplied to himself silver and gold. e) Dan. 3. 4, 5, 6. Then an Herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nation, and language. v. 5) That at what time ye hear the sound of the Cornet, Flute, Harp, Sackbut, Pipe, Dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image, which Nebuchadnezzar the King hath set up. v. 6) And who so falleth not down shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. e) 17. 18. But that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them that speak henceforth to no man in this name. v. 18) And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus. e) Exod. 5. from v. 10 to the 18. And the Kings-masters of the people went out, and their Officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw, &c. Mat. 23. 2. 4. Saying, The Scribes & Pharisees sit in Moses Seat. v. 4) For they blind heavy burden, and grievous to be born, &c. g) Mat. 14. 8. And he being before instructed his mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger, compared with Mark 6. 14. And the went forth, and laid unto her mother, what shall I ask? and she said, The head of John Baptist. b) 2 Sam. 13. 28. Now Absalom had commanded his servants saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I lay unto you, smite Amnon, then shall I kill him; fear not, have not I commanded you be courageous and valiant. f) 1 Sam. 3. 13. For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth, because his sons made themselves vile, &c. to restrain them not. f) Job 7. 4, 6, 47, 48, 49. The Officers answered, Never man spake like this man, v. 47) Then answered them the Pharisees, are ye also deceived? v. 48) Have any of the Rulers or Pharisees believed on him? v. 49) But this people which knoweth not the law are cursed. Col. 1. 21. Fathers provoke not your children, lest they be discouraged. Exod. 5. 17. But he said, ye are idle, ye are idle, therefore ye say, Let us go, and do sacrifice to the Lord. e) Pet. 2. 18, 19, 20 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. v. 19. For this is thank-worship, if a man for conscience towards God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. v. 20. For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it; ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. Heb. 12. 10. For they verily for a few days, the chastened us after their own pleasure, but for our profit, that we might be partakers &c. — Deut. 13. 3. Forty stripes he may give them, and not exceed left, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then say, brother should seem vile unto thee.
exposing, or leaving them to wrong, temptation and danger; provoking them to wrath; or any way dishonouring them by, or lessening their authority, by unjust, indistinctive, or creet, rigorous or remissive manner.

Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown up, for he said, lest peradventure he die also as his brethren did—V. 26] And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

All. 18: 17. Then all the Greeks took Sophonias the Chief Ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat, and Gallio cared for none of these things. (n) Eph. 6. 4. And ye fathers provoke not your children to wrath, but bring them up in, &c. (o) Gen. 9. 21. And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

Kings 12, 13: 14, 15, 16. And the King (Rehoboam) answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men counsel, which they gave him. V. 14] And I spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy; and I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips; but I will chastise you with scorpions. V. 15] Wherefore the King heartened not to the people; for the cause was from the Lord—V. 16]. So when all Israel saw that the King heartened not to them, they answered the King, saying, what portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse; to your tents, 0 Israel: now see to thine own house, David, so Israel departed to their tents. Kings 16. And his father had not displeased him (viz. Adonijah) at any time, in saying, why hast thou done so—1 Sam. 2: 29, 30, 31. Whereas he killeth at my sacrifices, and at my offering, which I have commanded in mine habitations, and honoureth thy sons above me, to make your selves fat, with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people! V. 30] Wherefore the Lord God of Israel said, I said, indeed, that thy house and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever; but now the Lord said, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour; and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed. V. 31] Behold the days come; that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house; that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

Q. What are the duties of equals?

A. The duties of equals are, to regard the dignity and worth of each other; in giving honour to go one before another; to love one another, and to rejoice in each other's gifts and advantages of brotherhood, merit, as their own.

Honour the King. (q) Rom. 12. 10. Be kindly affectioned one towards another with brotherly love, in honour preferring another. (r) Rom. 12. 15, 16. Rejoice with them that rejoice, and weep with them that weep. V. 16] Be of the same mind, one towards another; mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate, &c. Phil. 2: 3, 4. Let nothing be done through strife or vain glory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. V. 4] Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

Q. What are the sins of equals?

A. The sins of equals are, beside the neglect of the duties:

Rom. 12. 8. required], the undervaluing of the worth; envying the anything, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the Law.

2 Tim. 3: 3. Without natural affection, &c.
Q. What is the Reason annexed to the fith Commandment, the more to enforce it?
A. The Reason annexed to the fith Commandment, in these words, [That thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee y] is an express promise of long life and prosperity, as far as it shall serve for God's glory, and their own good, to all such as keep this Commandment z. [Ex. 20, 12. Deu. 5, 16.]

Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. 1 Kings 8, 25. Therefore now, Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David, my father, that which thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in thy sight to sit on the throne of Israel, so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me. Eph. 6, 2, 3. Honour thy father and thy mother (which is the fith Commandment with promise.) V. 3.] That it may be well with thee, and thou shalt live long on the earth.

Q. Which is the sixth commandment?
A. The sixth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not kill.] (Ex. 20, 13.)

Q. What are the duties required in the sixth Commandment?
A. The duties required in the sixth Commandment, are all careful studies, and lawful endeavours to preserve the life of ourselves b, and others c, by resisting all thoughts and pur- (Eph. 5, 29.)

29. So ought men to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife, loveth himself. V. 29.) For no man ever hated his own flesh, but nouriseth and cherisheth it, even the Lord the Church. (1 Kings, 8, 4.) For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the Prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred Prophets and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

poses.
(212)
(d) Jer 26, 15. poles d, subduing all passions e, and avoiding all occasions of sin. 16. But now temptations g, and practices, which tend to the unjust use of power, to certain, bring away the life of any b; by just defence thereof against that if ye put violence i, patient bearing of the hand of God k, quietness of me to death.

ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this City, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for of a truth the Lord hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. V. 16 Then said the Princes, and all the people to the Prophets: This man is not worthy to die; for he hath spoken unto us in the Name of the Lord our God. Arie. 23, 12-16, 17-21-27: And now it was day, certain of the Jews bandied together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying, That they would either eat no

bread till they had killed Paul. — V. 16 And when Pauls fifters for heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle and told Paul; V. 17 Then Paul called one of the Centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief Captain, so he hath a certain thing to tell him. — V. 21 There lie in wait for him more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that — and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee. — V. 27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army and rescued him, having under my hand that he was a Roman. (e) Eph. 4, 26. 27. Be ye angry, and sin not; let not the sun go down upon your wrath; V. 27 Neither give place to the devil. (f) 2 Sam. 22, 8. And Abner said again to Abishai, Turn thee aside from following me; wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? &c. — Deut. 22, 8. When thou buildest a new house, thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any man fall from thence. (g) Mar. 4, 6, 7 — And faith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down, &c. — V. 7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Pro. 1, 10, 11-15 16. My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. V. 11 If they say, come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us look privily for the innocent without cause. V. 15 My son walk not thou in the way with them, refrain thy foot from their path. V. 16 For their feet run to evil, and maketh haste to shed blood. (h) 1 Sam. 24, 12. The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord avenge me of thee; but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 1 Sam. 26, 9, 10, 11. And David said unto Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the Lord anointed, and be guiltless? V. 10 David said furthermore as the Lord liveth the Lord shall smite him, or this day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle and perish. V. 11 The Lord forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the Lord anointed. — Gen. 37, 21 22. And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him. V. 22 And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, &c. lay no hands upon him, &c. (i) Psal. 82, 4. Deliver the poor and needy, rid them out of the hands of the wicked. Pro. 24, 11, 12. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain. V. 12 If thou saist, Behold we know it not, doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? &c. — 1 Sam. 14, 45. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid. As the Lord liveth there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. (k) 1 Sam. 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: behold the husband man waits for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience, &c. V. 8 Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord draws nigh. V 9) Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold the Judge standeth before the door. V. 10 Take my brethren, the Prophets who have spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction. V. 11 Behold we count them happy that endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, &c. — Heb. 12, 9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh who corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection to the father of Spirits, and live? mind
mind, cheerfulness of spirit, a sober use of meat, drink, physic, sleep, labour, and recreations; by charitable thoughts, And that ye love one another, compassion, meekness, gentleness, kindness, patience, study to be sober, mild, and courteous speeches and behaviour; forbearance, quiet, and to do your own business.

1. 1 Pet. 3, 4. Where adorning let it not be that outward adorning, &c., but let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. 2 Pet. 3, 9, 10, 11. Cease from anger, and for sake wrath; fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. v. 9. For evil doers shall be cut off; but they that wait upon the Lord shall inherit the earth. v. 10. For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be; ye, though diligently consider his place, and it shall not be. v. 11. But the meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in abundance of peace. (m) Prov. 17, 22. A merry heart doeth good like a medicine; but a broken spirit d跋eth the bones. (n) Prov. 25, 16—27. Ha thou found honey? eat to so much as is sufficient for thee; lest thou be filled therewith, &c., and vomit it. v. 27. It is not good to eat much honey, &c. (o) 1 Tim. 5, 23. Drink no longer water, but drink a little wine for thy stomach's sake, and thine often infirmities. (p) Isa. 38, 21. For Isaiah had said, Let him take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil; and he shall recover. (q) Isa. 127, 2. It is in vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows; for he gave his beloved sleep. (r) Eccles. 5, 12. The sleep of a labouring man is sweet; whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. 2 Thes. 3, 10—12. For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, That if any would not work, neither should ye eat. v. 12. Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. Prov. 16, 26. He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth of him. (s) Eccles. 3, 9—11. A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance. v. 11. He hath made every thing beautiful in his time; also he hath set the world in their heart, &c. (t) 1 Sam. 19, 4, 5. And Jonathan (take good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Lest not the King sin against his servant, &c., v. 5. For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice; wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? 1 Sam. 22, 13—14. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou, and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, &c. v. 14. And Abimelech answered the King, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the King's son-in-law, and goes at thy bidding? &c. (u) Rom. 13, 10. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. * Luk. 10, 33, 34, 35. But a certain Samaritan as he journeyed, came where he was, and when he saw him, he had compassion on him; v. 34. And went to him, and bound up his wounds, &c. (v) Col. 3, 12, 13. Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercy, kindness, humility of mind, meekness, long-suffering. v. 13. Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man hath a quarrel against any, even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. (w) Fam. 3, 17. But the wisdom which is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, &c. (x) 1 Pet. 3, 8, 9, 10, 11. Finally, be all of one mind, having compassions of one another: love as brethren, &c. v. 9. Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, but contrariwise blessing, &c. v. 10. For he that will love life, &c., shall have this tongue from evil, &c., v. 11. Let him ensue evil, &c., do good, &c. (y) Prov. 15, 1. A soft answer turneth away wrath, &c. Judg. 8, 1, 2, 3. And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus? Thou calledst not us when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites; and they did chide with them sharply. v. 2, 3. See in the Bible. readiness.
readiness to be reconciled, patient, bearing and forgiving of injuries, and requiring good for evil a, comforting and succouring the distressed, and protecting and defending the innocent b.

Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. V. 21] Be not overcome with evil, but overcome evil with good. (b) 1 Thes. 5.14 Now we exhort you brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient towards all men: Job 31. 19, 20 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering; V. 20.] If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep.—Mat. 25. 35, 36. For I was an hungry and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in. V. 36] Naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me: Pro. 31. 8, 9. Open thy mouth for the dumb, in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. V. 9] Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the sixth commandment? A. The sins forbidden in the sixth commandment, are, all taking away the life of ourselves c, or of others d, except in case of publíc Justice e, lawful war f, or necessary defence g; the neglecting or withdrawing the lawful and voice, saying, necessary means of preservation of life h, sinful anger i, having no harm; for we are all here. (d) Gen. 9. 6. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made He man. (e) Num. 35. 31-33. Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall surely be put to death.—V. 33.] So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood, it defileth the land; and the land cannot be cleansed from the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. (f) Jer. 48. 10. Cursed be he that doth the work of the Lord deceitfully; and cursed be he that keepeth his sword from blood, Den. 20 Chap. throughout. (g) Exo. 22. 2, 3. If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall be no blood shed for him. V. 3.] If the sun be risen upon him, then shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. (h) Mar. 25. 42, 43 For I was an hungry, and ye gave me no meat; thirsty and ye gave me no drink. V. 43] I was a stranger and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me: Jam. 2.15, 16. If a brother, or sister, be naked and destitute of daily food; V. 16.] And one of you say to them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed, and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? Eccl. 6. 1, 2. There is an evil under the Sun, and it is common among men. V. 2.] A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, so that he wants nothing for his soul of all that he desireth; yet God gives him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it. This is vanity, and an evil disease. (i) Mat. 5. 22. But I say unto you, that whatsoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement; and whatsoever, &c.
tred, envy, desire of revenge, all excessive passions, distracting, care, immoderate use of meat, drink, labour, and recreations; 15. Whosoever provoking words, oppression, quarrelling, striking, wounding, beareth his brother and whatsoever else tend to the destruction of the life of any person; and ye know that no murthener hath eternal life abiding in him. Le. 19. 17. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart, thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him. (I Prov. 14. 30. A sound heart is the life of the flesh, but envy the contentious of the bones. (m) Rom. 12. 19. Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves; but rather give place unto wrath, for it is written, vengeance is mine: I will repay, saith the Lord, (n) Ezek. 4. 31. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice. (o) Mat. 6. 33—34. Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewith shall we be clothed? v. 34. Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself, sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. (p) Luke 12. 34. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and the cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. Rom. 13. 13. Let us walk honestly in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. (q) Eccl. 12. 13. Furthermore, by these, my son, be admonished, of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh, Eccles. 12. 22, 23. For what hath a man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the Sun? v. 23. For all his days are sorrow, and his heart is filled with grief, yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night: This is also vanity. (r) I sa. 5. 12. And the harp, and the viol, and the tabret, and the pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, nor consider the operation of his hands. (s) Prov. 15. 1. A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger. Prov. 12. 18. There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword; but the tongue of the wise is health. (s) Ezek. 18. 18. As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed and spoiled his brother by violence; and did that which was not good among his people, even he shall die in his iniquity. Exod. 1. 14. And they made their lives bitter with bondage, in mortar and brick, and all manner of service, in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve was with rigour. (u) Gal. 5. 15. But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another. Prov. 23. 29. Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babblings? who hath wounds without cause? &c. * Num. 35. 16, 17, 18—23. And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he is a murderer, the murderer shall surely be put to death. v. 17. And if he smite him with throwing a stone (so that he die) he is a murderer, the murderer shall surely be put to death. v. 18. Or if he smite him with a hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer, the murderer shall surely be put to death—v. 21. Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die, he that smite him shall surely be put to death, for he is a murderer—(x) Exod. 21, from ver. 18, to the end, containing laws for smiters, for an hurt by chance, for an ox that goeth, and for him that is in occasion of harm.

Q. Which is the seventh Commandment?
A. The seventh Commandment is, [Thou shalt not commit adultery.] (y) Exod. 20. 14

Q. What are the duties required in the seventh Commandment?
A. The duties required in the seventh Commandment,
That everyone of you should keep his vessel in sanctification and honour. Job. 31. 1. I have made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid? 1 Cor. 7. 34. There is a difference also between a wife and a virgin; the unmarried woman earnestly for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband, (a) Col. 4. 6. Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt; that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. (b) 1 Pet. 3. 2. While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear, (c) 1 Cor. 7. 1—35. 36. Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and every woman her own husband.—v. 35] And this I speak for your profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction. v. 36] But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need do require, let him do what he will; he sinneth not, let them marry. (d) Job. 31. 1. I have made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid? (e) Acts 24. 24, 25. And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jew, he lent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith of Christ, v. 25] And as he reasoned of Righteousness, Temperance, and Judgment to come, Felix trembled &c. — (f) Prov. 1. 16, 19, 21. To deliver them from the strange woman, even from the stranger which sitteth with her words, v. 17. Which forsaith the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God. v. 18] For her soul inclineth to death, and her paths unto the dead, v. 19] None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of thepaths of life, v. 20] That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, & keep the paths of the righteous. (g) 1 Tim. 2. 9. In like manner also, that the women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefulness and soberness, not with broidered hair, or gold; or pearls, or costly array, (b) 2 Cor. 7. 2—9. Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and every woman her own husband—v. 9] But if they cannot contain, let them marry; it is better to marry them then to burn. (f) Prov. 5. 19, 20. Let her be as the loving Hind and pleasant Roe, let her breasts feed thee at all times, and be thou ravished always with her love. v. 20] And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger, (k) 1 Pet. 3. 7. Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour to the wife as being the weaker vessel, and being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered. (l) Prov. 31. 11—27, 28. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil—v. 27. She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness. v. 28] Her children arise up and call her blessed: her husband also praiseth her, (m) Prov. 5. 18. Rose move thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house. Gen. 39. 8, 9, 10. But Joseph refused, and said unto her, Masters wife, Behold my master knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath into my hand, v. 9] There is none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me: but thee, because thou art his wife; how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? v. 10] And it came to pass, as the spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lye by her, or to be with her.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the seventh Commandment?

†. The
(217)

A. The sins forbidden in the seventh Commandment, besides the neglect of the duties required, are, adultery, fornication, incest, sodomy, and all unnatural lusts; all unclean imaginations, thoughts, purposes and affections; all corrupt or filthy communications, or listening thereunto; wanton looks, impudent, or light behavior; immodest apparel; prohibiting of lawful marriages, and dispensing with unlawful marriages, allowing, tolerating, keeping of treaties and referring to them; intangling vows of single life; undue delay of marriage; having more wives or husbands than one, at the same time; unjust divorce, or separation; idleness, gluttony, bed unchastely, drunkenness, unchristian company, lascivious songs, books, pictures, but whoremongers, dancing, stage-players, and all other provocations to, or acts of gross and adulterous God will judge. Gal. 5.19.

Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, &c. (v. 19) Sam. 13.14. Howbeit he (Vulg. Ammon) would not hearken unto her voice, but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her; 1 Cor. 7.1. It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and that fornication is not so much as to be named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. (v. 2) Rom. 1.24—26. 27. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves—v. 26. For thiscause God gave them up unto vile affections; for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. v. 27. And likewise the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one towards another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. Lev. 20.13. And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death, and ye shall slay the beast. v. 16. If a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, both that kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death: their blood shall be upon them. (v. 18) Mat. 5.18. But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Mat. 5.28. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, &c. Col. 3.5. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. [1] Eph. 5.3. But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be even named among you, as becometh Saints: v. 4. Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient. Prov. 7.5—21, 22. That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words. v. 21. With much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him, v. 12. He goeth after her straight way, as an ox goes to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks. [v. 7] Is. 3.16. Moreover the Lord hath given, because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched out necks, and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet. 2 Pet. 2.14. Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin, beguiling unstable souls, &c.—(v. 15) Prov. 7.10—13. And behold these met him a woman with the air of an harlot, and subtil of heart—v. 13. So the caught him, and killed him, and with an impudent face said unto him—* 1 Tim. 4.3. Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath commanded to be received with thanksgiving of them who believe, and know the truth. (v. 16) Lev. 11.1—21. For John said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. Mat. 1.19. Judah bought the holiness of the Lord which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange God, v. 12. The Lord will cut off the man that doeth this, the maids & the scholar.
out of the Tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the Lord of his hands.

(1) [King. 15:12] And he (viz., Saul) took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made, [King. 23:7] And he (viz., Josiah) brake down the houses of the Sodomites that were by the houses of the Lord where the women wove hangings for the grove. [Deut. 23:17, 18] There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel. [v. 18] Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the Lord thy God, for any vow: for even both these are an abomination unto the Lord thy God. [Lev. 19:29, 30] Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whoredom, and become full of wickedness. [Jer. 5:7] How shall I pardon thee for this, that thou hast forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods, when I had fed them to the full; they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses, [Prov. 7:14, 20, 28] Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth. [v. 25] Let not thine hearers decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths. [v. 26] or the bath cast down many wounded, yea many strong men have been slain by her. [v. 17] Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death. (2) [Mat. 19:10, 11] His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is no good to marry. [v. 11] But he said unto them, all men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. (a) [I Cor. 7:7, 8, 9] For I would that all men were even as I myself; but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, another after that. [v. 8] I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. [v. 9] But if they cannot contain, let them marry, for it is better to marry, then to burn. [Gen. 38:26] And Judah acknowledged them, and said she bath been more righteous than I, because I gave her not to Shelah my son, and she knew him again no more. (b) [Mal. 2:14, 15] Yet ye say, Wherefore? because the Lord hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously; yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. [v. 15] And did not he make one? yet had she the residue of the spirit; and wherefore one that he might seek a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously. [Matt. 19:5] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and they two shall be one flesh. (c) [Mal. 2:16] For the Lord the God of Israel saith that he hateth putting away; for one covereth violence with his garments, saith the Lord of hosts; therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously. [Matt. 5:32] But I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery. [d] [I Cor. 7:12, 13] But I speak not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beloveth not, and the be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away, v. 13] And the woman which hath had a husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. [e] [Ezek. 16:49] Behold this was the iniquity of thy father Sodom; pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. [Prov. 23:31] — They that tarry long at the wine, that they go to seek new wine. [v. 31] Look not upon the wine when it is red; — [v. 33] Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thy heart shall utter perverse things. [f] [Gen. 39:10] And it came to pass as he spake to Joseph by day, that he hardened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her. [Prov. 5:8] Remove thy way far from her, and come not near the door of her house. [g] [Eph. 4:5] — Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jestings, which are not convenient, but rather giving of thanks. [Ezek. 23:14, 15, 16] And that she encrusted her whoredom; for when the men poured upon the wall, the images of Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion. [v. 15] Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them Princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians, of Chalde, the land of their nativity. [v. 16] And as soon as the law them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them in to Caldea, [Isa. 13:15, 16, 17.] And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten 70 years, according to the days of one King; after the end of 70 years shall Tyre sing as an harlot; [v. 16] Take an Harp, go about the city, thou harlot, thou hast been forgotten;
(219)

make sweet melody, sing many songs that thou mayest be remembered, Ver. 17. And it shall come to pass after the end of 70 years, that the Lord will visit Tyre, and the shall turn to her hire, and commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. Isa. 3. 16. Moreover, the Lord saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, &c walk with stretched forth neck, and wanton eyes, walking and minding as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet, Mark 6. 12. And when the daughter of the last Harlot came in, and danced and pleased with her, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee, &c. Rom. 13. 13. Let us walk honestly, as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, &c. 1 Pet. 4. 3. For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquerings, and abominable idolatries. (b) 2 King. 9. 30. And when Jehu was come to jezreel, Jezebel heard of it, and she painted her face, and tided her head, and looked out at a window. Compared with Jer. 4. 30. And when thou art spoiled, what will thou do? though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thine with ornaments of gold, though thou renvest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life; and with Ezek. 23. 40. And furthermore, ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a设立ger was sent; and lo they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, painted thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments.

Q. Which is the eighth Commandment?
A. The eighth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not steal.] (i) Exo. 20. 15.

Q. What are the duties required in the eighth Commandment?
A. The duties required in the eighth Commandment, are, truth, faithfulness, and justice in contracts, and commerce between man and man; rendering to every one his due; restitution of goods unlawfully detained from the right owners thereof; giving, and lending freely, according to righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. — V. 4. — He that swareth to his own hurt, and changeth not, Zech. 7. 4. — 10. Then came the word of the Lord of hosts unto me saying, — V. 10. And oppresseth not the widow, nor the fatherless, nor the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. Zech. 8. 16. 17. These are the things that ye shall do, Speak every man the truth to his neighbour, execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates. V. 17. And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against your neighbour, and love no false oath, for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord. (l) Rom. 13. 7. Reader therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. (m) Lev. 6. 2, 3, 4, 5. If a soul sin and commit a trespass against the Lord, and lie in his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in anything taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour; V. 3. Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and swareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doth, finding therein. V. 4. Then it shall be because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found. V. 5. Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely, he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of this trespass offering. Compared with Luke 19. 8. And Zachaeus stood and laid unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor, &c. if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore it four fold.
according to our abilities, and the necessities of others; moderation of our judgments, wills, and affections, concerning worldly goods; a provident care and study to get, keep, use, and dispose of those things which are necessary and convenient for the sustentation of our nature, and suitable to our condition; lawful calling, and diligence in it; frugality, avoiding unnecessary lawsuits, and sureship, or other like engagements; and an endeavour by all just and lawful means, to procure, preserve, and further the wealth and outward

...
ward estate of others, as well as our own.

(221)

(x) Lev. 25: 35.

And if thy broth-

er be waxen poor, and fallen to decay with thee, then thou shalt relieve him, yea, though be be a

stranger or a sojourner, that he may live with thee. Deut. 23: 1, 2, 3, 4. Thou shalt not see thy

brothers ox, or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt in any case bring them

back again unto thy brother. v. 2. And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know

him not, then thou shalt bring it into thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy

brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. v. 3. In like manner shalt thou do

with his ass, and with his raiment, and with all lost things of thy brothers that thou hast

found; thou shalt not hide thyself. v. 4. Thou shalt not see thy brothers ox or his ass fall

down by the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to set them up again.

Exod. 23: 4, 5. If thou meet thine enemies ox or ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it to

him again. v. 5. If thou see the ass of him that belongeth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest

forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him: Gen. 47: 14, 20. And Joseph gathered

up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, & Canaan, for the corn which they bought,

and he brought the money into Pharaoh's house. — V. 10. And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt

for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; so

the land became Pharaoh's. Phil. 2: 4. Look not every man at his own things, but every man also upon

the things of others. 1 Tim. 22: 39. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the eighth Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the eighth Commandment, besides the neglect of the duties required y, are theft z, ro-

bbery a, man-stealing b, and receiving any thing that is

stolen c; fraudulent dealing d, false weights and measures e, or falsely removing land-marks f; injustice and unfaithfulness in

contracts between man and man g, or in matters of trust h, or

value of daily

food. V. 16.

And one of you lay to them, depart in peace; be ye warmed, and filled, but give them not

those things which are needful to the body, what so it be in

profit; 1 John 3: 17. But woe unto him that hath

this world's good and feareth his brother hath need, and putteth up his bowels of compassion

from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? (g) Eph. 4: 18. Let him that hath noble

wealth more, but rath e; & c. — (d) Psal. 62: 10. Trust not in oppression, become not vain in rob-

bbery, &c. (b) 1 Tim. 1: 10 [The law was made] For whoremongers, for defilers of them-

selves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, &c. and if there be any other thing contrary

to found Doctrine, (c) Pro. 13: 14. Woe to a partner with a thief; beareth his own soul into

cutting, and bewrayeth it nor. Psal. 50: 18. When thou sawest a thief, thou consentedst with him,

& c. (d) 1 Thess. 4: 6. That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter; because

the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified, (c) Pro. 11: 1. A

false balance is an abomination to the Lord; but a just weights is his delight. Pro. 20: 10. Diverse

weights, and diverse measures, both of them are alike abomination to the Lord. (f) Deut. 23: 14. Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's land mark: which they of old

time have set in shibe inheritance, & c. Pro. 23: 10. Remove not the old landmarks, and enter

not into the fields of the fatherless. (g) Amos 8: 5. — Saying, When will the new Moon

be gone, that we may sell corn; and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat; making the

eighth small, and the sabbath great, and falsifying the balances by deceit? Ps. 17: 21. The wicked

borrower casts, & payeth not again. (b) Luke 16: 10. 11, 12. He that is faithful in that which is least,

is faithful also in much; and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much. V, 11. If

therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous Mammon, who will commit to your

trust, the true riches? V. 12. And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's,

who shall give you that which is your own?
The people of the land have oppressed and exercised robbery, and vexed the poor and needy, and have taken gifts, and shed blood, and have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. Lev. 25. 17. Ye shall therefore not oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the Lord your God. (4) 

Mar. 23. 25 Wo unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye make clean the outside of the cup and platter, but the inside is full of ravening and inconsistence. 

Ezek. 22. 12. In thee have they taken gifts, and shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord. (6) 

Psal. 15. 5. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh a reward against the innocent; he that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh a reward against the innocent, saith the Lord, that buildeth up the Tabernacle of bribery. (7) 

I Cor. 6. 1, 2. But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. [8] 

V. 9. 

Pro. 3: 29, 30. Devises of the wicked are sin and記錄 to his neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee. V. 30. Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm. (9) 

Isa. 5. 8. Wo unto them that joyn house to house, and lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth. 

Mic. 2. 2. And they cover fields, and take them away by violence; and houses, and take them away; so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. (10) 

Pro. 11. 26. He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him; but blessing shall be upon the head of him that shall be fruitful in its. (11) 

Acts 19. 19. — 24, 25. Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together and burned them before all men; and they counted the price of them, and found it 5000 pieces of silver. 

V. 24. 

For a certain man named Demetrius, a Silversmith, who made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain to the craftsmen. V. 25. Whom he called together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. (12) 

Job. 20. 19. Because he hath oppressed and forsaken the poor, because he hath violently taken away an house which he built not. 

Jam. 5. 4. Behold the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, coveteth; and the cry of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabbathiy. 

Prov. 21. 6. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanity, to be looked upon of them that seek death. (13) 

Luk. 12. 15. And he said unto them, take heed, and beware of Covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things that he possesseth. (14) 

Tim. 6. 5. Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is Godliness: from such withdraw thyself. Col. 3. 2. Set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth. 

Prov. 23. 5. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven. 

Psal. 52. 10. — If riches increase, let not thy heart be lifted up. (15) 

Mat. 6. 25. — 31. — 34. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on; is not the life more than meat? and the body more than raiment? — V. 31. Therefore take no thought, saying, what shall we eat? or, what shall we drink? or, whereunto shall we go unto? (16) 

V. 34. 

Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself; sufficient to the day is the evil thereof. Eccl. 5. 12. The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.
vyng at the prosperity of others *: as likewise idlenes x, * [Ps. 73. 3. prodigality, waftful gaming, and all other ways whereby we do unduly prejudice our own outward estate y: and deffrauding our selves of the due ufe and comfort of that estate which God hath given us. z.

37.1-7. Fret not thy self because of evil doers, nor be thou envious againft the workers of iniquity — [v. 7] Reit in the Lord, and wait patiently for him; fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. (x) 2 Thes. 3. 11. For we know that there are some who walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busy bodies. Prov. 18. 9. He also that is flothful in his work, is a brother to him that is a great wafer. (y) Prov. 21. 17. He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man, he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich, Prov. 23. 20. 21. Be not among winebibbers, among riuicious eaters of flesh. v. 21. For the drunkard and glutton shall come to poverty, and drowfsnes shall cloth a man with rags; Prov. 28. 19. He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread, but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough. (q) Eccl. 4. 8. There is one alone, and there is not a second, yea he hath neither child nor brother; yet there is no end of all his labour, nor is his eye satisfied with riches, neither faith he for whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity yea it is a fore evil Eccl. 6. 2. A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, to that he wanereth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it. This is vanity, and an evil disease. 1 Tim. 5. 8. But if any man provide not for his own house, and especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidel.

Q. Which is the ninth Commandment?

A. The ninth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not bear false witnes against thy neighbour.]

Q. What are the duties required in the ninth Commandment?

A. The duties required in the ninth Commandment are, the preserving and promoting of truth between man and man, and the good name of our neighbour as well as our own: appearing and standing for, and from the heart, sincerely, freely, every man truth to his neighbour, execuse the judgement of truth and peace in your gates. (c) 3 John v. 12. Demetrius hath a good report of all men, and of the truth is self, yes, and we also bear record, and ye know that our record is true. (d) Prov. 31. 8. 9. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor. v. 9. Open thy mouth for the dumb, in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. (e) Psal. 15. 2. He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth from his heart, (f) 2 Chron. 19. 9. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. (g) 1 Sam. 19. 4. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the King sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works were with thee, and have been very good. v. 5. For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistines, and the Lord wroughe great salvation for all Israel; thou sawest it, and didst rejoice. Wherefore thou shalt sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?
(b) Sow. 1. 19. clearly, and fully, speaking the truth, and only the truth, in matters
And Joba said unto Aben,
My soul, give I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel,
and make confession unto him, and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from. (i) 2
Sam. 1. 18, 19, 20. Then the King answered, and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I
pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my Lord the King now
speak, v. 19. And the King said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? and the woman
answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my Lord the King, none can turn to the right hand or
to the left, from ought that my Lord the King hath spoken, for thy servant Joab he bad me,
and he put all these words in the mouth of Rhine band-maid, v. 20. To fetch about this form of
speech, hath thy servant Joab done this thing? and my Lord is wise, &c.—(k) Lev. 19. 15. Ye
shall not do unrighteousness in judgement: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor hon-
our the person of the mighty, but in righteousness shalI thou judge thy neighbour. Prov. 23. 5—
25. A faithful witness will not lie, but a false witness will utter lies. v. 25. A true witness del-
ivereth souls, but a deceitful witness speaketh lies. (l) 2 Cor. 11. 7. When I therefore was thus
minded, did I use lightness to the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that
with me there should be yea, yeas, and nay, nay? v. 18. But as God is true, our word toward you
was not yea and nay. Eph. 4. 25. Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his
neighbour: for we are members one of another. (m) Heb. 6. 9. But beloved, we are persuaded
better things of you, and things that accompany Salvation. 1 Cor. 13. 7. [Charity] beareth all
things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. (n) Rom. 1. 8. First I thank my
God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. 1
Job. 1. 4. I rejoice greatly that I found of thy children walking in the truth, as we have received a
Commandment from the Father. 3 Job. v. 3. 4. For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came
and testify of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth. v. 4. I have no grea-
ter joy, when to hear that thy children walk in the truth. (o) 2 Cor. 2. 4. For out of much afflic-
tion and anguish of heart I wrote unto you, with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye
might know the love which I have more abundantly towards you. 2 Cor. 1. 2. 1. And feart
when I come again my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many, who
have sinned already, and have not repented of the unkindness, and fornication, and lascivious-
ness which they have committed, (p) Prov. 17. 9. He that covereth a transgression covereth love;
but he that repeateth a matter, separateth friends. 1 Pet. 4. 8. And above all things have fervent
charity among your selves; for charity shall cover a multitude of sins. (q) 1 Cor. 14. 5—7. I thank
my God always in your behalf, for the grace of God which is given by Jesus Christ. v. 5. That
in every thing ye are enriched by him in all utterance, and in all knowledge—v. 7. So that ye
come behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Tim. 1. 4—5. Greatly
deliberate to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy. v. 5. When I call
to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois,
and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also, (r) 1 Sam. 22. 14. Then Abiathar
answered the King and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which
is the King's son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thy house? (s) 1
Cor. 13. 6, 7. [Charity] rejoiceth not in unrighteousness, but rejoiceth in the truth; v. 7. Bear all things,
believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
Q. What are the sins forbidden in the ninth Commandment?  
A. The sins forbidden in the ninth Commandment, are, all prejudicing the truth, and the good name of our neighbours, as well as our own b, especially in publick judicature c, giving false evidence d, suborning false witnesses e, wittingly appearing and pleading for an evil cause, outsourcing elder brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab anger was kindled against David, and he said, why camest thou down hither, and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the haughtiness of thy heart, &c. 2 Sam. 16.3. And the King said, and where is thy matters for? And Ziba said to the King, behold he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel before me the Kingdom of my father. 2 Sam. 19.10—15, 16. He said unto me again, And I pray thee, upon me, and slay me; for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me, v.10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure he could not live, after that he was fallen; and I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelets from his arm, and have brought them hither to my lord — v.15] And David called one of the young men, and said, go fall upon him. And he smote him, that he died. v.16] And David said unto him, thy blood is upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the the Lord anointed. (e) Lev.19.15. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty, but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Hab. 1.4. Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth, for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgement proceedeth. (d) Prov.19.5. A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lyes shall not escape. Prov. 6.16—19. There are six things which the Lord hateth, yea seven are an abomination unto him. v.19] A false witness that speaketh lyes, and he that soweth discord among brethren. (e) Acts.6.1. And they set up false witnesses, who said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place and the Law.

Hh 2 and
and over-bearing the truth (f), passing unjust sentence (g), calling And they bend evil good, and good evil, rewarding the wicked according to their tongue the work of the righteous, and the righteous according to the work like their bow, of the wicked (b); forgery (i), concealing the truth, undue silence for lies: but in a just cause (k), and holding our peace when iniquity cal-they are not val- for either a reproof from our selves (l), or complaint to others liant for the (m); speaking the truth unreasonably (n) or, maliciously to a wrong truth upon the end (o); or perverting it to a wrong meaning (p), or in doubtful earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and know not me, saith the Lord—v.5] And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth; they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity. Aft. 34. 2—5. And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, &c—v.5] For we have found this man a pestilential fellow, and a mo- ver of sedition amongst all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarens. Phil. 12. 3, 4. The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things.v.4] Who have said, with our tongues we will prevail our lips are our own; who is Lord over us? Ps. 52. 1, 2, 11. Why boastest thou thy self in mischief? O thou mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.v.2] Thy tongue devieth mischief, like a sharp razor, working deceitfully. v.3] Thou lovest evil more than good, and lying rather than to speak righteousness, Selah.v.4] Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue. (g) Prov. 17. 15. He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination unto the Lord. 1 King. 21. from v.9 to the 14, And Jezebel wrote in the letter, saying, Proclaim a fast, and let Naboth on high, and let two men, Jons of Belial before him, to bear witness against him, lying. Thou didst blaspheme God and the King and then carry him out and (ton- him, v.11] And the men of the city, even the Elders and the Nobles, did so as Jezebel had sent unto themAnd they stoned him with stones that he died (b) Is. 5. 2 z. Who justifieth the wicked for a reward, & take away the righteousness of the righteous from him. (i) Ps. 149. 6. The proud have forged a lie against me, but I will keep, &c—Luk. 19. 8 And Zachus (good & laid unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor, &c—Luk. 16. 5, 6, 7, So he called every one of his Lords debtors unto him, & laid unto the first, how much owest thou unto my Lord? v.6] And he said an hundred measures of oil. And be (art unto him, Take thy bill, and write fifty, v.7] Then he said to another, &c. (k) Lev. 5. 1. And if a Soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known of it, if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. Deut. 13. 8—Thou shalt not cùng unto him, nor hearken unto him, nor shall thine eye pity him, nor shalt thou speak, nor shalt thou conceal him. Aft. 5. 3—8, 9. But Peter said, Ana-nias why hast thou filled thy heart, to lie to the holy Ghost, &c to keep back part of the price of the land? v.8] And Peter answered unto her, tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she (aided for so much, v.9] Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold the feet of, &c—2 Tim. 4. 16. At my first answer, no man stood with me, but all men forsook me. I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. (l) 1 King 16. 6. And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying why hast thou done so? Lev. 19. 17. Thou shalt not have thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt not rebuke thy brother, and not suffer sin upon him. (m) Is. 59. 4. None called for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth; they trust in vanity, &c—(a) Prov. 19. 11 A fool uttereth all his mind; but a wise man keepeth it till afterwards. (a) 1 Sam. 12. 9, 10. Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, &c said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Abimelech the son of Abihib.v.10] And he enquired of the Lord for him; and gave him victuals, &c—compared with Psa. 52. 1. to 5. A Psalm of David when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, &c—v.1] Why boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God &c and [on to v.5] (p) Ps. 56. 6. Every day they writ their words, all their thoughts are against me for evil. Job. 2. 9, Jesus answered, and said unto them, Destroy this Temple, and in three days I will raise it up, compared with Mat. 16. 60, 61.—At the last came two false witnesses, v.61] And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build it in three days; and
and equivocal expressions to the prejudice of truth or justice, speaking untruth r, lying f, flattering s, backbiting t, detracting, for God doth tale-bearing x, whispering y, scoffing z, reviling a, rash b, harsh know that in c, and partial confuting d, misconstruing intentions, words the day ye eat and actions e, flattering f, vain-glorious boasting g, thinking or speaking too highly or too meanly of our selves or ye shall be as Gods knowing good and evil. Gen. 26.7—9. And the men of the place asked him of his wife, and he said, She is my Sisiter; for he feared to say she is my wife, left, &c. (r) Isa. 59. 13. In transgressing and lying against the Lord, and departing away from our God, speaking opprobriation, &c.—(f) Lev. 19. 11. Ye shall not steal, nor deal falsely, nor lie one to another. Col. 3. 9. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds. (t) Psal. 50. 20. Thouittest and speakest against thy brother, thou flatterest thine own mothers son. (u) Psal. 15. 3. He that backbites not with his tongue, &c.—(*v) Jam. 4. 11. Speak not evil one of another, Brethren, he that speaketh evil of his brother, and Judgeth his brother, speketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law; but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. Jer. 38. 4. Therefore the Princes said unto the King, we beseech thee let this man be put to death, for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in the city, and of all the people, &c.—(x) Lev. 19. 16. Thou shalt not go up and down as a rale bearer among thy people, neither shalt thou stand against the good of thy neighbour. I am the Lord, (y) Rom. 1. 29. 30. Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, malice, and envy, murder, drunkenness, carousing, and vainglorious speech, &c. (z) Gen. 21. 6. And Sarah the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking. Compared with Gal. 4. 29. But as then he that was born after the flesh perished, who was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. (a) 1 Cor. 6. 10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor revilers, nor drunkards, nor extortioners, shall inherit the Kingdom of God. (b) Mat. 7. 1. Judge not, that ye be not judged. (c) Acts 28. 4. No doubt, this man is a murderer; whom though he hath escape the city, yet vengeance suffereth not to live. (d) Gen. 38. 24. And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Thamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she is with child by whoredom; and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. Rom. 2. 1. Therefore thou art excusable, O man, who ever thou art that judgest; for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self, &c.—(e) Neh. 6. 6, 7, 8. In which letter that Sanballat sent was written, it is reported among the heathen, and Cahnima faith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their King, according to these words. v. 7.] And thou hast also appointed Prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a King in Judah and now shall it be reported to the King, according to these words, Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together, v. 8.] Then I sent unto him saying, There are no such things done as thou failest, but thou failest them out of thine own heart. Rom. 3. 8. And not rather as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil that good may come, whose damnation is just. Psal. 69. 10. When I was and chastised my Son with flogging, that was to my reproach. Sam. 1. 13, 14, 15. Now Hannah spake in the heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard; therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. v. 14.] And Eli said unto her, how long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. v. 15.] And Hannah answered and said, No, my Lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit, I have drunk neither wine, &c. (f) 2 Sam. 10. 3. And the Princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their Lord, Think not thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee; hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? (f) Psal. 12. 2, 3. They speak vanity every man with his neighbour, &c.—v. 3.] The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things. (g) 2 Tim. 3. 2. For men shall be lovers of themselves, covetous, boasters, &c., others
(b) Luke 18. 9— others b, denying the gifts and graces of God, aggravating smaller faults k, hiding, excusing, or extenuating of sins, when called to a free confession, unnecessary discovering of infirmities, raising false reports, receiving and countenancing evil reports, and stop- ping our ears against just defence, evil suspicion, envying or selves, that they grieving at the deserved credit of any r, endeavouring or desiring were righteous, and despised others,—v. 11] And the Pharisee stood up, and prayed thus with himself, God, I think thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. Rom. 12. 15—Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate; be not wise in your own conceits. 1 Cor. 4. 6. And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that you might learn of us not to think of men, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another. Aft. 12. 22. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of God, and not of man! Exod. 4. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. And Moses said, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither hereof nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant; but am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. v. 11] And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made the mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the blind? Have not I the Lord? v. 12] Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say. v. 13] And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send. v. 14] And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses, &c. (i) Job 17. 5, 6. God forbid that I should justify you; till I dye I will not remove mine integrity from me. v. 6] My righteousness will I hold fast, and not let it go; and my heart shall not reproach me as long as I live. Job 4. 6. Is not this my fear, my confidence, the uprightness of my ways, and my hope? (k) Mat. 7. 3, 4, 5. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother’s eye, but considerest not the beam which is in thine own eye? v. 4] Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out, &c. (l) Job 5. 1.] Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother’s eye, (l) Pro. 28. 13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall find mercy. Pro. 30. 20. Such is the way of an adulterous woman; the strumpet, and wretch her mouth, and faith I have done no wickedness. Gen. 3. 12, 13. And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, the gave me of the tree, and I did eat, v. 13]—and the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. Jer. 2. 35. Yet thou saidst, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold I will plead with thee, because thou failest, I have not sinned. 2 Kings 5. 25.—and Elisha said to him, Whence comest thou Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. Gen. 4. 9. And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not; Am I my brothers keeper? (m) Gen. 9. 22. And Cham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. Pro. 25. 9, 10. Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself, and discover not a secret to another. v. 10] Least he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away. (n) Exo. 23. 1. Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thy hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness, (o) Prov. 29. 12. If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked. (p) A. S. 7. 56, 57. And Stephen said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, &c. (q) v. 57] Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, &c. (q) Job 3. 13, 14, 15. If I did despise the cause of my master servant or maid servant, when they contended with me; v. 14] What then shall I do, when God riseth up? &c. (q) 1 Cor. 13. 5. Charity doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is easily provoked, thinketh no evil. t Tim. 6. 4. He is proud; knowing nothing, but doing about questions, and strifes of words, &c. (r) Num. 11. 29. And Moses said unto him, Evident thou for my sake? Would God that all the Lords people were Prophets, and that the Lord would pour out his spirit upon them. Mat. 21. 15. And when the chief Priests and Scribes, saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the Temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were sore displeased.
to impair it, rejoicing in their disgrace and infamy, scornful contempt, fond admiration, breach of lawful promises, neglecting such things as are of good report, and practicing or avoiding our selves, or not hindering, what we can in others, such things as procure an ill name.

Jerusalem, building the rebellious and bad City, and have set up the walls, &c. v. 13. Be it known now unto the King, that this City be built, and the walls set up again, they will not pay toll, tribute, and costume, and so thou shalt endanger the revenue of the Kings. (r) Jer. 48. 27. For was not Israel a desolation unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippst for joy. (u) Ps. 35. 15, 16—21. But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together; yea, the adjutant gathered themselves together, &c.—v. 16. With hypocritical mockers in feasts they gashcd upon me with their teeth.—v. 21. Yea they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Ahaha, our eye hath seen it. Matt. 27. 28, 29. And they stripped him, and put on him a carlent robe. v. 29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand, and they bowed the knee before him, and said, Hail King of the Jews. (*r) Jude v. 16. These are murmurers, complainers, walkers after their own lusts, and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage. Acts 12. 22. And the people gave a great shout, saying, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man! (x) Rom. 3. 31. Without understanding, Covenant-breakers, &c. 2 Tim. 3. 3. Without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, &c. (y) 1 Sam. 2. 24. Nay my sons; for it is no good report that I hear, ye make the Lords people to transgress. (z) 2 Sam. 13. 12, 13. And she [Tamar] answered Amnon, Nay, my brother, do not force me: for no such thing ought to be done in Israel; do not thou this folly. v. 13. And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? And as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel; now therefore, &c.—Prov. 5. 8, 9. Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house. v. 9. Left thou givc thine honours unto others, and thy years unto the cruel. Prov. 6. 33. A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

Q. Which is the tenth Commandment?
A. The tenth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbours.] (a) Exod. 20. 17

Q. What are the duties required in the tenth Commandment?
A. The duties required in the tenth Commandment are, such a full contentment with our own condition, and such (b) Heb. 13. 5, 6, charitable frame of the whole soul toward our neighbour, Let your con- as that all our inward motions and affections touching himversation bewithoutcovetoussness; and be content with such things as ye have; for he hath said, I will never save thee, nor forfake thee. 1 Tim. 6. 6. But godliness with contentment is great gain.
(c) Job 31:29 tend unto, and further all that good which is his c.
If I rejoiced
at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him. Rom.
12.15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Psal. 122.7,
8,9. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. v. 8.] For my
brethren and companions sake, I will now say, Peace be within thee. v. 9.] Because
of the house of the Lord our God, I will seek thy good. 1 Tim. 1.5. Now the end
of the Commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith
unfeigned. Eshb. 10.3. For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Abasurus, and
great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth
of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed. 1 Cor. 13. 4,5,6,7. Charity suffereth
long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not her self, is not puffed up.
v. 5.] Doth not he care it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked,
thinketh no evil. v. 6.] Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth. v. 7.] Beareth
all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the tenth Commandment?
A. The sins forbidden in the tenth Commandment, are,
(d) 1 King. 11.4. discontentment with our own estate; envying e, and griev-
4. And Abasbing at the good of our neighbours f, together with all inor-
came into his dinate motions and affections to any thing that is his g.
house heavy &
displeased, because of the word which Nabas had spoken to him; for he had said, I
will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers; and he laid him down upon his bed,
and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. Eshb. 5.13. Yet all this availeth me
nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the Kings gate. 1 Cor. 10.10. Nei-
ther murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyers
(e) Gal. 5.26. Let us not bedefirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one
another; Jam. 3.14—16. But if you have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glo-
ry nor, and lye not against the truth.—v. 16. For where envying and strife is, there is
confusion, and every work. (f) Psal. 112.9,10. He hath dispersed, he hath given
to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever, his horn shall be exalted for ever.
v. 10] The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash his teeth, and melt away
the desire of the wicked shall perish. Neh. 2.10. When Sanballat the Horonite, and To-
bias the servant of the Ammonite heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, that there was
come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. (g) Rom. 7. 7, 8. What shall
we say then? Is the Law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the Law;
for I had not known lust, except the Law had said, Thou shalt not covet. v. 8.] But sin
taking occasion by the Commandment, was wrought in me all manner of concupiscence;
for without the Law sin was dead. Rom. 13. 9. For this, Thou shalt not commit adul-
tery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, (Thou shalt not bear false witnesses, Thou
shalt not covet; and if there be any other Commandment, it is briefly comprehended
in this laying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. Col. 3. 5. Mortifie
therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, innor-
dinate affectio, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. Deut. 5.21.
Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, nor shalt thou covet thy neighbours
house, his field, his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing
that is thy neighbour.

Q. Is
Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?

A. No man is able, either of himself, or by any grace received in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments. For in many of God's, but doth daily break them in thought, word, and deed.

not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body, Job. 15,5. I am the vine, ye are the branches, he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing, Rom. 8,3. For what the Law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the flesh, (i) Ezech 7,20. For there is not a just man upon earth, that doth good, and sinneth not, Job. 1,8—10. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us—v.10. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. Gal. 5,17. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would, Rom. 7,18,19. For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing. For to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not, v.19. For the good that I would, I do not; but the evil that I would not, that do I. (k) Gen. 6,5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. Gen. 8,21—And the Lord said in his heart, I will curse the ground for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth, &c. (l) Rom. 3, from v.9 to v.21—for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles that they are under sin—v.10. As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one, v.10. There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. v.12. They are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one, v.13. Their throat is an open sepulchre, &c. v.20—that every mouth may be stopped; and all the world may become guilty before God, Jam. 3, from v.2 to v.13. For in many things we offend all, &c.

Q. Are all transgressions of the Law of God equally hainous in themselves, and in the sight of God?

A. All transgressions of the Law of God are not equally hainous: but some sins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, are more hainous in the sight of God than others. Job. 19,14. Jesus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above; therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin, Ezech. 16,13—15. But turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations—v.13. Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do—v.15. Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. Job. 5,16. If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it, P(al. 78,17. 32—36. And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the most high in the wilderness—v.32. For all this they sinned still, &c. v.56. Yet they tempted, and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies.
Q. What are those aggravations which make some sins more blamous then others?

A. Sins received their aggravations,

From the persons offending; if they be of riper age, greater experience, or grace; eminent for profession, gifts, place, office; or where is the Lord? and they that handle the Law knew me, not; the Pastors also transgressed against me, and the Prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit. (6) Ezek. 32, 7—9. I said, Daues should speak, multitude of years should reach wisdom—v. 9. Great men are not always wise, neither do the aged understand judgement. (6) Ezek. 4, 13. Better is a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish King, who will no more be admonished. (7) 1 Kings 11, 4—9. For it came to pass when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods, &c. —v. 9. And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared to him twice. (8) Sam. 12, 14. Moreover, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme the child that is born unto thee, shall surely die. 1 Sam. 5, 1. It is reported commonly, that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles; but one should have his fathers wife. (9) 1 Sam. 4, 17. Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sin. Luk. 12, 47, 48. And that servant, that knew his masters will, and prepared not himself, nor did accordingly, shall be beaten with many stripes. v. 48. But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whom much is given, of him shall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of them they will ask the more. (10) Jer. 5, 4, 5. Therefore I said, Surely these are poor, they are foolish, they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgement of their God. v. 5. I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, & the judgement of their God, but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bands. (10) 2 Sam. 12, 7, 8, 9. And Nathan said unto David, thou art the man, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee King over Israel, &c. —v. 7. And gave thee thy masters house, and his wives into thy bosom, & gave thee the house of Israel and Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given thee such and such things. v. 9. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? &c. (6) Esth. 8, 11, 12. And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, & in the midst of them stood Jazaniah the son of Shaphan, &c. —v. 12. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chamber of his imagery? &c. —(6) Rom. 2, from v. 17, to v. 25. Behold thou art called a Jew, and restest in the Law, and makest thy boast of God. v. 8. And knowest his will, &c. —v. 19. And art confident, that thou thy self art a guide to the blind, a light to them which are in darkness, &c. —v. 21. Thou therefore that teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? Thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? &c. —* Gal. 2, 11, to 15. But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. v. 12. For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew, & separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. v. 13. And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. v. 14. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, &c. not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? (6) Mat. 2, 38, 39. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, &c. —v. 39. And they caught him, and cast him out of the Vineyard, and slew him.
Cod. his attributes &; and worship s; against Christ, and his grace. (y) Sam. 2.25
b; the holy Spirit c; his witnes d; and working e; against superiors. It one man sin of eminencys, &; such as we stand especially related &; engaged against another, unto g; against any of the Saints h; particularly weak brethren, the judge shall judge him; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? &c. Acts 5.14. Thou hast not lyed unto men, but unto God. P. Deut. 5.14. Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight; that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.
(x) Rom. 2.4. Or else he that riches of his goodnes, and forbearance, &; long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance.
(a) Mat. 1.8 – 14. And if ye offer the blind for a sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame, &; sick, is it not evil? offer it now to thy governor, &c. – v.14. But cutted be the deceiver which bath in his flock a male, &; pouseth &; sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my Name is dreadful among the heathen.
(b) Heb. 2.13, For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;
(v.3. How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation? Heb. 12.25. See that ye refuse not that he spake for them;
(v.3. For if they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.)
(c) Heb. 10.29. Of how much more punishment, supposing ye shall be thought worthy, that bath trodden under foot the Son of God, &c. – Mat. 12.31, 32. Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.
(v.32.) And whatsoever speaketh a word against the Son of man it shall be forgiven him, but whoever,
&c. – (d) Eph. 4.30. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of Redemption.
(e) Heb. 6.4, 5. For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened,
&; have tasted of the heavenly gifts, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,
(v.5.) And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come; If they fall away, to renew them again unto repentance, &c. – (f) Jude v.8. Likewise also these that are dreaming do delite the flesh, despise dominion, 
&; speak evil of dignities.
(v.8. Wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?)
(v.9) And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them, and he departed. Isai. 3.5. – The child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.
(g) Prov. 30.17. The eyes that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the Ravens of the valleys shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eat it.
(2 Cor. 1.15.) And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved. P/s. 51.12, 13, 14, 15. For it was not an enemy that reproached me, then could have born it: neither was it he that hated me, that did magnifie himelf against me, then I would have bid my self from him.
(v.13.) But it was thou, a man, mine equal, my guide, &; my acquaintance.
(v.4.) We took sects counsel together, &; walked, &c. – v.15. Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quickly into hell, &c. – (b) Zeph. 2.8 – 10, 11. I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have provoked my people, &c. – v.10. They shall they have for their price, because they have reproached, and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of hosts.
(v.11.) The Lord will be terrible unto them.
&c. – Mat. 18.6. But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, &c. 1 Cor. 6.8. Nay you do wrong, and de-raud, and that your brethren.
(v.16.) And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints, &; of the Martyrs of Jesu,
&c. – (i) 1 Cor. 8.11, 12. And through thy knowledge shall thy weak brother perish, for whom Christ died.
(v.12.) But when ye sin against the brethren, and wound their weak confidence, ye sin against Christ.
Rom. 14.13 – 15. Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or occasion to fall in his brethren way.
(v.15.) But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, how walkst thou not charitably. Defray not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.
(1.) It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. 1 Thess.
(k) Ezek. 14:19. "Soul of them, or any other soul, and the common good of all, or many.
And will ye pol-
ration? if against means, mercies §, judgements x, light of (r)I, 22, 32, if nature *, conviction of conscience x; publick or private man befounds admonition, y, censors of the Church &c., civil punishment, lying with a means a, and our own prayers, purposes, pro- woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them dye: So shalt thou put away evil from Israel. Compared with v. 34, 29. If a man find a damsel that is a virgin which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and ly with her, and they be found, v. 29. Then the man that lay with her shall give to the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days. Pro. 6. 32, 33, 34, 35. But whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding; he that doth it, destroyeth his own soul, v. 33. A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away, v. 34. For jealousy is the rage of a man; therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. V. 35. He will not regard any ransom, nor rest content, though thou givest many gifts. (v) Mat. 11. 21, 22, 23, 24. Wo unto thee Corazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes, v. 22. But I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon, &c. v. 23. And thou Capernaum that art lifted up to heaven, shall be brought down to hell, for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day, v. 24. But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for Sodom, &c. — Joh. 15. 22. If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin; but now they have no cloak for their sin. (v) Isa. 1, 3. The one knoweth his own master, and the ass knoweth his master's crib, but Israel doth not know; my people doth not consider. Deu. 32, 6. Do ye thus requite the Lord, O foolish people, and without? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, & established thee? (v) Amos. 4, 8, 9, 10, 11. So two or three cities wandered unto one city to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have they not returned unto me, & faith the Lord, v. 10. I have fenced you with blessing and with mildew, &c. Yet have ye not returned unto me, faith the Lord, v. 10. I have seen among you the Pseudo-since the manner of Egypt, your women have lain with the sword, &c, yet have ye not, &c. v. 11. I have overthrown some of you, as I overthrew Sodom, and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning, yet have ye not returned unto me, faith the Lord, Jer. 5, 3. O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction; they have made their faces harder than a rock, and refused to return. (v) Rom. 11, 26, 17. For this cause God gave them up to vile affections, for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. v. 17. And likewise the men leaving the natural use of the women, &c. — and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error that was meet. (v) Rom. 1, 24. Who knowing the judgement of God, that they who do such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them. Dan. 5, 22. And thou, O Belshazzar thy son, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou knewest all this. Tit. 3, 10, 11. A man that is an heretic, for the first and second admonition, reject, v. 11. Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself. (v) Pro. 29, 1. He that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. (v) Tit. 3, 10. A man that is an heretic after the first and second admonition, reject. Matt. 18, 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be as an Heathen man, and a publican. (a) Prov. 27, 22. Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his folly depart from him, Pro. 23, 25. They have stricken me, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I left it not, when shall I wake? I will seek it yet again.
(236)

(5) Ps. 78. 34. 35. 36. 37. If done unadvisedly, if, willfully, premeditatedly, b, impudently, b, boisterously, d, maliciously, b, frequently, m, obstinately, m, then y, with delight, o, continuance, p, or relapsing after repetition, they fought him, and returned and enquired early after God: v. 35] And they remembered that God was their Rock, and the high God their redeemer. v. 36] Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lyed unto him with their tongues. v. 37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenants. Jer. 22. 20. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not transgress, when upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot. Jer. 42. 5. 6. 20. 21. Then they said to Jeremiah, the Lord be a true and faithful witeness between us, if we do not even according to all things for which the Lord thy God shall send thee to us, v. 6] Whether it be good or evil, we will obey the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we send thee, &c. v. 20] But ye dissembled in your hearts when ye sent me to the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us unto the Lord our God, and according to all that the Lord our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it. v. 21] And now I have this day declared it to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the Lord your God, nor any thing for which he hath sent me unto you. (c) Eccl. 5. 4. 5. 6. — When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools, pay that thou hast vowed. v. 5] Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, then that thou shouldest vow, and not pay. v. 6] Suffer not thine mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an error; wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? Pro. 20. 25. It is a snare to the man who despiseth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry. (d) Lev. 26. 25. And I will bring the sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant, &c. (e) Prov. 2. 17. Which forsaith the guide of her youth, and forgettest the covenant of her God—Ezek. 17. 18. 19. Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when Joc he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. v. 19. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompence upon his own head. (f) Ps. 35. 4. He deviseth mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way that is not good, he abhorreth not evil. (g) Jer. 6. 16. Thus saith the Lord, stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: But they said, we will not walk therein. (b) Num. 15. 30. But the soul that doth ought premeditatedly, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same provoketh the Lord, and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Exo. 21. 14. But if a man come premeditatedly upon his neighbour to slay him with the edge of the sword, then shall he take him from mine Altar that he may dye. (i) Jer. 3. 3. Therefore the flowers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hast a whores foreheads, thou refusedst to be ashamed. Prov. 7. 13. So she caught him and killed him, and with an impudent face said unto him, &c. — (k) Ps. 52. 1. Why hast thou thyself in mischief, O thou mighty man? &c. (l) 3 Joh. 10. Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, practising against us with malicious words, &c. (m) Num. 14. 22. Because all those men who have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, &c. have not hearkened to my voice, &c. — (n) Zech. 7. 11. 12. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and flopped their ears that they should not hear. v. 12] Yea they made their hearts as an adamant stone, fast they should not hear the law, and the word which the Lord of hosts hath spoken in his spirit by the former Prophets; therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts. (o) 2. 14. Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the forwardness of the wicked. (p) Is. 57. 17. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him; I hit me and was wroth, and he went on forwardly in the way of his heart.
From circumstances of time, and place; if on the Lords day, or other times of divine worship, or immediately before, or after, and be laid down there, or other helps to prevent or remedy such miscarriages; if Gebazi, went not my heart with thee when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and garments, and olive-yards, and vine-yards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants? (f) 1 Sa. 7:10—And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by name, and lay, We are delivered to do all these abominations. (a) 26. 10. Let favour be shewn to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal unrighteously, and will not behold the Majesty of the Lord. (g) Ex. 25. 37, 38, 39. That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed, &c—v. 38] Moreover this they have done unto me. They have defiled my Sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths. v. 39] For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my Sanctuary to profane it; and lo, thus have they done in the midst of my house. (m) Le. 5:8. 3, 4, 5. Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seekest not? wherefore have we afflicted ourselves, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. v. 4] Behold ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fists of wickedness; ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high, v. 5] Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down the head as a bull-rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Will thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? (n) Num. 25. 6, 7. And behold one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. v. 7] And when Phineas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the Priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand—(*) 1 Cor. 11. 10, 11 When ye come together therefore into one place, this is it not the Lord's Supper? For in eating every one taketh before another his own supper, &c. (x) 1 Cor. 7:3, 9, 10. Behold ye trust in lying words that cannot profit. v. 9] Will ye steal, murder, &c. v. 10] And come and stand before me in this house which is called by my name? &c. —(y) 1 Sa. 7:14, 15. I have peace-offerings with me; this day I have paid my vows, v. 15. Therefore came I forth to meet thee diligently, to seek thy face, and I have found thee, Job. 13. 27—30. And after the top Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, what thou dost, do quickly. v. 10] He then having received the top, went immediately out, &c. (y) Ezr. 9, 13, 14. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, &c. v. 14] Should we again break thy Commandments, and join in affinity with the people of those abominations? &c.
Q. What doth every sin deserve at the hands of God? 
A. Every sin, even the least, being against the sovereign-
(a) Sam. 2, 10, ty a, goodness b, and holiness of God c, and, against his righ-
teous law d, deserveth his wrath and curseth e, both in this life f, and that which is to come g; and cannot be expiated,
and yet offend
in one point,
he is guilty of all, v. 11] For he that saith, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. 
Now, &c. (b) Exod. 20, 1, 2. God spake all these words, saying, v. 1] I am the Lord thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. (c) Hab. 1, 13. Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and cannot look on iniquity; wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he? Lev. 19, 2. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people will I be glorified. Lev. 11, 44, 45. For I am the Lord your God, ye shall therefore sanctify your selves, and ye shall be holy, for I am holy; neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing, &c. v. 45. For I am the Lord which bringeth you up from the land of Egypt, to be your God; ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. (d) 1 Job. 3, 4. Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the law, for sin is the transgression of the Law. Rom. 7, 12. Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment is holy, just, and good. (e) Eph. 5, 6. Let no man deceive you with vain words, for because of these things the wrath of God cometh upon the children of disobedience. Gal. 3, 10. For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them. (f) Lam. 3, 39. Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sin? Deut. 28, from v. 15. to the end. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and flaute which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee — v. 19. Curseth shall thou be in the city, and cursed in the field, cursed in thy basket and store, &c. — (g) Mat. 25, 41. — Depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. (h) Heb. 9, 22. And almost all the things are by the law purged with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission. 1 Pet. 1, 18, 19. For as much as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers; v. 19] But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

Q. What doth God require of us that we may escape his wrath and curse due to us by reason of the transgression of the Law? 
A. That
A. That we may escape the wrath and curse of God due to us by reason of the transgression of the Law, he requireth of us repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ, and the diligent use of the outward means whereby Christ communicates to us the benefits of his mediation.

Greek repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. Matt. 3:7, 8. But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? v. 8.] Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance. Matt. 3:16, 31. And he [the Baptist] brought them out, and said, Sirs, what shall we do? v. 18.] And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and shalt enter into the kingdom of God. Job. 3:16—18. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth on him might not perish, but have everlasting life—v. 18.] He that believeth on him is not condemned, but he that believeth not is condemned already, because, &c. (4) Prov. 2:10. My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thine heart, v. 2. So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thy heart to understanding, v. 3.] Yes, if thou seek after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding, v. 4.] If thou seekest her as silver, and seest her for hid treasure, v. 5.] Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. Prov. 3:33, 34, 35, 36. Hear instruction, and be wise, and receive it. v. 34.] Blessed is the man that keepeth my words, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. v. 35.] For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the Lord. v. 36.] But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul; all they that hate me, love death.

Q. What are the outward means whereby Christ communicates to us the benefits of his mediation?

A. The outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicates to his Church the benefits of his mediation, are, all his ordinances; especially the Word, Sacraments, and prayer, all which are made effectual to the elect for their Salvation.

(1) Matt. 18:19, 20. Go ye therefore and teach nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost; Matt. 28:19.] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Matt. 28:19—20.] And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles' doctrine, and fellowships, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers—v. 46.] And they, continuing daily, with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. v. 47.] Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church daily, such as should be saved.

Q. How is the word made effectual to Salvation?

A. The Spirit of God maketh the Reading, but especially the Preaching of the word, an effectual means of enlightening
(240) Neh. 8, 8. thing w, convincing, and humbling sinners w, of driving them out of themselves, and drawing them unto Christ w, of conforming them to his Image w, and subduing them to his will w, of strengthening them against temptations & corruptions w, of building them up in grace w, distinctly, and gave the lefe, and caused them to understand the reading. Act. 16, 18. To open their eyes, and turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgivenness of sins, and inheritance among them who are sanctified by Faith that is in me. Phil. 1, 25. The Commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes. (a) 1 Cor. 14, 25. But if all prophecy, and there come in one that believeth not, or unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all. v. 25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, &c. falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth. 2 Chron. 34, 18, 19. — 26, 27, 28. Then Shaphan the Scribe told the King say ng, Hilkiah the Priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the King, v. 19. And when the King had heard the words of the Law he rent his clothes — v. 26. And as for the King of Judah, who lent you to enquire of the Lord, so shall ye say unto him, Thus faith the Lord God of Israel, concerning the words which thou hast heared, v. 17. Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou hearest this words against this place, and humbledst thyself before me, &c. rent thy clothes, and weep before me, I have heard thee also. The Lord, v. 28. Behold I will gather thee to thy fathers; and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, &c. (b) Act. 1, 37, 41. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their hearts, and laid unto Peter, and the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do to be saved? v. 38. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about 3000, Souls. Act. 8, from v. 27, 10, v. 39. And behold a man of Ethiopia, an Eunuch of great authority, &c. was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Isaiah the Prophet, v. 29. Then the Spirit said to Philip, Go near, and joy in thy self to this chariot, v. 30. Then Philip ran thither to him, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? &c. v. 35. Then Philip began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus — v. 36. — And the Eunuch said, See here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized? v. 37. And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou shalt be. And be answered, and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God — v. 38. — And they went down both into the water, and he was baptized him. (p) 2 Cor. 3, 18. But we all with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. (q) 2 Cor. 10, 4. 5, 6. For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God, to the pulling down of strong holds. v. 5. Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ v. 6. And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled. Rom. 6, 17. But God be thanked that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the hearts that form of Doctrine which was delivered unto you. (r) Mat. 4, 4 — 7. But be answered and said, it is written, Man shall not live, &c. 4. 7. Jesus said unto him, It is written, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord, &c. v. 10. Then said Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship, &c. — Eph 6, 16, 17. Above all taking the shield of Faith, whereby ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked, v. 17. And take the helmet of Salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. Psal. 19. 11. Moreover by them is thy servant warned; and in keeping of them there is great reward. i Cor. 10, 11. Now all these things hapned unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. (t) Act. 20, 32. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, &c. — 2 Tim. 3, 15, 16, 17. And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto Salvation, through which is in Christ Jesus. v. 16. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness. v. 17. That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.
and establishing their hearts in holiness and comfort through (r) Rom. 16. 25. Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my Gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began—1 Thes. 2—10 11—13. And sent Timothy our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the Gospel of Christ, to establish you, and comfort you concerning your faith. v. 10] Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and perfect what is lacking in your faith—v. 11 Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ direct our way unto you—v. 12 To the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, &c. Rom. 15. 4. For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that through patience and comfort of the Scriptures we might have hope, Rom. 10. 13, to 16. For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. v. 14] How then shall they call on him, on whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? & how shall they hear without a preacher? v. 15. And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things? v. 16] But they have not all obeyed the Gospel, for E[phesians 4.]. Lord, who hath believed our report? v. 17. So then faith cometh by hearing and hearing by the word of God. Rom. 10. 16. For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God unto Salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first and also to the Greek.

Q. Is the Word of God to be read by all?
A. Although all are not to be permitted to read the (u) Deut. 31. Word publickly to the Congregation, yet all sorts of people are bound to read it apart by themselves, and with their. And Moses wrote this Law, and delivered it unto the Priests the sons of Levi, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, & unto all the Elders of Israel—v. 11. When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord by God, in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing—v. 12. Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law, v. 13. And that their children which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord your God, as long as ye live in the land, &c. Neh. 8. 2, 3. And Ezra the Priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding—v. 5. And he read therein before the people that were before the water-gate, from morning till noon, before the men and women, and those that could understand, and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law—Neh. 9. 3, 4, 5. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part of the day they contended, and worshiped the Lord their God. v. 4. Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, &c. and cried with a loud voice unto the Lord their God—v. 5. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, &c. stood up, and blessed the Lord your God, &c. (u) Deut. 17. 19. And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the Days of his life; that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them. Rev. 1, 3. Blessed be he that readeth, and he that heareth the words of this Prophecy, and keepeth those things which are written therein, for the time is at hand. Job. 5. 39. Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testify of me. Isa. 4. 16. Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read, no one of them shall fall, &c.
families, to which end the holy Scriptures are to be translated out
8. 9. And these
words which I command thee this day shall be in thine heart: v. 7 And thou shalt teach them diligently to thy children, and thou shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and raisest up. v. 8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. v. 9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and upon thy gates. Gen. 18. 17—19. And the Lord said, that I hide from Abraham the thing which I do?—v. 19] For I know him, that he will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, &c. Psal. 78. 5, 6, 7. For he established a Testimony in Jacob, and appointed a Law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers that they should make known to their children. v. 6 That the generations to come might know them, even the Children which should be born, who should arise and declare them to their children; v. 7 That they might fear their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his Commandments. (γ) 1 Cor. 14. 6—9—11, 12—13, 16—24, 27, 28. Now, brethren, if I come unto you, speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophecy, or by doctrine?—v. 9] So likewise, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.—v. 11] Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian unto me. v. 12] Even so ye, for as much as ye are zealous of Spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the Church.——v. 15] What is it then? I will pray with the Spirit, and will pray with understanding also; I will sing with the Spirit, and with understanding also. v. 16] Else when thou shalt blesse with the Spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say, Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?——v. 24] But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convicted of all, he is judged of all. v. 27] If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret. v. 28] But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the Church, and let him speak to himself and to God. (γ) Psal. 19: 8. O, How is the word of God to be read?
More to be de. A. The holy Scriptures are to be read, with an high and reverend fire, as they esteem of them; with a firm persuasion that they are the very gold, yea, Word of God a, and that he only can enable us to understand them much fine gold, sweeter also than the honey, and the honey comb. Neh. 8. from v. 3. to v. 10. And he read therein from morning till noon, &c. and the ears of the people were attentive unto the book of the Law. v. 4. And Ezra the Scribe stood upon one pulpit of wood, which they had made for the same purpose, &c. v. 5. And he opened the book, &c. v. 6. And he blessed the Lord, the great God, and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands, and they bowed their heads and worshipped the Lord with their faces to the ground. &c. Exo. 24. 7. And he [Moses] took the book of the Covenant, and read in the audience of the people; and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient. 2 Chr. 34. 27. Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou hearest his words against this place, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and wept before me. I have heard thee also, faith the Lord. Isa. 66. 2. But to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. (α) 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20, 21. We have also a more pure word of Prophecy, whereunto you do well that you take heed as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, till the day dawn, and the daystar arise in your hearts. v. 20] Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation. v. 21] For the Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.
them, with desire to know, believe and obey the will of God reveal.

(243) Then opened he their understandings, that they might understand the Scriptures. 2Cor. 3.13,14,15,16 And not as Moses, who put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished; v. 14 But their minds were blinded, for until this day remaineth the same vail not taken away, in the reading of the Old Testament; which vail is done away in Christ. v. 15 But even to this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their hearts. v. 16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. (c) Deut. 17. 9, 20. And it shall be with him, and he shall stand there in all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them. v. 20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the Commandments to the right hand, or to the left to the end that he might prolong his days in, &c. (d) Acts 17. 11. These ( Bereans) were more noble than those in Thessalonica; in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily whether these things were so. (e) Acts 8. 30—34. and Philip ran thither to him and heard him read the Prophet Esaia; and he said, understandest thou what thou readest? —v. 34] And the Eunuch said to Philip, I pray thee of whom speaketh the Prophet this, of himself, or of some other man? Luk. 10. 26, 27, 28. What is written in the law? how readest thou? v. 27 ] And he answering, said, thou shalt love the Lord thy God, with all thy strength, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and thy neighbour as thy self. v. 28 ] And he said to him, Thou hast answered right; this do and thou shalt live. (f) Phil. 1. 2. But his delight is in the Law of the Lord, and in that law doth he meditate day and night. Phil. 119.97, 0 how love I thy law; it is my meditation all the day. (g) 2Chr. 34. 21. Go, enquire of the Lord for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of the Lord that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the Lord, to do all that is written in this book. (b) Pro. 3. 5 Trust in the Lord with all thine heart, and lean not to thine own understanding. Deut. 33. 3. Yea he loved the people; all his sains are in thy hand; and they fall down at thy feet, every one shall receive of thy words. (i) Prov. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee, v. 2 So that thou enclinest thine ear to wisdom and apply thine heart to understanding, v. 3 Yea if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding, v. 4 If thou seest a web, or hid treasures, v. 5 Then shall thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God— v. 6 For the Lord giveth wisdom; out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. Pro. 19. 18 Open my eyes that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. Neh. 8. 5—8 And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God, all the people answered, Amen, Amen, &c. —v. 8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, &c. —

Q. By whom is the word of God to be preached?

A. The Word of God is to be preached only by such (k) Tim. 3. 2 as are sufficiently gifted k, and also duly approved and —6. A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, sp to teach—v. 6 Not a novice, left being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation, &c. Eph. 4. 8, 9, 10, 11. Wherefore he shall, when he ascend on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. v. 9 ] (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended, &c. —) v. 11 And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, &c. — Hos. 4. 6. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. Mal. 2. 7. For the Priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the Law at his mouth; for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts. 2 Cor. 3. 6. Who also hath made us able ministers of the new Testament, nor of the letter, but of the Spirit, &c. —
(1) Jer. 14.13. called to that office.
Therefore thus faith the Lord concerning the Prophets that prophecy in my Name, and I sent them not, yea they say, &c. Rom. 10.15. And how shall they preach except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful, &c. Heb. 5.4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. 1 Cor. 12.28. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that Miracles, then gifts of healing, Helps, Governments, diversities of tongues. v. 29.] Are all Apostles? are all Prophets? are all Teachers? are all workers of Miracles? 1 Tim. 3.10. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a Deacon, being found blameless. 1 Tim. 4.14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery. 1 Tim. 5.22. Lay hands suddenly on no man; neither be partaker of other men's sins, &c.

Q. How is the Word of God to be preached by those that are called thereunto?

A. They that are called to labour in the ministry of the Word, are to preach sound doctrine m, diligently n; in season and out of season o; plainly p, not in the enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and power q; faithfully r, making known the whole counsel of God s; wisely t, applying themselves to the necessities and capacities of the hearers u, who is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. (n) Acts. 18.25. This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the Spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, &c. (o) 2 Tim. 4.2. Preach the word: be instant in season, out of season; rebuke, reprove, exhort, with all long suffering and doctrine. (p) 1 Cor. 14.19. Yea in the Church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue. (q) 1 Cor. 2.4. And my speech, and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and power. (r) Jer. 23.28. The Prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream, and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What is the chaff to the wheat, faith the Lord? 1 Cor. 4.1, 2. Let a man so account of us as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. v.2] Moreover it is required of stewards, that a man be found faithful. (s) Acts. 20.27. For I have not shunned to declare unto you the whole counsel of God. (t) Col. 1.28. Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus. 2 Tim. 2.15. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. (u) 1 Cor. 3.2. I have fed you with milk, and not with meat; for hitherto ye were not able to bear, neither yet now are ye able. Heb. 5.12, 13, 14. For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again, which be the first principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. v. 13.] For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness; for he is a babe. v.14] But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. Luke. 12.42. And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?
zealously *, with fervent love to God ε, and the souls of(*) Acts 18. 25. his people ν; sincerely ε, aiming at his glory α, and their This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in spirit he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, &c. (x) 2 Cor. 5. 13, 14. For whether we be besides ourselves, it is to God, or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. v. 14.] For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead. Phil. 2. 15, 16, 17. Some indeed preach Christ out of envy and strife, and some out of good will. v. 16] The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds. v. 17] But the other of love, knowing that I am for the defence of the Gospel. (y) Col. 4. 13. Epaphras who is one of you, a servant of Christ, salute thee, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. 2 Cor. 12. 15. And I will very gladly spend, and be spent for you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved. (x) 2 Cor. 2. 17. For we are not as many who corrupt the word of God, but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ. 2 Cor. 4. 2. But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commanding our selves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. (a) 1 Thess. 2. 4, 5, 6. But as we are allowed of God to be put in trust with the Gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, who trieth the hearts. v. 5.] For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness, God is witness v. 6.] Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the Apostles of Christ. Job. 7. 18. He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. (b) 1 Cor. 9. 19, 20, 21, 22. For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. v. 20. And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the Law, as under the Law, that I might gain them that are under the Law, &c. v. 22. To them that are without Law, &c. v. 22.] To the weak, became I weak, that I might gain the weak. I am made all things to all men, &c. (c) 2 Cor. 12. 19. Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you; we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. Eph. 4. 12. For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. (d) 1 Tim. 4. 16. Take heed unto thy self, and to the doctrine; continue in them: for so doing this, thou shalt both save thy self, &c. and them that hear thee. Acts 16. 16, 17, 18. But rife and stand upon thy feet; for I have appeared unto thee, for this purpose, to make thee a minister, and a witness, &c. v. 17.] Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles unto whom I now send thee. v. 18.] To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, & from the power of Satan, &c.

Q. What is required of those that hear the Word preached? (e) Prov. 8. 34. A. It is required of them that hear the Word preach- Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. (f) 1 Pet. 2. 1, 2. Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisy, and envy, and evil speaking. v. 2.] As new born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, &c. Luke 18. Take heed therefore how ye hear; for whatsoever ye shall hear shall be given, &c. (g) Psal. 1. 19. Open mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy Law. Eph. 6. 18, 19. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, &c. v. 19.] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the Gospel.
(236)

(236)

Q. How do the Sacraments become effectual means of Salvation?

A. The Sacraments become effectual means of salvation, not by any power in themselves, or any virtue derived from the piety and intention of him by whom they are administered; but only by the working of the holy Ghost, and the blessing of Christ by whom they are instituted.

Q. What
Q. What is a Sacrament?

A. A Sacrament is an holy ordinance instituted by Christ in his Church, to signifie, seal, and exhibit unto those that are within the Covenant of grace, the benefits of his mediation; to strengthen and increase their faith, and all other graces; to oblige them to observe dience; to testify and cherish their love and communion one with another, and to distinguish them from those that are without. Between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee—v. 10. This is my Covenant which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee. Every man child among you shall be circumcised. Exod. chap. 12. Containing the institution of the passover. Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, Baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Mat. 16. 16. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat. This is my body. v. 27. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; v. 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is poured out for the remission of sins, (u) Rom. 4. 11. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had, yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also. Cor. 11. 24. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me, v. 27. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. (z) Rom. 15. 8. Now I say, That Jesus Christ was a Minister of the Circumcision, for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers. Exod. 11. 48. And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the Passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near, and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land, for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. (k) Acts 2. 38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. Cor. 10. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ? (y) Rom. 4. 11. See in [u] above. Gal. 3. 7. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ, (z) Rom. 6. 4. Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into His death? v. 4. Therefore we are buried with him by Baptism into death, that, as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. Cor. 10. 11. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of Devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lords Table, and the table of Devils. Eph. 5. 19. With all lowliness and meekness, with long suffering, forbearing one another in love, v. 3. Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. v. 4. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling. v. 5. One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism: Cor. 12. 3. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles; bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. (b) Eph. 4. 11. Wherefore remember, that ye, being in times past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision, by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands, v. 12. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the Commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenant of Promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. Gen. 34. 14. And they said unto them, We will not do this thing, so give our sister to one that is uncircumcised, for that were a reproach unto us.

Q. What are the parts of a Sacrament?

L I

A. The
A. The parts of a Sacrament are two; the one, an outward
forensic sign, used according to Christ's own appointment;
indeed baptism, the other, an inward and Spiritual grace, thereby signified. You with water
unto repentance, but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy
to bear; he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire. 1 Pet. 3. 21. The like figure where-
unto, even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the flesh of the flesh, but the
answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Rom. 2. 8, 19. For
he is not a Jew that is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the
flesh: v. 29. But he is a Jew, who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the
Spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

Q. How many Sacraments hath Christ instituted in his
Church under the New Testament?

A. Under the New Testament Christ hath instituted in his
Church only two Sacraments; baptism, and the Lord's
Supper. d.

Q. What is Baptism?

A. Baptism is a Sacrament of the New Testament, whereby
Christ hath ordained the washing with water, in the name
of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor.
11. 23. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's Supper.
v. 23. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the
Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread; &c. Matt. 26. 16, 27, 28. And,
as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and— &c. See above in [?].

partners
parts baptized are solemnly admitted into the visible (1) 1 Cor. 12. Church, and enter into an open and professed ingagement to 13. For by one 
be wholly and only the Lords m.  
Spirit are we 
all baptized 
into one body, whether we be Jews, or Gentiles, bond or free, and are all made to drink 
into one Spirit. (m) Rom. 6.4. Therefore we are buried by baptism with him into death, 
that like as Christ was raised up from the dead, by the glory of his father, so we also should 
walk in newness of life.  

Q. Unto whom is Baptism to be administered?  
A. Baptism is not to be administered to any that are out 
of the visible Church, and to strangers from the Covenant of 
promise, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience 
to him, but infants descending from parents, either both, 
or but one of them, professing faith in Christ, and obedience 
to him, are in that respect within the Covenant, and to be 
baptized o.  

said, see here is water; what binders me to be baptized? v. 37] And Philip said, If thou be- 
lievet with all thine heart, thou mayest; And be answered, and said, I believe that Jesus is the 
Son of God—and he baptized him. Acts 2. 28. Then Peter said, repent and be baptized every 
one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift 
of the holy Ghost. (o) Gen. 17. 9. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, 
and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto 
thee, and to thy seed after thee—and God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Coven- 
ent therefore, thou and thy seed after thee in their generations, this is my Covenant, &c. 
Compared with Gal. 3. 9—14. So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abra-
ham—v. 14] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus 
Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. And with Col. 2. 11, 12. In 
whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in cutting off the 
body of the fins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. v. 12] Buried with him in Baptism, 
wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath rais- 
ed him from the dead. And with Acts 2. 38, 39. Then Peter said, repent, and be baptized every 
one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift 
of the holy Ghost. v. 39] For the promise is to you, and to your children, and to all that are afar 
off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with Rom. 4. 11, 12. And be received the 
sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith which he had being yet uncircumci- 
sed, that he might be the father of all them who believe, though they be not circumcised, but 
righteousness might be imputed to them also. v. 12] And the father of Circumcision to them 
who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Ab-
raham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. 1 Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving husband is san-
defied by the wife, & the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your children 
unclean: but now are they holy. Mat. 18. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing 
them in the name, &c. Luk. 18. 0, 15, 16. And they brought unto him, also infants, that he should 
touch them; but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them. v. 16] But Jesus called them unto 
him, and said, suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the 
Kingdom of heaven. Rom. 11. 16. For if the first fruits be holy, the lump is also holy; and if the 
root be holy, so are the branches.
Q. How is our Baptism to be improved by us?

A. The needful but much neglected duty of improving our Baptism, is to be performed by us all our life long; especially in the time of temptation, and when we are present at the administration of it. In whom is the operation of God who hath raised him from the dead. Rom. 6:4—6—11. Therefore we are buried by baptism with him into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead, by the glory of his Father, so we also should walk in newness of life. Rom. 6:4. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. Rom. 6:6. Likewise reckon ye also, that your whole self is to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 6:9. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? Rom. 6:4. Therefore we are buried by baptism with him into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of his Father, so we also should walk in newness of life, Rom. 6:9. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. Cor. 1.15—17. For it hath been declared unto me of you my brethren, by them which are of the house of Cloe, that there are communications among you. Cor. 1.12. Now this I say, that every one of you, I am of Paul, and I am of Apollo, and I am of Cephas, and I am of Christ. Cor. 1.12. Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? Rom. 6:2, 3. God forbid, how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? Rom. 6:3. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? Rom. 6:3, 4. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith, which he had, being yet uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them who believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also; Rom. 4:12. And the Father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also in the steps of that faith of our Father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. Rom. 4:11. The like figure whereunto even baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the flesh of the flesh, but the answer of a good confidence towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Rom. 6:4, 5. See above in [q]. Gal. 3:26—27. For ye are all the children of God by faith in Jesus Christ. V. 27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. Rom. 6:3, 4. But now being made free from sin, and become servants unto God, ye have fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. Acts 2:38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.
rit into one body, y.

(251)

(2) 1 Cor. 12, 13—25, 26, 27.

For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, bond or free; and are all made to drink into one Spirit—V. 25.] That there should be no schisme in the body, but the members should have the same care one of another. V. 26.] And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it, or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. V. 27.] Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

Q. What is the Lord's Supper?

A. The Lord's Supper is a Sacrament of the New Testament, wherein, by giving and receiving bread and wine according to the appointment of Jesus Christ, his death is shewed forth; and they that worthily communicate, feed upon his body and blood, to their spiritual nourishment and growth in grace, have their union and communion with him confirmed, confess and renew their thankfulness, and ingagement to God, and their mutual love and fellowship each with other, as members of the same mystical body.

and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to his Disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body. V. 27.] And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. V. 28.] For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25, 26. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus in the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread; V. 24.] And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you, this do in remembrance of me. V. 25.] After the same manner also, he took the cup, when he had Suppered, saying, this cup is the New Testament in my blood, this do ye as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. V. 26.] For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew the Lord's death till he come. (b) 1 Cor. 10. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? and the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? (c) 1 Cor. 11. 24, 25, 26. For I have received of the Lord, &c. See above in (d) 1 Cor. 10. 14, 15, 16—21. Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. V. 15.] I speak as to wise men, judge ye what I say. V. 16.] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? that bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?—V. 21.] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of Devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of Devils. (e) 2 Cor. 10. 17. For we being many are one bread, and one body, for we are all partakers of that one bread.

Q. How hath Christ appointed bread and wine to be given and received in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper?

A. Christ hath appointed the Ministers of his Word, in the administration of this Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, to set apart the bread and wine from common use, by the word of institution, thanksgiving, and prayer, to take and break the bread, and to give both the bread, and the
the Wine to the Communicants, who are, by the same appointment, to take, and eat the Bread, and to drink the Wine, in thankful remembrance, that the body of Christ was broken and given, and his blood shed for them.

Q. How do they that worthy communicate in the Lords Supper, feed upon the body and blood of Christ therein?

A. As the body and blood of Christ are not corporally or carnally present in, with, or under the Bread and Wine in the Lords Supper, and yet are spiritually present to the faith of the receiver, no less truly and really then the elements themselves are to their outward senses, so they that worthily communicate in the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, do therein feed upon the body and blood of Christ, not things which after a corporal, or carnal, but in a spiritual manner, yet truly and really is, while by faith they receive and apply unto themselves Christ crucified, and all the benefits of his holy Prophets foretold from the world began.

Q. How are they that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, to prepare themselves before they come unto it?

A. They...
A. They that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, (1) Cor. 11. 18. are, before they come, to prepare themselves thereunto, by examining themselves, of their being in Christ, of their sins, and wants, examining themselves, of the truth and measure of their knowledge of faith, repentance; and to let him love to God and the brethren; charity to all men, forgiving thole cases of that bread, that have done them wrong, of their desires after Christ, and of their new obedience; and by renewing the exercise of these graces, cup. (m) 2 Cor. 13. 5. Examine yourselves whether you be in the faith; prove your own selves; know ye not your selves, how that Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? (n) 1 Cor. 5. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as are unleavened; for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. Compared with Exo. 12. 14. Seven days before ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses. For whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. (o) 1 Cor. 5. 9. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body (p) 2 Cor. 13. 5. Examine your selves whether you be in the faith, &c. See above in [m] Matt. 16. 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. (q) Zech. 12. 10. And I will pour out upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and supplications, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one that mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born. 1 Cor. 15. 31. For if we would judge our selves we should not be judged. (r) 1 Cor. 10. 16, 17. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ; the bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ? V. 17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we all partake of that one bread. Acts 2. 46, 47. And they continued daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness, and singleness of heart, V. 47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people; and the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved. (s) 1 Cor. 5. 8. Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice, and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 Cor. 11. 18–20. For first of all, when ye come together in the Church, I hear that there be divisions among you, and I partly believe it,—V. 20 When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper. (t) Matt. 15. 23–24. Therefore if thou bring thy guilt to the Altar, and there remembreth that thy brother hath ought against thee, v. 24. Leave there thy gift before the Altar, go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, &c. (u) Isa. 58. 5–8. But every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money, come ye, buy and eat; come, ye that have eyes to see, and ye that have feet, go your way. Ho. every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money, come ye, buy and eat; come, ye that have eyes to see, and ye that have feet, go your way. [v] 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump as ye are unleavened for even Christ our Passover as sacrificed for us, v. 8. Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice, and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. [w] 1 Cor. 11. 25, 26–28. After the same manner also he took the Cup when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the new Testament in my blood, this do ye, as often as ye do it in remembrance of me. V. 26] For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew the Lords death till he come—v. 28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup: 1 Cor. 10. 14–24. And having an high Priest over the house of God, v. 22. Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water—v. 24. And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works. Phil. 2. 16, 6. I will wash mine hands in innocenc, so will I of thine altar, O Lords.
(254)

(1) 1Cor. 11. 24. by serious meditation, and fervent prayer.

25. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. v. 25 After the same manner also he took the cup, saying, This do ye, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. (2) 2 Chr. 30. 15, 19. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and Asher, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves yet, did they eat the Passover otherwise than it was written, but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good Lord pardon every one. v. 19. That prepared his heart to seek God, the Lord God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the Sanctuary. Mat. 26. 26. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, &c.

Q. May one who doubteth of his being in Christ, and of his due preparation, come to the Lords Supper?

(a) Isa. 50. 10. A. One who doubteth of his being in Christ, or of his due preparation to the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, may have true interest in Christ, though he be not yet assured thereof; and in God's account, hath it, if he be duly affected with the apprehension of the want of it, and unfriendly desires to be found in Christ, and to declare his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. 1 Joh. 5. 17. These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe in the Name of the Son of God. Psal. 88. throughout. Psal. 77. from v. 11, to the 12. I cried unto God with my voice, &c. — v. 3. I remembered God, and was troubled, &c. — v. 4. Thou holdest mine eyes waking, &c. — v. 7. Will the Lord cast off for ever, Is his mercy clean gone for ever, Doth his promise fail for evermore? — v. 10. And I said, This is mine infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High, &c. — Jonah 2. 4. — 7. Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight, yet I will look again towards thine holy Temple. — v. 7. When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, & my prayers came in unto thee, into thine holy Temple. (b) Ps. 54. 7, 8, 9, 10. For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee. v. 8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, faith the Lord thy redeemer. v. 9. For this is as the waters of Noah unto me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. v. 10. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, nor shall the covenant of my peace be removed, faith the Lord that hath mercy on thee. Mat. 5. 3, 4. Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of heaven. v. 4. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Psal. 31. 22. For I said in mine heart, I am cut off from before thine eyes; nevertheless, thou hast heard the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee. Psal. 73. 13. — 22, 27. Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed mine hands in innocency — v. 22. So foolish was I and ignorant; I was a beast before thee. v. 23. Nevertheless, I am continually with thee; thou hast held me by my right hand. (c) Phil. 3. 8, 9. Yea doubtless, and I account all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, &c. do count them but dung; that I may win Christ. v. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Psal. 10, 17. — Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble; thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear, Psal. 43. 10, 11. — Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against &c. — v. 2. For thou art the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? &c. — v. 5. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall praise him who is the health of my countenance, and my God.
part from iniquity d: in which case (because promises are (d) 1 Tim. 21
made, and this Sacrament is appointed for the relief even of weak and doubting Christians e,) he is to bewail his unbelief f, and labour to have his doubts resolved g, and so doing he may and ought to come to the Lord Supper, that he may be further strengthened h.

that are his, and let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity. Isa. 50:10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light? let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Ps. 66.18, 19, 20. If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me. v. 19] But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. v. 20] Blessed be God who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me. (e) Isa. 40:11—31. He shall feed his flock like a Shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those which are with young—v. 20] He giveth power to the faint, and to them that have no might he increaseth strength. v. 31] But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength, they shall mount up with wings as Eagles, they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint. Mat. 11:28. Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Mat. 11:29. A bruised reed shall not break, and smoking flax shall be not quench till he lend forth judgment unto victory. Mat. 26:29. For this is my blood of the New Testament which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. (f) Mat. 9:14. And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said, Sirs what shall we do? (g) Acts 1:37. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their hearts, and said unto Peter, and the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren what shall we do? Acts 16:2-4. And he brought them out, and said, Sirs what shall we do to be saved? (h) Rom. 4:11. And received the sign of Circumcision, a Seal of the righteousness of the faith which is had being in the unceumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. 1 Cor. 15:15. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that Bread, and drink of that Cup.

Q. May any who profess the faith, and desire to come to the Lords Supper, be kept from it?

A. Such as are found to be ignorant, or scandalous, notwithstanding their profession of the Faith, and desire to come to the Lords Supper, may and ought to be kept from that Sacrament by (i) 1 Cor. 11:27; the power which Christ hath left in his Church i, until they receive the bread, before they shall eat this Bread, and drink this Cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, v. 28] But let a man examine himself, and so, &c. v. 29] or he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body, v. 29] For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. v. 31] For if we should judge ourselves, we should not be judged, &c.—compared with Mat. 7:6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. And with 1 Cor. to the end. And with Jude v. 23. And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, being even the garments spotted with the fletch. And with 1 Tim. 5:24. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partakers of other mens sins. Keep thy self pure.

M m instruction
Q. What is required of them that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper in the time of the administration of it?

A. It is required of them that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, that during the time of the administration of it, with all holy reverence and attention they wait upon God in that Ordinance; diligently observe the sacramental ordinance, and actions m, heedfully discern the Lords body n, & affectionately meditate on his death and sufferings o, & therefore by all themselves to a vigorous exercise of their graces p, in judging themselves q, and forswearing for sin r, in earnest ing, I will be hungring and thirsting after Christ, feeding on him by faith t, sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people will I be glorified. Heb. 12. 28. Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom that cannot be moved, let us have grace whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence, and godly fear. Psal. 5. 7. But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercies, and in thy fear will I worship towards thy holy Temple. 1 Cor. 11. 17—v. 27. Now in this I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse—v. 25. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come, v. 27. Wherefore, whatsoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. (m) Exod. 24. 8. And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the Covenant which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words, Compared with Mat. 26. 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. (n) 1 Cor. 11. 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body. (o) Luk. 22. 19—This do in remembrance of me. (p) 1 Cor. 11. 26. For as often as ye eat this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye shew the Lords death till he come. 1 Cor. 10. 3, 4, 5—v. 14. And did all eat the same Spiritual meat; v. 4. And did all drink the same Spiritual drink, for they drank of that Spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ. v. 5. But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness—v. 6. Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples, and they are written for us, for admonition upon whom the ends of the world are come. v. 14. Therefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. (q) 1 Cor. 11. 31. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. (r) Zech. 11. 10. And I will pour out upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him as one mourneth for his only son, and be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first born. (s) Rev. 22. 17. And the Spirit, and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. And let him that is thirsty, come. And whoever will, let him take the waters of life freely. (t) Job 6. 35. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life. He that cometh to me shall never hunger, and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.
(257)

receivinth of his fulness, trusting in his merits, rejoicing in (u) Job. 1. 16: his love, giving thanks for his grace, y, in renewing of their covenant with God, z, and love to all the Saints. a.

grace for grace. (x) Phil. 3. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. (x) Psal. 63. 4, 5. Thus will I bless thee while I live, I will lift up mine hands in thy name. v. 5] My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips. 1 Cor. 30. 21. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, with great gladness; and the Levites, and the Priests praised the Lord day by day, singing with loud instruments to the Lord. (y) Psal. 22. 26. The meek shall est, and be satisfied, they shall praise the Lord that leek him; your heart shall live for ever. (z) Jer. 50. 5. They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, laying, come, and let us join our selves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant, that shall not be forgotten. Psal. 50. 5. Gather my Saints together unto me, those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice. (a) Acts. 2. 41. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Q. What is the duty of Christians after they have received the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper?

A. The duty of Christians after they have received the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, is, seriously to consider how they have (b) Psal. 28. 7i behaved themselves therein, and with what success; if they find The Lord is quickening and comfort, to bless God for it, e, beg the continuance of it, d, watch against relapses, e, fulfill their vows, f, and encourage themselves to a frequent attendance on that ordinance, g.
I and the tennisreitrthis Com«th yts Jicavens, efac playet_v,46 continued e.i,t0 ti!

(a countenance ibou is my people, felViSj to xbelanftuiry Iclvcs, forrowed Loid ii,i Sg fie give the thy have espoused them, thou hast not mercy upon us, Ps.43.5–8. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance—v.8] For the Lord will command his loving kindness in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life, Ps.43.4,5. O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me into thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles. v.4] Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto my exceeding joy; yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God—v.5] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God. (k) 2 Chr.30,18,19. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the Passover, otherwise then it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, the good Lord pardon everyone, v.19] That prepareth his heart to look God, the Lord God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary. Isai.1,16–18. With you, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil—v.18. Come now, and let us reason together, faith the Lord, though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. (l) 2 Cor.7,11. For behold, this same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what cleaning of your selves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what watchment, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge, in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter. 1Chr.15, 22,23,24. And David said unto them, ye are the chief of the Fathers of the Levites, sanctifi your selves, both ye, and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it. v.23] For because ye did it not at the first, the Lord our God made a breach upon us, for that we fought him not after the due order. v.24] So the Priests and Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the Ark of the Lord God of Israel,

Q. Wherein do the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lords Supper agree?

A. The Sacraments of Baptism and the Lords Supper, agree, in that
that the author of both is God, the spiritual part of both is Christ, and his benefits p. both are seals of the same Covenant q. are to be dispensed by Ministers of the Gospel, and by none other r, and to be continued in the Church of Christ until his second coming s, baptizing them in the name, &c. 1 Cor. ii. 23. For I have received of the Lord that which I also delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus in the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, &c. (n) Rom. 6. 3, 4. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? v. 4.] Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of his Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 1 Cor. x. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? (o) Rom. 4. 11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith, which he had, being yet uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them who believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also; Compared with Col. ii. 11, 12. In whom also ye were circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting away the body of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ, buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. Matt. 26. 17, 18. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this; v. 28.] For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is poured out for many for the remission of sins. (p) Job. i. 33. And I knew him not, but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, upon whom thou shalt set the Spirit descending, &c. - Matt. 3. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; 1 Cor. i. 23. For I have received of the Lord that which I also delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus in the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, &c. 1 Cor. iv. 1. Let a man so account of us, as of the Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the mysteries of God. Heb. 5. 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. (q) Matt. 28.19, 20. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing, &c., - v. 10.] Teaching them to observe all things which I command you, and lo, I am with you even to the end of the world. 1 Cor. i. 26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew the Lord's death till he come.

Q. Wherein do the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper differ?

A. The Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper differ, that Baptism is to be administred but once, with water; to be a sign and seal of our regeneration and ingrafting into Christ, r, (r) Matt. 3. 11, and that even to infants, s, whereas the Lord's Supper is to be administred often, in the Elements of bread and wine, to represent and type you with water unto remission, but he that cometh after me, &c. Tit. 3. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, & renewing of the Holy Ghost. Gal. 3. 27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. (s) Gen. 17. 7 — 9. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, &c., - v. 9.] And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations. Gen. 18. 39. Then Peter said unto them, Repent: and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus, &c., - v. 39.] For the promise is unto you and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. 1 Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now they are holy.
Q. What is Prayer?

V. Prayer is an offering up of our desires unto God, in the name of Christ, by the help of his Spirit, with confession of our sins, and thankful acknowledgement of his mercies. Pour out your hearts before him; God is a refuge for us. And in that day ye shall ask me nothing, verily I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. (v) Romans 8. 25. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities, for we know not what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us, with groanings that cannot be uttered. (a) Psalm 32. 5. I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I hid; I said, I will confess my transgressions, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found, surely. (b) Daniel 9. 4. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God. But, be careful for nothing, but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God.

Q. Are we to pray unto God only?

W. God only being able to search the hearts, hear the requests, pardon the sins, and fulfill the desires of all, and only in heaven to be believed in, and worshipped with religious worship, and forgive, prayer, which is a special part thereof, is to be made by all to do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest: for thou, even thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men. And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord who knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the Saints according to the will of God. (d) Psalm 65. 2. O thou that hearest prayers, to thee shall all flesh come. (e) Micah 7. 18. Who is a God like unto thee that pardoneth iniquity, and withholdeth his anger for many sins? (f) Psalm 145. 18. 19. The Lord is nigh unto all them that calleth upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. (g) He will fulfill the desires of them that fear him, he also will hear their cry, and will save them. (h) Romans 10. 4. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? (i) Matthew 4. 10. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God. (j) (k) John 1. 12. Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be Saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ, our Lord, both theirs and ours.
him alone, and to none other.

the day of trouble, I will deliver thee, and then shalt glorify me. (l) Rom. 10.14. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? &c.

Q. What is it to pray in the name of Christ?
A. To pray in the Name of Christ, is, in obedience to his command, and in confidence on his promises to ask mercy for his sake m, not by bare mentioning of his Name n, but by drawing our encouragement to pray, and our boldness, strength, and hope of acceptance in prayer from Christ and his mediation o. be glorified in the Son. v. 14] If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it. Joh. 14.6. He that cometh unto me, and believeth on me, the same is not condemned. JOHN. 3.16. These things have I written unto you, that believing on the name of the Son of God, and loving one another, we may have confidence to enter into the presence of God. v. 15] And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us. v. 15] And if we know that he heareth, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

Q. Why are we to pray in the Name of Christ?
A. The sinfulness of man, and his distance from God by reason thereof, being so great, that we can have no access into his presence without a Mediator p; and therefore being none in heaven or earth appointed to, or fit for that glorious work, to him, I am but Christ alone q; we are to pray in no other name but his way, the only r; truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father, but by me; Is. 59.2. But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. Eph. 3.12. In whom ye have boldness, and access with confidence, by the faith of him. (q) Joh. 6.27. Labour not for the meat that perisheth, but for the meat that endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you, for him hath God the Father sealed. Heb. 7.25. Wherefore, we are able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing that he ever liveth to make intercession for them. v. 26.] For such an high Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, made higher than the heavens, v. 27.] Who needeth not daily as those high Priests, to offer up sacrifice first for his own sins, and then for the people's; for this he did once, when he offered up himself. 1 Tim. 2.5. For there is one God, one Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus. (r) Col. 3.17. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. Heb. 13.15. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is the fruits of our lips, giving thanks in his name. Q. what
Q. How doth the Spirit help us to pray?

A. We not knowing what to pray for as we ought, the Spirit helpeth our infirmities, by enabling us to understand both for whom, and what, and how prayer is to be made, and by working and quickening in our hearts: (although not in all persons, nor at all times in the same measure) those apprehensions, affections, and graces, which are requisite for the right performance of that duty.

(262)

Q. For whom are we to pray?

A. We are to pray for the whole Church of Christ, upon earth, for Magistrates, and Ministers, for our selves, praying also for our brethren, for our enemies, and for all sorts of men always with living, or that shall live hereafter, but not for the dead. Nor for those that are known to have sinned the sin unto supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication, for all Saints. Psal. 28. 9. Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance; feed them also, and lift them up for ever. (a) 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. I exhort therefore that first of all, supplication, prayers, intercession, and giving of thanks be made for all men. (b) 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. For kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet, and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. (c) Col. 4. 3. Withal praying also for us, that God would open to us a door of utterance to speak the Mysteries of Christ, for which I am in bonds. (d) Gen. 32. 11. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of mine enemy, from the hand of Judah; for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, &c. (e) Jer. 5. 16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that you may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. (f) Matt. 5. 44. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them that despitefully use you, and persecute you. (a) 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. See above in [a] (b) Job. 17. 20. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word. 2 Sam. 7. 29. Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee, for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever. (c) 2 Sam. 12. 21, 22, 23. Then said his servants unto him, what thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread: v. 22. And he said, While the child was alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? v. 23. But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

dead
Q. For what things are we to pray?
A. We are to pray for all things tending to the glory of God, the welfare of the Church, our own, or others (c) Mat. 6. 9. good, but not for any thing that is unlawful i.

Q. How are we to pray?
A. We are to pray with an awful apprehension of the Majesty of God, and deep sense of our own unworthinesse (k) Esa. 3. 1. Keep thy foot 2, necessities m, and sins n, with penitent o, thankful p, and enlarged hearts q, with understanding r, faith s, sincerity t, etc. to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, then to offer the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil. [l] Gen. 18, 27. And Abraham said, Behold now I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, who am but dust and ashes. Gen. 32. 10. I am not worthy of the least of all thy mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast shewn unto thy servant, &c. [m] Luk. 15. 17, 18, 19. And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants in my father's house have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger. v. 18] I will arise and go to my father, and say unto him, Father I have sinned against heaven, and before thee. v. 19] And I am no more worthy to be called thy son, make me as one of thy hired servants. [n] Luk. 18, 13, 4. And the Publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes to heaven, but smote his breast saying, Lord, be merciful to me a sinner. v. 14] I tell you this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased, & he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. [o] Psal. 51, 17. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and contrite heart, O God, wilt thou not despise? [p] Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing, by prayer, and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God. [q] 1 Sam. 15. And Hannah answered, and said, No, my Lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit; I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the Lord. [r] 1 Cor. 14, 15. What is it then? I will pray with the Spirit, and will pray with understanding also. [s] Mat. 11, 24. Therefore I say unto you, whatsoever things ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them, 1 Sam. 1, 6. But let him ask in faith, nothing doubting, for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed. [t] Psal. 145, 18. The Lord is nigh unto all that calleth upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. Psal. 17, 1. Hear the right, O Lord, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of fainted lips.
Q. What rule hath God given for our direction in the duty of Prayer?

A. The whole word of God is of use to direct us in the duty of praying; but the special rule of direction, is that form of Prayer, which our Saviour Christ taught his Disciples, commonly called the Lords Prayer.

Q. How is the Lords Prayer to be used?

A. The Lords Prayer is not only for direction, as a pattern according to which we are to make other prayers, but may also be used as a prayer, so that it be done with understanding, faith, reverence, and other graces necessary to the right performance of the duty.

Q. Of how many parts doth the Lords Prayer consist?

A. The Lords Prayer consists of three parts, a Preface, Petitions, and a Conclusion.

Q. What doth the Preface of the Lords Prayer teach us?

A. The Preface of the Lords Prayer contains in these words, Our Father which art in heaven, teach us, when we pray, to draw nigh to God with confidence of his fatherly goodness, and our interest therein, with being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your heavenly father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him? Rom. 8. 15. For ye have not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of Adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father,
reverence, and all other child-like dispositions, heavenly affec-
tions, and due apprehensions of his sovereign power, Majesty, be not writ-
and gracious condescension, as also to pray with and for others.
Lord, neither remember our iniquities for ever: behold, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. Unio thee little up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. Let us lift up our heart and our hands unto God in the heavens. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness, and of thy glory, Where is thy zeal, and thy strength, the founding of thy bowels, and thy mercies towards me? are they restrained? Doubtless thou art our Father; though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not, O Lord, art our Father, our redeemer; thy Name is from everlasting, and it came to pass when I heard these words, that I(4,5,6) And said, I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, the God, that keepeth Covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his Commandments. Let thine ear be now attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, &c. (b) And Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

Q. What do we pray for in the first Petition? A. In the first petition, [which is, Hallowed by thy Name k,] acknowledging the utter inableness and disposition that is in our selves and all men to honor God aright l, we pray that God would by his grace enable and incline us and others to know, to acknowledge, and highly to esteem him m, in any thing as of our selves, but our sufficiency is of God. That thy name may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations. v. 3] Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee. That men may know that thou alone art Jehovah, art the most High over all the earth, and dost wondrous things; thou art God alone. Teach me thy way, O Lord, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name. I will praise thee, O Lord my God; with all my heart, and will glorify thy Name for evermore. For great is thy mercy towards me, and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell. But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plentiful in mercy and truth. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. He teacheth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and judgments unto Israel: He hath not dealt so with any nation; and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord. I will praise thee with my whole heart; before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. I will worship towards thy holy Temple, and praise thy Name, for thy loving-kindness, and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy Name. In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul. Now thanks be to God, who always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the favour of his knowledge by us in every place. For we are to God a sweet favour of Christ in them that are saved, and in them that perish.
Psal. 145. for ever he is pleased to make himself known by, and to glorifie him throughout, I in thought, word, and deed; that he would prevent and remove will extoll Atheism, ignorance, idolatry, profaneness, and whatsoever the O God, is dishonourable to him; and by his over-ruling providence, di-

my King, &c. rect and dispose of all things to his own glory.

Ps. 8, throughout.

O Lord,

our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the earth! &c. (r) Psal. 103. 1. Bless the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me bless his holy Name. Ps. 19, 14. Let the words of my mouth, and the meditations of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, our strength, and our Redeemer. (f) Phi. 1. 9—11. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all judgement. v. 11) Being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God. (f) Psal. 67. 1, 2, 3, 4. God be merciful unto us, and blest us, and cause his face to shine upon us.

v. 2) That thy way may be known upon earth, and thy saving health among all nations.

v. 3) Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee. v. 4) O let the Nations be glad and rejoice; for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the Nations upon earth. (a) Eph. 1. 17, 18. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of Glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him. v. 18) The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Sabus. (a) Psal. 97. 7. Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him all ye gods. (x) Ps. 74. 18—22, 23. Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O Lord, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy Name.—v. 22) Arise, O God, plead thine own cause; remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

v. 23) Forget not the voice of mine enemies, the tumult of those that rise up against thee encreaseth continually. (f) 2 Kings 19. 15, 16. And H. Zekiah prayed unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwelt between the Cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the Kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. v. 16) Lord bow down thine ear and hear, open, Lord, thine eyes and see, and hear the words of Sennacherib which hath sent him to reproach the living God. (x) 2 Chron. 20. 6—10, 11, 12. And [Jehoshaphat] said, O Lord God of our fathers, Art not thou God in heaven, and rulest thou not over all the Kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?—v. 10) And now behold the children Ammon, and Moab, &c. v. 11) Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of our possession which thou hast given us to inherit. v. 12) O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do, but our eyes are upon thee. Psal. 83, throughout. Keep thou not silence, O God, hold not thy peace, &c. Psal. 140. 4—8. Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my go-

ings.—v. 8) Grant not, O Lord, the desires of the wicked; further not his wicked devices, lest they exalt themselves.

Q. What do we pray for in the second Petition?

A. In the second Petition, (which is, Thy Kingdom

(a) Mat. 6:10: come (a), ) acknowledging our selves and all mankind to be by nature under the dominion of sin and Sa-
tan b; we pray that the kingdom of sin and Satan may be destroy-
ed, the Gospel propagated throughout the world d, the Jews cal-
ed, the fulnese of the Gentiles brought in f, the Church turned times past ye-
with all Gospel-officers and ordinances g, purged from corruption b, walked accord-
countenanced and maintained by the Civil Magistrate i, that the or-
ings of Christ may be purely dispensed, and made effectual to
the converting of those that are yet in their sins, and the confirming,
comforting and building up of those that are already converted k;
that Christ would rule in our hearts here l, and hasten the time of
his second coming, and our reigning with him for ever m; and that
he would be pleased so to exercise the kingdom of his power in all
the world, as may best conduct to these ends n.

ience. v.3] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our
self, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of
wrath even as others. (e) Psa. 68. 1—18. Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered; let
his foes be scattered, those that hate him flee from before him.—v.18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led
Jehovah captive, thou hast received gifts for men, yes, for the rebellious also: that the Lord
God might dwell among them. Rev. 12.10,11. And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven,
Now is come salvation, and strength, and the power of our God, and the power of his Chrift,
or the accuser of the brethren is cast out, which accused them before God day and night.
11] And they overcame by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony, and
they loved not their lives unto the death. (d) 2 Thes. 3.1. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that
the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. (e) Rom.
1.18. Brethren, my heart desire and pray to God is, that ye might be saved. (f) 2 Cor. 1.9—
10. I pray for them, I pray not for the world; but for them that thou hast given me, for
they are thine.—v.20] Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe
in me through their word. Rom. 11.1. 25,26. For I would not brethren, that ye should be igno-
rent of this mystery, (left ye should be wise in your own conceits ) that blindness in part is
applied to Israel, until the fulnese of the Gentiles be come in, v.16] And so all Israel shall be
saved, as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the deliverer, & shall turn away ungodli-
els from Jacob. Psal. 67. throughout. God be merciful unto us, and blest us, and cause his
ace, &c. — (g) Mat. 9. 38. Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest that he will send forth
boucers into his harvest. 2 Thes. 3.1. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the
Lord may have a free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. (h) Mat. 3.14,15. For from
the rising of the sun, even to the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the
Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered up unto my name, and a pure offering;
for my name shall be great among the Heathen, faith the Lord of hosts. Zeph. 3.9. For then
will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may call upon the name of the Lord, to
serve him with one consent, (i) 1 Tim. 2.1,2. I exhort therefore, that first of all supplications,
prayers, intercessions, and thanksgivings be made for all men. v.2.] For Kings, and for all
that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.
(j) Acts 4.19. 30. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings, and grant unto thy servants,
that with all boldness they may speak thy word; v.30.] By stretching forth thine hand to
me, and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus, Eph. 6.
3,19.20. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching there-
unto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints. v.19.] And for me, that utter-
ance may be given me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of
the Gentiles. v.20.] For which, I am an ambassador in bonds, that therein I may speak
boldly as I ought to speak. Rom. 15.19.30. — 32. And I am sure that when I come unto you,
I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the Gospel of Christ. v. 30] Now I beseech you brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me. — v. 32.] That I may come unto you with joy, by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed. 2 Thes. 1. 11. Wherefore we pray always for you, that God would count you worthy of his calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power. 2 Thes. 2. 16, 17. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and given us everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace. v. 17.] Comfort your heart, and establish you in every good word and work. (l) Eph. 3, from v. 14, to the 21. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. v. 15.] Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, v. 19.] That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man. v. 17.] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love; v. 18.] May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; v. 19.] And to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge; that ye might be filled with the fulness of God. v. 20.] Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, &c.— (m) Rev. 12. 20. He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly, Amen, even so come Lord Jesus. (n) Isai. 64, 1, 2. O thou wouldst rent the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence! v. 2.] As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence. Rev. 4, 8, 9, 10, 11. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come, v. 9.] And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sitteth on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever. v. 10.] The four and twenty Elders fall down before him that sitteth on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and call their Crowns before the throne, saying, v. 11.] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

Q. What do we pray for in the third Petition? A. In the third Petition, [which is, Thy will be done on earth as it (o) Mat. 6. 10. is in heaven.] acknowledging that by nature we and all men are not only utterly unable and unwilling to know and do the will (p) Rom. 7. 18. of God, but prone to rebel against his word, to repine and for I know that murmur against his providence, and wholly inclined to do the in me, that is in will of the flesh, and of the devil: We pray, that God would by my flesh, dwelt no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. Job 21. 14. Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us: we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. 1 Cor. 2. 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. (q) Rom. 8. 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be. (r) Exod. 17. 7. And he called the name of the place Massah and Meribab; because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not? Num. 14. 2. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron: And the whole congregation said unto them, would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, would God that we had died in this wilderness. (s) Eph. 2. 2. Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.
his Spirit take away from our selves and others, all blindness (t)Eph.17,18, 2. weakness u, indisposedness *, and perverseness of heart, and by his grace make us able and willing to know, do, and submit, to his will in all things, with the like humility, x, cheerfulness a, faithfulness b, diligence c, zeal d, sincerity e, and constancy f, as the Angels do in heaven; and revelation in the knowledge of him: v. 18 ] The eyes of your understanding being enlightened that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. (u) Eph. 3. 16. That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by the Spirit in the inner man. (x) Mar. 26. 40, 41. And he cometh to the Disciples, and findeth them asleep, and faith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? v. 41 ] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation, the Spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. (x) Jer. 31. 18, 19. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke. Turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God, v. 19.] Surely, after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed I smote upon my thigh; was ashamed, yet, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. (y) Ps. 119. 8—35, 36. Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord.—v. 8 ] I will keep thy statutes, O Lord, for I am not utterly—v. 35 ] Make me to go in the paths of thy commandments, for therein do I delight. v. 36 ] Incline my heart northy testimonies, and not to covetousness. A. T. 21. 14. And when he would not be persuaded, we sealed, saying, the will of the Lord be done. (a) Mic. 6. 8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good, and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. (a) Ps. 100. 2. Serve the Lord with gladness; come before his presence with singing. Job. 1. 21. And (Job) said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither; the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, blessed be the name of the Lord. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26. And the King said unto Zadok, Carry back the Ark of God into the City; if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and shew me both it and his habitation. v. 26 ] But if he say thus I have no delight in thee, behold, here I am, let him do to me as seemeth him good. (b) Isa. 38. 3 And said, Remember now, O Lord, how I have walked before thee in truth, and in perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight, and hast exalted me above my fathers. (c) Ps. 19. 4, 5. Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently. v. 5 ] O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes. (d) Rom. 12. 11. Not slothful in any business, diligent in Spirit, serving the Lord. (c) Psal. 119. 80. Let my heart be found in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed. (f) Ps. 119. 12. I have enclined my heart to perform thy statutes always even to the end. (g) Isa. 5. 2, 3. Above it stood the Seraphims, each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. v. 3 ] And one cried into another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts; he whole earth is full of his glory. Ps. 103. 20, 21. Blest is the Lord ye his Angels that excel in strength, and do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word. v. 21 ] Blest ye the Lord all ye his hosts, ye ministers of his that do his pleasure. Matt. 18. 10. Take heed ye despise none of these little ones; for I say unto you, In heaven their Angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

Q. What do we pray for in the fourth Petition? A. In the fourth Petition, [which is, Give us this day our daily bread] acknowledging that in Adam, and by our sin, we have forfeited (b) Matt. 6, 11, ur right to all the outward blessings of this life, and deserve to be whole.
(270)

(i) Gen. 2, 17. Wholly deprived of them by God, and to have them cursed to us in the use of them; and that neither they of themselves are able to suit of knowledge stain us, nor we to merit, for by our own industry to procure them of good and evil, but prone to desire, get, and use them unlawfully; we pray you, that thou shalt for our selves and others, that both they and we, waiting upon the providence of God from day to day in the use of lawful means, may for in the day of thy free gift, and as to his fatherly wisdom shall seem best, enjoy a certain portion of them, and have the same continued and blessed unto us in our holy and comfortable use of them, and conclude.

Gen. 3, 17. And unto Adam he said, because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of the which I commanded thee, saying, thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake, in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life. Rom. 8, 20, 21, 22. For the Creatures were made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope. V. 12. Because the Creature of it itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God. V. 22. For we know that the whole Creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. Jer. 5, 25. Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withheld good things from you. Deut. 28, from V.15, to the end. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee and overtake thee. V. 16. Cursed shalt thou be in the City, and cursed in the field, and cursed in thy baker, and in thy store, &c. To the end of the chap. (c) Deu. 8, 3. And he humbled thee, and afflicted thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live. (l) Gen. 32, 10. I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast shewed to thy servant, &c. (m) Deu. 8, 17, 18. And thou shalt say in thine heart, my power, and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth; V. 18. But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God; for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant, which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day. (n) Jer. 6, 13. For from the least of them, to the greatest, every one of them is given to covetousness, &c. Mark. 7, 21, 22. For from within, out of the heart of men proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, &c. V. 22. Thus is covetousness, wickedness, &c. (o) 1 Tim. 1, 7. He is a merchant, the balance of deceit is in his hand, he loveth to oppress. (p) Jam. 4, 3, Ye ask and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that you may consume it upon your lusts. (q) Gen. 43, 12, 13, 14. And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought again in the mouth of the sacks; peradventure it was an oversight. V. 13. Take also your brother and wife, go unto the man. V. 14. And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send, &c. Gen. 28, 20. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, if God will be with me, and keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, &c. Eph. 4, 8, Let him that boasteth boast not more, but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 2 Thes. 3, 11, 12. For we hear that there are some that walk, among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busy-bodies. V. 12. Now they that are such, we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. Phil. 4, 6. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. (r) 1 Tim. 4, 3, 4, 5. For giving to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe, and know the truth. V. 4. For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving. V. 5. For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.


1. Contentment in them; and be kept from all things that are contrary (f) 1 Tim. 6. 6, to our temporal support and comfort. 7. 8. But godliness with contentment is great gain. v. 7] For we brought nothing into this world; and it is certain we can carry nothing out. v. 8] And having food and raiment; let us be therewith content. (f) Prov. 30. 8, 9 Remove from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me. v. 9] Left I be full, and deny thee, and lay, who is the Lord? and left I be poor, and shall, and take the name of my God in vain.

Q. What do we pray for in the fifth Petition?

A. In the fifth Petition which is, [Forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors, u.] acknowledging that we and all others are guilty (u) Mat. 6. 12, both of original and actual sin, and thereby become debtors to the justice of God, and that neither we, nor any other creature can make the least satisfaction for that debt; we pray for our selves and others, that God of his free grace would through the obedience and satisfaction of Christ apprehended and applied by faith, from v. 9 to 22, acquit us both from the guilt and punishment of sin, accept us in what then are his beloved, continue his favour and grace to us, pardon our daily failings, and fill us with peace and joy in giving us daily more and more assurance of forgivenness, which we are the more confirmed, both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; v. 10] As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. v. 11] There is none that understandeth, none that seeketh after God, They are all gone out of the way, &c. v. 19] that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God, &c. Mat. 18. 24, 25. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him who owed him ten thousand talents. v. 25] But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his Lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and his children, and all that he had and payment to be made. Ps. 130. 3, 4. If thou, Lord, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? v. 4] But there is forgivenness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. (u) Rom. 3. 24, 25, 26. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. v. 25] Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation, through faith that is in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. v. 26] To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness, that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus. Heb. 9. 12, And almost all things are by the law purged with blood, and without shedding of blood is no remission. (f) Eph. 1. 6, 7. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. v. 7] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgivenness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. (f) 2 Pet. 1. 2. Grace and peace be multiplied unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus Christ our Lord. (a) Hos. 14. 2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us gracion;} so will we render the calves of our lips. Jer. 14. 7. O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy names sake; for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee. (b) Rom. 15. 13. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the holy Ghost Ps. 51. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. Purge me with hy[lep, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow. v. 8] Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. v. 9] Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. v. 10] Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me—v. 12] Refere unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free spirit.
that imboldened to ask, and encouraged to expect when we have
us our sins, for
we also forgive every one that is indebted to us, &c. Mat.6.14,15. For if we forgive men their
for his sake, I will not blot out his transgressions, 179.] But if ye forgive not men their
captivity by temptations, that Satan f, the world g, and the flesh h are ready powerfully to draw us aside and inflame us, and that we,
but deliver us from evil, J] acknowledging that the most wise, rightious, and gracious God, for divers holy and just ends, may
so order things, that we may be assaulted, foiled, and for a time
led captive by temptations, that Satan, the world, and the flesh
are ready powerfully to draw us aside and inflame us, and that we,
the business of weakness & want of watchfulness, k are not only subject to be tempt
the Ambaffi- ted, and forward to expose our selves unto temptations l, but also of
dors of the our selves unable and unwilling to resist them, to recover out of
Princes of Babylon who sent unto him to entreat of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him,
to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. (f) 1 Chron 21.1. And Satan stood
up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. (g) Luk.21.34. And take heed to
your selves, left at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and
cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. Mark.4.19. And the cares of this
world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the
word, and it becomes unfruitful. (h) Jam.1.14. But every man is tempted, when he is drawn
away of his own lust, and enticed. (i) Gal.5.17. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and
the Spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary to the other, &c—(k) Mat.26.41. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation, the Spirit indeed is willing,
but the flesh is weak. (f) Mat.16.26,70,71,72. Now Peter went without in the Palace, and a
damned came to him, lying, Thou [also] wait with Jefus of Galilee, v.70.] But he denied before
them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. v.71.] And when he was gone into the porch,
another maid saw him, and laid to them that were there: This fellow was also with Jefus
of Nazareth, v.72.] And again he denied with an oath, saying, I do not know the man, Gal.2.
9,12,13,14.] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he
was to be blamed v.12.] For before that certain came from James, 1 did eat with the Gentiles;
but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them of the circumcifion.v.13.] And the other Jews dissembled like wise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was
convinced with their dissimulation, v.14.] But when I saw that they walked not uprightly,
according to the truth of the Gospel, I said to Peter, &c.2 Chr.18.3. And Ahab king of Israel
said unto Jefosaphat king of Judah, wilt thou go with me to Ramps Gilead? And he
answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the
war. Compared with 2 Chr.19.3. And Jefos the [son of Hanani the Secr., went out to meet him,
and said to the king Jefosaphat, shouldst thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the
Lord, therefore is wrath upon the before the Lord.

Q. What do we pray for in the sixth Petition?
A. In the sixth Petition, [which is, And lead us not into tempta-
tion, but deliver us from evil, J] acknowledging that the most wise,
rightious, and gracious God, for divers holy and just ends, may
so order things, that we may be assaulted, foiled, and for a time
led captive by temptations, that Satan, the world, and the flesh
are ready powerfully to draw us aside and inflame us, and that we,
the business of weakness & want of watchfulness, k are not only subject to be tempt
the Ambaffi- ted, and forward to expose our selves unto temptations l, but also of
dors of the our selves unable and unwilling to resist them, to recover out of
Princes of Babylon who sent unto him to entreat of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him,
to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. (f) 1 Chron 21.1. And Satan stood
up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. (g) Luk.21.34. And take heed to
your selves, left at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and
cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. Mark.4.19. And the cares of this
world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the
word, and it becomes unfruitful. (h) Jam.1.14. But every man is tempted, when he is drawn
away of his own lust, and enticed. (i) Gal.5.17. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and
the Spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary to the other, &c—(k) Mat.26.41. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation, the Spirit indeed is willing,
but the flesh is weak. (f) Mat.16.26,70,71,72. Now Peter went without in the Palace, and a
damned came to him, lying, Thou [also] wait with Jefus of Galilee, v.70.] But he denied before
them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. v.71.] And when he was gone into the porch,
another maid saw him, and laid to them that were there: This fellow was also with Jefus
of Nazareth, v.72.] And again he denied with an oath, saying, I do not know the man, Gal.2.
9,12,13,14.] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he
was to be blamed v.12.] For before that certain came from James, I did eat with the Gentiles;
but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them of the circumcifion.v.13.] And the other Jews dissembled like wise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was
convinced with their dissimulation, v.14.] But when I saw that they walked not uprightly,
according to the truth of the Gospel, I said to Peter, &c.2 Chr.18.3. And Ahab king of Israel
said unto Jefosaphat king of Judah, wilt thou go with me to Ramps Gilead? And he
answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the
war. Compared with 2 Chr.19.3. And Jefos the [son of Hanani the Secr., went out to meet him,
and said to the king Jefosaphat, shouldst thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the
Lord, therefore is wrath upon the before the Lord.
them and to improve them, and worthy to be left under the power of them, we pray that God would so over-rule the world, and all in it, subdue the flesh, & restrain Satan, order all things, bestow and bless all means of grace, and quicken us to watchfulness in the use of them, that we & all his people may by his providence be kept from being tempted to sin, or, if tempted, that by his Spirit we may be powerfully supported & enabled to stand in the hour of temptation, bringing me into captivity to the law of sin that is in my members, v. 24. O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from this body of death? 1 Chron. 21. 11, 12, 14. And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel, v. 2. And David said to Joab, and the rulers of the people, go number Israel from Beertheba to Dan, &c. v. 3. And Joab answered, The Lord make his people an hundred times so many more as they be; but my Lord the King, are they not my Lord's servants? why then doth my Lord require this thing? why will be be a caufe of trespass to Israel? v. 4. Nevertheless the Kings word prevailed against Joab, wherefore Joab departed, and went, &c. 2 Cor. 16. 7, 8, 9, 10. And at that time Hanani the Seer came to Ahab King of Judah, and said to him, because thou hast rested on the King of Syria, and not relied on the Lord thy God, therefore is the host of the King of Syria escaped out of thine hand, v. 8. Were not the Ethiopians and Lubims a huge host? &c. and yet because thou didst rely on the Lord, he delivered them into thine hand, v. 9. For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro, throughout the earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them, whole heart is perfect towards him; wherein thou hast done foolishly, therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars, v. 10. Then Ahab was wroth with the Seer, and put him into a prison-house, for he was in a rage with him because of this thing, and Ahab oppressed some of the people the same time. (n) Prov. 8. 14, 11, 12. But my people would not hearken unto my voice, and Israel would have done none of me, v. 13. So I gave them up unto their hearts lust, and they walked in their own counsels. (o) Job. 17. 15. I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. (p) Prov. 5. 10. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. Ps. 119. 133. Order my steps in thy word, and let not any iniquity have dominion over me. (q) 2 Cor. 12. 7, 8. And left I should be exalted above measure, through the abundance of revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me; lest I should be exalted above measure, v. 8. For this thing I besought the Lord thrice that it might depart from me. (r) 1 Cor. 10. 13. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall, v. 13. There hath no temptation taken us but such as is common to man; but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above what ye are able, but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. (s) Heb. 1. 10, 11. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus Christ, that great shepherd of the flock, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant, v. 21. Make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, &c. (t) Matt. 26. 11. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation, &c. Ps. 139. 9. Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins, let them not have dominion over me, then shall I be upright, and innocent from the great transgression. (u) Eph. 3. 14, 15, 16, 17. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, v. 15. Of whom the whole family of heaven and earth is named: v. 16. That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; v. 17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted, &c. 1 Thes. 3. 13. To the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his Saints. Jude v. 24. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy.
Q. What doth the Conclusion of the Lords Prayer teach us?
A. The conclusion of the Lords Prayer, [which is,  For thine is the Kingdom, the power and the glory, for ever, A-] teacheth us to enforce our petitions with arguments, and to joyn praises, ascribing to God alone eternal sovereignty.

For, the speech of the spirit, that you strive together with me in your prayers to God for me. [a] Dan. 9. 4-7, 8, 9, 16, 17, 18, 19. And I pray unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the Covenant and mercy to them that love him and keep his commandments—V. 7. O Lord, righteousness belongeth to thee, but unto us confusion of face as at this day, [b] v. 8. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our Kings, to our Princes, to our Fathers, because we have trespassed against thee. V. 9. To the Lord our God belongeth mercy, and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against him. V. 16. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy City Jerusalem, [c] v. 17. Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon the Sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake. V. 18. O my God encline thine ear, and behold our desolation, and the city that is called by thy Name; for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousness, but for thy great mercies. V. 19. O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do not defer not for thine own sake, O my God, for thy city and thy people are called by thy Name. [d] Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing, but in every thing, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.
Omnipotency, and glorious excellency; in regard where- (f) Chr. 29. of, as he is able and willing to help us g, so we by faith are (g) 10, 11, 12, 13. imboldned to plead with him that he would h, and quietly to rely upon him that he will fulfil our requestis i, and to testify this our desire and assurance, we say, Amen k.

Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel our father, for ever. v. 11. Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens, and in the earth is thine: thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. v. 12. Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might — Ec. v. 13. Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and bless thy glorious Name. (g) Eph. 3. 20, 21. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we can ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us. v. 21. Unto him be glory in the Church of Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. Luk. 11. 13. If we then being evil know how to give good gifts unto our children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him.

(b) 2 Chron. 20, 6—11. And said, O Lord God of our fathers, are not thon God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? — v. 11. Behold I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of the possession which thou hast given us to inherit. (i) 2 Chr. 14, 11. And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power. Help us, O Lord our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy Name we go out against this multitude. O Lord, thou art our God, let not man prevail against thee. (k) 1 Cor. 14, 16. Also when thou shalt bless with the Spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen, at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? Rev. 22. 20, 21. He which testifieth these things, faith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus. v. 21. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. AMEN.

FINIS.
TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
THE
LORDS and COMMONS
Assembled in
PARLIAMENT:
The Humble Advice of the
ASSEMBLY of DIVINES,
Sitting at
WESTMINSTER:
Concerning
A Shorter Catechism.

What is the chief end of man?
A. Man's chief end is to glorifie God, and to enjoy him for ever.

(b) b) 1 Cor. 10: 31. Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Rom. 11: 36. For of him, and through him, and to him are all things, so whom be glory for ever, Amen. b) Psal. 73: 25. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee. v. 26. My flesh and my heart faileth, but God is the strength of my heart and my portion for ever. v. 27. For lo they that are far from thee shall perish, thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. v. 28. But it is good for me that I draw near to God, I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

Q. What
Q. What rule hath God given to direct us how we may glorifie and enjoy him?

A. The Word of God, which is contained in the Scriptures (c) 2 Tim. 3. of the Old and New Testament (d) is the only rule to direct us how we may glorifie and enjoy him.

Q. What do the Scriptures principally teach?

A. The Scriptures principally teach what man is to believe (e) 2 Tim. 1. concerning God, and what duty God requires of man.

Q. What is God?

A. God is a Spirit (f), Infinite (g), Eternal (h), and Unchangeable (i). In his Being (k), Wisdom (l), Power (m), Holiness (n), Justice, Goodness, and Truth (o), he must worship him in Spirit and in Truth. (g) Job 11. 7. Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? v. 8. It is as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know? v. 9. The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. (b) Psal. 90. 2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting, to everlasting thou art God. (j) Isai. 44. 6. Every good and perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. (k) Exo. 3. 14. And God said unto Moses, I am that I am, and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the Children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. (l) Psal. 147. 5. Great is our Lord, and of great power, his understanding is infinite. (m) Rev. 4. 8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day nor night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. (n) Rev. 15. 5. Who sitteth on the throne, and shall fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name? for thou only art holy, for all nations shall come and worship thee, for thy judgments are made manifest. (o) Exo. 34. 6. And the Lord passed before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, v. 7. Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin; and that by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the childrens children, unto the third and fourth generation.

Q. Are
Q. Are there more Gods then one?

A. There is but one only, the living and true God. (p) Deu. 6. 4.

Hear 0 Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord. Jer. 10. 10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his breath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

Q. How many persons are there in the God-head?

A. There are three persons in the God-head; the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, and these three are one God, the same in substance, equal in power and glory. (q) I Joh. 5. 7.

For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word and the Holy Ghost, and these three are one. Mat. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

Q. What are the decrees of God?

A. The decrees of God, are his eternal purpose according to the counsel of his Will, whereby for his own glory, he hath fore-ordained whatsoever comes to passe. (r) Eph. 1. 4.

According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundations of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. v. 11. To whom also we obtained an inheritance, being predestinated, according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the purpose of his own will. Rom. 9. 23. What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long suffering, the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction. v. 23. And that he might make known the riches of his glory, on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

Q. How doth God execute his decrees?

A. God executeth his decrees in the works of Creation and Providence.

Q. What is the work of Creation?

A. The work of Creation is God's making all things of nothing by the Word of his Power, in the space of six days, and all very Good. (s) Gen. 1. throughout.

Heb. 11. 3. Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the Word of God, so that things which were seen were made of things that do appear.

Q. How did God create man?

A. God created man male and female after his own image.
Q. What are God's works of Providence?

A. God's works of Providence are his most holy u, wise *, and powerful preserving x, and governing all his creatures, and all their actions y, and holy in all his works. (*) Psal. 104. 24. O Lord how manifold are thy works, in wisdom hast thou made them all, the earth is full of thy riches. Isa. 28. 29. This also commeth from the Lord of hosts which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working. (x) Heb. 1. 3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power; when he had by himself purged our sins, sate down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. (y) Ps. 103. 19. The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens, his kingdom ruleth over all. Mat. 29. Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing, and one of them shall not fall to the ground without your Father? v. 30. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. v. 31. Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

Q. What special act of Providence did God exercise towards man in the estate wherein he was created?

A. When God had created man, he entered into a Covenant of life with him, upon condition of perfect obedience; forbidding him to eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, (z) Gal. 3. 12. upon pain of death z.

And the law is of faith, but the man that doth them, shall live in them. Gen. 2. 17. But the tree of Knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Q. Did our first Parents continue in the state wherein they were created?

A. Our first Parents, being left to the freedom of their own will, fell from the estate wherein they were created, by
finning against God a.

(a) Gen. 3. 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wife; she took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also to her husband with her, and he did eat. v. 7. And the eyes of them both were opened; and they knew that they were naked, and they sewed fig-leaves together and made themselves aprons. v. 8. And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, amongst the trees of the garden. v. 13. And the Lord God said unto the woman, what is this that thou hast done? and the woman said, the serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. Eccl. 7. 29. Lo this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.

Q. What is sin? A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgression of (b) Joh. 3. 47 the Law of God b.

transgresseth also the law, for sin is the transgression of the law.

Q. What was the sin whereby our first Parents fell from the estate, wherein they were created? A. The sin whereby our first Parents fell from the estate, wherein they were created, was their eating the forbidden fruit c.

(c) Gen. 3. 6. vide supra V. 12. The woman which thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree and I did eat.

Q. Did all mankind fall in Adams first transgression? A. The Covenant being made with Adam not only for himself, but for his posterity, all mankind descending from him by ordinary generation, sinned in him, and fell with him in his first transgression d.

(e) Rom. 5. 12 Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. 1 Cor. 15. 21. For since by man came death, by man also came the resurrection of the dead. V. 22. For as in Adam all die, so in Christ shall all be made alive.

Q. Into what estate did the fall the bring mankind? A. The Fall brought mankind into an estate of sin and misery e.

Q. Wherein consists the sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell.

Pe 2 A. The
A. The sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell, consists in the guilt of Adam's first sin, the want of Original righteousness, and the corruption of his whole nature, which is commonly called Original sin, together with all actual transgressions which proceed from it.

Q. What is the misery of that estate whereinto man fell?

A. All mankind by their fall lost communion with God, are under his wrath and curse, and so made liable to all miseries in this life, to death it self, and to the pains of hell.

Q. Did God leave all mankind to perish in the state of sin and misery?

A. God having out of his mere good pleasure from all eternity, elected some to everlasting life, did enter into a covenant of grace, to deliver them out of the estate of sin and misery, and to bring them into an estate of Salvation by a Redeemer.
Q. Who is the Redeemer of God's Elect?
A. The only Redeemer of God's Elect, is the Lord Jesus Christ, who being the eternal Son of God, became man, and so was, and continueth to be God and man in two distinct Natures, and one Person for ever.

God, yet tarry! and let us see if God and man, the man Christ Jesus, v. 6. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be satisfied in due time. (a) John 2. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. John 4. 4. But when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the Law. (b) Romans 8. 3. Who are the Fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Luke 1. 35. And the Angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore also that Holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called, The Son of God. Col. 2. 9. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. Heb. 7. 24. But this man because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood, v. 25. Wherefore he is able to save them to the uttermost that come to God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Q. How did Christ being the Son of God become man?
A. Christ the Son of God became man, by taking to himself a true body, and a reasonable soul, being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, and born of her, yet without sin.

Q. What offices doth Christ execute as our Redeemer?
A. Christ as our Redeemer, executeth the offices of a Prophet, of a Priest, and of a King, both in his estate of humiliation and exaltation.

(a) John 2. 14. For as much then, as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewitke took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is the devil. v. 16. For verily he took not on him the nature of Angels, but he took on him the seed of Abraham. Heb. 10. 5. Wherefore when he came into the world, he said, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me. (b) Matthew 16. 18. Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death; tarry ye here and watch with me. (c) Luke 22. 39. Behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shall call his name Jesus. v. 41. And he spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. Gal. 4. 4. vide supra. (d) Hebrews 4. 13. For we have not an High Priest which cannot be touched, with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin, Heb. 7. 26. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens.

(b) Hebrews 1. 2.

(c) Hebrews 1. 13.
to youward is not weak, but is mighty in you, Heb. 5. 5. So also Christ glorified not himself; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, today have I begotten thee, v. 6. As he saith also in another place, thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek, v. 7. Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him who is able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared, Psal. 22. 6. Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Zion. Ps. 9. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulders, and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. v. 7. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his Kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and justice, from henceforth even for ever, the zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this, Mat. 23. 5. Tell ye the daughter of Zion, behold thy King cometh unto thee, meek and lowly on an ass, and on a colt the foal of an ass. Psal. 2. 8. Ask of me, and I will give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thine possession, thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a Potters vessel. v. 10. Be wise now therefore, O ye kings, be instructed by judges of the earth. v. 11. Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

Q. How doth Christ execute the Office of a Prophet?

A. Christ executeth the office of a Prophet, in revealing to us by his word and Spirit, the will of God for our salvation. (u) Job 1. 18. No man hath seen God at any time. the only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him, Pet. 1. 10, 11, 12. Of which salvation the Prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you, v. 11. Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ, which was in them did signify, when it testified before hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow, v. 12. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us, they did minister the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the Gospel unto you, with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven, which things the Angels desire to look into. Job 15. 15. Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doth; but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Job 12. 31. These things are written, that you might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you might have life through his name.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Priest?

A. Christ executeth the Office of a Priest, in his once (x) Heb. 9. 14. offering up of himself a sacrifice to satisfy divine justice, how much that sacrifice, and reconciling us to God, and making continual more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your consciences from dead works, to serve the living God. v. 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. (x) Heb. 2. 17. In all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.
Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a King?

A. Christ executeth the office of a King, in subduing us to himself, in ruling a, and defending us b, and restraining and conquering all his and our enemies c.

did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. v. 15] And to this agree the words of the Prophet, as it is written, v. 16] After this I will return and build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down, and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will let it up. (a) Isa. 33. 22. The Lord is our Judge, the Lord is our Law-giver, the Lord is our King, he will save us. (b) Deut. 32. 12. Behold a King shall reign in righteousness, & Princes shall rule in judgement. v. 2] And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, as rivers of waters in a dry place, as the shadow of a rock in a weary land. (c) 1 Cor. 15. 25. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet, Psal. 110. throughout.

Wherein did Christ's humiliation consist?

A. Christ's humiliation consisted in his being born, and that in a low condition d, made under the law e, undergoing the miseries of this life, and the wrath of God g, and the cursed death of the cross h, in being buried, and continuing under the power of death for a time k.

(d) Luke 2. 7. And the bring forth his first-born Son, and wrappe him in swaddling-clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the Inn.

(e) Gal. 4. 4. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law. (f) Heb. 1. 2. Looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. v. 3] For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Heb. 1. 3. For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground, he hath no form nor comeliness, and we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him. v. 3] He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief, and we hid as it were our faces from him, he was despised and we esteemed him not. (g) Luke 21. 44. And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. Matt. 27. 46. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Elly, Elly, LAMASABACTHAN! that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? (b) Phil. 2. 8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. (f) 1 Cor. 15. 4. And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures. (k) Matt. 3. 40. As Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. Matt. 11. 24, 25, 16, 27, 31. Whom God hath raised, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. v. 25] For David [speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand that I should not be moved. v. 26] Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope. v. 27] Because thou shalt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption. v. 31] He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither did his flesh see corruption.

Q. Where, because he continueth ever hath an unchangeable Priesthood. v. 25] Wherefore he is able to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.
Q. Wherein consisteth Christ's Exaltation?

A. Christ's Exaltation consisteth in his rising again from the dead on the third day, in ascending up into heaven, in sitting at the right hand of God the Father, and in coming to judge the world at the last day.

Q. How are we made partakers of the Redemption purchased by Christ?

A. We are made partakers of the Redemption purchased by Christ, by the effectual application of it to us, by his own power, and his own Spirit, and the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost.

Q. How doth the Spirit apply to us the Redemption purchased by Christ?

A. The Spirit applyeth to us the Redemption purchased by Christ, by working faith in us, and thereby uniting us to Christ in our effectual calling.

Q. What is faith?
Q. **What is effectual calling?**

A. Effectual calling is the work of God's Spirit, whereby, convincing us of our sin and misery, enlightening our minds in the knowledge of Christ, and renewing our wills, he doth persuade and enable us to embrace Jesus freely offered to us in the Gospel.

Not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, before the world began. But we are bound to give thanks, always to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth. Whereunto he called you by your Gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their hearts, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the Apostles, men and brethren what shall we do? To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. A new heart also will I give you, and a new Spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements and do them. No man can come unto me except the Father which hath sent me draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day.

As it is written in the Prophets, and they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. For it is God that worketh in you, both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

Q. **What benefits do they that are Effectually Called partake of in this life?**

A. They that are effectually called do in this life partake of Justification, Adoption, Sanctification, and several benefits which in this life do either accompany or flow from them.

Called, and whom he called them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also predestinate them he also glorified. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, of him are ye in Christ Jesus who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

Q. **What is Justification?**

A. Justification is an act of God's free grace, wherein he pardoned all our sins, and accepteth us as righteous in his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ.

Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. Even as David also described the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works.

Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.
Q. What is Adoption?

A. Adoption is an act of God's free grace, whereby we are beheld what received into the number, and have a right to all the privileges of love, ledges of the Sons of God to the Father.

Q. What is Sanctification?

A. Sanctification is the work of God's free grace, whereby we are renewed in the whole man after the image of the beginning God, and are enabled more and more to die unto sin, and chosen you live unto righteousness.

Q. What are the benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from Justification, Adoption, and Sanctification?

A. The benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from Justification, Adoption, and Sanctification, are assurance...
of God's love, peace of conscience, joy in the Holy Ghost, encrease of grace, and perseverance therein to the end. Therefore we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. For the Kingdom of God is not meat and drink: but righteousness and peace; and joy in the Holy Ghost. The path of the just, is a shining light; that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

Q. What benefits do believers receive from Christ at death?

A. The souls of believers are at their death made perfect in holiness, and do immediately pass into glory, and their bodies being still united to Christ, do rest in their graves, till the resurrection.

Church of the first-born which are written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. For we know that our earthly house of this Tabernacle was dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord. We are confident I say, and willing, rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

For I am in a strait between two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better. And Jesus said unto him, verily, I say unto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in paradise. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him. He shall enter into peace, they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness. And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God.

Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, though my reins be consumed within me.

Q. What benefit do believers receive from Christ at the resurrection?

A. At the resurrection, believers being raised up in glory, shall be openly acknowledged, and acquitted in the day: of judgement, and made perfectly blessed in full enjoy. It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory, it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power. His Lord said unto him, well done, thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy Lord.

Whosoever shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.
Q. What is the duty which God requireth of man?

A. The duty which God requireth of man, is obedience to his revealed will.

Q. What did God at first reveal to man for the rule of his obedience?

A. The rule which God at first revealed to man for his obedience, was the Moral Law.

Q. Where is the Moral Law summarily comprehended?

A. The Moral Law is summarily comprehended in the Ten Commandments.

Q. What is the sum of the Ten Commandments?

A. The sum of the ten Commandments is, To love the Lord our God with all our heart, with all our soul, with all our strength, and with all our mind; and our neighbour as ourself.
our selves d.

Q. What is the preface to the ten Commandments?
A. The preface to the ten Commandments is in these words [I am the Lord thy God which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, and out of the house of bondage.]

Q. What doth the Preface to the ten Commandments teach us?
A. The Preface to the ten Commandments teacheth us, that because God is the Lord, and our God, and Redeemer; therefore we are bound to keep all his Commandments.

Q. Which is the first Commandment?
A. The first Commandment is [Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.]

Q. What is required in the first Commandment?
A. The first Commandment requireth us to know, and acknowledge God to be the only true God, and our God, and to worship and glorifie him according to his mind; and thus Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imagination of the thoughts: if thou seek him he will be found of thee, but if thou forsake him, he will call thee off for ever.

* Ex. 20. 3.
* Deut. 6. 4.
* 1 Chr. 28. 9.
* And thou
Then faith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Psal. 19. 2. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name, worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.

Q. What is forbidden in the first Commandment?

A. The first Commandment forbiddeth the denying him, for he is not worshiping and glorifying the true God, as God, and said in him our God, and the giving that worship and glory to any heart there is other which is due to him alone. If they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doth good. *Rom. 3. 10.* Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were they thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. *Psalm 8. 10.* I am the Lord thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, open thy mouth wide and I will fill it. v. 11. But my people would not hearken to my voice, and Israel would none of me. *Rom. 1. 25.* Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. *Amen. v. 26.* For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections, for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature.

Q. What are we especially taught by these words before me in the first Commandment?

A. These words, before me, in the first Commandment, teach us, that God who seeth all things, taketh notice of, and is much displeased with the sin of having any other God.

Q. Which is the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment is, Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; thou shalt not bow down to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my Commandments.

Q. What
Q. What is required in the second Commandment?
A. The second Commandment requireth, the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and entire, all such religious worship and Ordinances as God hath appointed in his word.

Q. What is forbidden in the second Commandment?
A. The second Commandment forbiddeth the worshipping of God by Images, or any other way, not appointed in his word.

Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the second Commandment?
A. The Reasons annexed to the second Commandment are, God's sovereignty over us, his propriety in us, the zeal he hath to his own worship.

Q. Which is the third Commandment?
A. The
A. The third Commandment is, Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltlessthat taketh his name in vain.

Q. What is required in the third Commandment?
A. The third Commandment requireth the holy and reverent use of God's Names, Titles, Attributes, Ordinances, Word, and Works.

After this manner therefore pray ye, Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy Name. 

A. What is forbidden in the third Commandment?
A. The third Commandment forbiddeth all profaning or abusing of any thing whereby God maketh himself known.

12. A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master. If then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O Priests, that despise my Name? and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy Name? v. 7. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? in that ye say, The Table of the Lord is contemptible. v. 12. But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The Table of the Lord is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even his meat is contemptible. Chap. 2. v. 2. If you will not hear, and if you will not lay it to heart to give glory to my Name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and will curse your blessings, yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Chap. 3. 14. Ye have said, it is vain to serve God, and what profit is it that we have kept his Ordinances, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts?

Q. What is the Reason annexed to the third Commandment?
A. The Reason annexed to the third Commandment is,
that however the breakers of this Commandment may escape punishment from men, yet the Lord our God will not suffer them to escape his righteous judgement.

(295)

Q. Which is the fourth Commandment?
A. The fourth Commandment is, [Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy; six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.] (Exod. 20, 8, 9, 10, 11)

Q. What is required in the fourth Commandment?
A. The fourth Commandment requireth the keeping holy to God, such set times as he hath appointed in his Word; expressly, one whole day in seven, to be a holy Sabbath unto the Lord.

(b) Deut. 5, 12, 13, 14. Keep the Sabbath day to sanctifie it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, v. 13. But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God, in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy ox, nor thy ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates, that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

Q. Which day of the seventh hath God appointed to be the weekly Sabbath?
A. From the beginning of the world to the Resurrection of Christ, God hath appointed the seventh day of the week to be the weekly Sabbath, and the first day of the week, ever since
Q. How is the Sabbath to be sanctified?

A. The Sabbath is to be sanctified, by an holy resting all that day, even from such worldly employments and recreations, as are lawful on other days, and spending the whole Sabbath time in the public and private exercises of God's worship day to keep it, except so much as is to be taken up in the works of necessity and mercy.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment forbiddeth the omission or careless performance of the duties required...
ed o, and the profaning the day by idleness p, or doing that (q)Eze. 22. 26: which is in it self sinful q, or by unnecessary thoughts, words, Her Priests or works about our worldly imployments or recreations r, have violated my law, and profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and clean; and have bid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Amos 8. 5. Saying, when will the New Moon be gone, that we may may fell corn; and the Sabbath that we may eat forth wheat? making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit. Mal 1. 13. Ye said also, Behold what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it. faith the Lord of hosts; and ye brought that which was corn, and the lame, and the sick: thus ye brought an offering. Should I accept this of your hand, saith the Lord? A. T. 10. 7-9. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul Preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech untill midnight—v. 9. And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long Preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. (q) Eze. 23. 38. Moreover, this they have done to me, They have defiled my Sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths. (r) Jer. 17. 24, 25, 26. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the Lord, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, so do no work therein. v. 25. Then shall there enter into the gates of this City Kings and Princes, sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their Princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this City shall remain forever. v. 16. And they shall come from the City of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the Plain, and from the mountains, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of peace unto the house of the Lord. I/v, 4, 5, 8, 13. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on thy holy-day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the Holy of the Lord, honourable, and shall honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words.

Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment?

A. The Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment are, Gods allowing us six days of the week for our own imployments, his challenging a special property in the seventh, (r) Exod. 10. his own example, and his blessing the Sabbath day. 9. Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work. (s) Exod. 20. 11. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is therein, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath-day and hallowed it.

Q. Which is the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment is, [Honour thy father, and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.] (h) Exo. 20. 12

Q. What is required in the fifth Commandment?

A. The
A. The fifth Commandment requireth the preserving the honour, and performing the duties belonging to every one in their several places and relations, as superiors, inferiors, or submitting equally.

Honour thy father and mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. 

Eph. 5.21. 

Q. What is forbidden in the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment forbiddeth the neglecting of, or doing any thing against the honour and duty which be-your selves one to another in the fear of God. (x) 

Rom. 12.10. Be kindly affected one to another, with brotherly love in honour preferring one another.

Q. What is the Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment?

A. The Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment, is a promise of long life and prosperity, (as far as it shall serve for God's glory, and their own good) to all such as keep this Commandment.

Exod. 20.13. Thou shalt not kill.
Q. What is required in the sixth Commandment?
A. The sixth Commandment requireth all lawful endeavors yours to preserve your own life, and the life of others. (c) Eph. 5:28, 29. So ought men to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. v. 29]

For no man ever hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church? (d) 1 Kin. 18:4. For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the Prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

Q. What is required in the seventh Commandment?
A. The seventh Commandment requireth the preservation of our own and our neighbours chastity, in heart, speech and behaviour.

Q. What is forbidden in the seventh Commandment?
A. The seventh Commandment forbiddeth all unchast thoughts.
Q. Which is the eighth Commandment?

(i) Exo. 20. 15. A. The eighth Commandment is [Thou shalt not steal.]

Q. What is required in the eighth Commandment?

A. The eighth Commandment requireth the lawful procuring, and furthering the wealth, and outward estate of our selves, and others. For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now encreased unto a multitude, and the Lord hath blessed the since my coming, and now when shall I provide for my own house also? 1 Tim. 5. 8. But if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. Lev. 25. 35. And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt relieve him; yea though he be a stranger or a sojourner, that he may live with thee. Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Thou shalt not see thy brothers ox, or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt in any case bring them back again to thy brother. v. 2. And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thy own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. v. 3. In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost things of thy brethren which he hath lost, and thou shalt find; thou mayst not hide thyself. v. 4. Thou shalt not see thy brothers ox or his ass fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again. v. 5. The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment; for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God. Exod. 23. 4, 5. If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. v. 5. If thou see the ass of him that beareth thee lying under his burden, and wouldst forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him. Gen. 47. 14, 20. And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and Canaan, for the corn which they bought; and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. v. 20. And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; so the land became Pharaoh's.

Q. What is forbidden in the eighth Commandment?

(i) Pro. 23. 20. A. The eighth Commandment forbiddest whatsoever doth or may unjustly hinder our own, or our neighbours wealth, or outward estate.

amongst wine bibbers, and outward estate.

various states of flesh. v. 21. For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty, and drowsiness shall cloath a man with rag. Prov. 28. 19. He that slitteth his land shall have plenty of bread, but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough. Eph. 4. 28. Let him that is naked steal no more, but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

Q. Which is the ninth Commandment?

A. The
A. The ninth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.] (Ex. 20:16.

Q. What is required in the ninth Commandment?

A. The ninth Commandment requireth the maintaining and promoting of truth between man and man, and of our own, and of our neighbours good names, especially in witness-bearing.

Q. What is forbidden in the ninth Commandment?

A. The ninth Commandment forbideth whatsoever is prejudicial to truth, or injurious to our own or our neighbour's good name.

Q. Which is the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass.] (Ex. 20:17)

Q. What is required in the tenth Commandment?

A. The tenth Commandment requireth full contentment with our own condition, with a right and charitable frame. (Heb. 13:5) Let your conversation be without covetousness, and be content with such things as ye have, for he hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee. (Deut. 31:6.) But godliness with contentment is great gain.
(r) Job. 31. 29. of spirit toward our neighbour, and all that is his. 
If I rejoiced
at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up myself when evil found him. Rom. 12. 15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. 1 Tim. 5. Now the end of the Commandment, is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: 1 Cor. 13. 4, 5, 6, 7. Charity suffereth long and is kind: charity envieth not, charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up. V. 5. Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh not evil. V. 6. Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; V. 7. Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Q. What is forbidden in the tenth Commandment?
A. The tenth Commandment forbiddeth all discontentment with our own estate, and envying or grieving at the good of our neighbour, and all inordinate motions and affections into his house, heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said. I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers; and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. Elish. 5. 13. Yet all this availed me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the King's gate. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Neither murmur ye as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. * Gal. 5. 26. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another. Jam 3. 14. But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. V. 16. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. (x) Rom. 7. 7. What shall we say then, is the Law sin? God forbid: nay, I had not known sin but by the law; for I had not known lust except the law had said, thou shalt not covet. V. 8. But sin taking occasion by the Commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence, for without the law sin was dead. Rom. 5. 19. For this, thou shalt not commit adultery, thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not steal, thou shalt not bear false witness, thou shalt not covet: & if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Deut. 5. 21. Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his ox, or his ass, or anything that is thy neighbour's.

Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God? 
(y) Ecc. 7. 20. A. No meer man since the fall, is able in in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments of God: But doth daily break
Q. Are all transgressions of the Law equally hainous?
A. Some sins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, are more hainous in the sight of God than others a. (a) Ezek. 8. 6. He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thou yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations. v. 13 He said also unto me, turn thou yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do, v. 15. Then said he unto me, hast thou seen this, Ob son of man, turn thou yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these, v. 16. If any man see his brother sin a sin, which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life; for him that sineth not unto death, there is a sin unto death, I do not say that he shall pray for it. Psal. 78, 17, 32, 56. And they sinned yet more against him; by provoking the most High in the wilderness, v. 32. For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wonderful works. v. 56. Yet they tempted and provoked the most High God; and kept not his testimonies.

Q. What doth every sin deserve?
A. Every sin deserveth God's wrath, and curse, both in this life, and that which is to come b. (b) Eph. 5. 6. Let no man deceive you with vain words; for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. Lam. 3. 39. Whencefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins, Mat. 25. 41. Then shall he also say unto them on the left hand, depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire, prepared for the Devil and his Angels.

Q. What doth God require of us that we may escape his wrath and curse, due to us for sin.
A. To escape the wrath and curse of God due to us for sin, God requireth of us Faith in Jesus Christ, repentance unto life.
(c) **Acts. 11.11.** life c, with the diligent use of all the outward means, where- ology by Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption, both to the on d. 

Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. (d) **Prov. 2.1—5.** My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee, &c. v. 5. Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. Chap. 8. 33, 34, 35. Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not; v. 34. Blessed is the man that heareth me, waiting daily at my gates, watching at the posts of my doors, v. 35. but whose findeth me, findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the Lord. I sa. 55. 3. Incline your ear and come unto me, hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the true mercies of David.

Q. **V**What is Faith in Jesus Christ? 

(e) **Heb. 10.19.** A. Faith in Jesus Christ is a saving grace e, whereby we But we are not receive, and rest upon him alone for salvation, as he is offered of them who draw back under condemnation, but of them that believe to the saving of the soul. (f) **Job. 1.12.** But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name, I sa. 36. 3. Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee, because he trusteth in thee, v. 4. Trust ye in the Lord for ever, for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength. Phil. 3. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Gal. 2. 16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law, for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

Q. **V**What is repentance unto life? 

(g) **Acts. 11.18.** A. Repentance unto life is a saving grace g, whereby a sinner out of a true sense of his sin, and apprehension of the mercy of God in Christ, doth with grief and hatred of his sin, and with full purpose of, and peace, and glory, turn from it unto God, with the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. (b) **Acts 2.37.** Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their hearts, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? v. 18. Then said Peter unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. (i) **1 Cor. 15.17.** Therefore, as we have heard, I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke; turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God. (k) **Jer. 31. 18.** I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke; turn thou me, and I shall be turned, for thou art the Lord my God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented, and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh; I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. Ezek. 36.31. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings which were not good, and shall loath yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.
endeavour after new obedience.

this self same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you,
yea, what clearing of your selves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge, in all things you have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter, 1 sa. 1, 16. Wash ye, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings before mine eyes, scale to do evil. v. 17.] Learn to do well, seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

Q. What are the outward means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption?

A. The outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption, are his Ordinances, especially the Word, Sacraments and prayer, all which (m) Mat. 16; are made effectual to the Elect, for salvation m.

19. Go ye therefore teach all nations, baptizing them, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. v. 20.] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo I am with you alway even unto the end of the world, Amen. Acts 2, 42 - 46, 47. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. v. 46.] And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart; v. 47.] Paising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved.

Q. How is the word made effectual to salvation?

A. The Spirit of God maketh the reading, but especially the preaching of the Word, an effectual means of convincing and converting sinners, and of building them up in holiness and comfort, through faith unto salvation n.

(m) Neb. 8, 8. So they read in the book in the Law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading. 1 Cor. 14, 24. And if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all. v. 25.] And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth. Acts 26, 18.] To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. Psal. 19, 8. The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart, the commandment of the Lord is pure enlightening the eyes. Acts 20, 32.] And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them that are sanctified. Rom. 15, 4. For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope. 2 Tim. 3, 15.] And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make the wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus, v. 16.] All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, &c. v. 17.] That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto good works. Rom. 10, 14, 15, 16.] How shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? v. 15.] and how shall they preach except they be sent? &c. v. 16.] For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.
Q. How is the Word to be read and heard, that it may become effectual to salvation?

A. That the Word may become effectual to salvation, we must attend thereunto with diligence, preparation, and prayer, receive it with faith and love, lay it up in our hearts, and practice it in our lives.

Q. How do the Sacraments become effectual means of salvation?

A. The Sacraments become effectual means of salvation, not from any virtue in them, or in him that doth administer them, but only by the blessing of Christ, and the working of the like figure his Spirit in them that by faith receive them.

Q. What is a Sacrament?

A. A Sacrament is an holy Ordinance instituted by Christ, wherein, by sensible signs, Christ and the benefits of the new Covenant are represented, sealed, and applied to believers.
Q. Which are the Sacraments of the New Testament?
A. The Sacraments of the New Testament are Baptism and the Lords Supper.

19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. (\(\text{V}\)) Mat. 28: 19. See in letter (\(\text{j}\)).

Q. What is Baptism?
A. Baptism is a Sacrament wherein the washing with water, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, doth signify and seal our ingrafting into Christ, and partaking of the benefits of the Covenant of Grace, and our engagement to be the Lords of time, for the remission of sins.

Q. To whom is Baptism to be administered?
A. Baptism is not to be administered to any that are out of the visible Church, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience to him; but the infants of such as are members of the visible Church are to be baptized.

Q. What is the Lords Supper?
A. The Lords Supper is a Sacrament, wherein, by giving and receiving Bread and Wine according to Christ's appointment, his death is shewed forth; and the worthy receivers are, not after a corporal and carnal manner, but by faith.
(e) 1 Co. 11. 23. Faith, made partakers of his body and Blood, with all his benefits to their spiritual nourishment, and growth in grace, have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread; V. 24 And when he had given thanks, he brake it and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. V. 25 After the same manner also he took the Cup, when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. V. 26 For as oft as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come. 1 Cor. 10. 16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ?

Q. What is required to the worthy receiving of the Lords Supper?

A. It is required of them that would worthily partake of the Lords Supper, that they examine themselves, of their knowledge to discern the Lords body, of their faith to feed and of the Bread, and drink of that Cup. V. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body; (f) 2 Cor. 13. 5. Examine your selves whether ye be in the faith, prove your own selves, know you not that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? (h) 1 Cor. 11. 28. For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged. (i) 1 Cor. 10. 16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the Blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ? V. 17 For we being many are one bread, and one body, for we are all partakers of that one bread. (k) 1 Cor. 5. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump as ye are unleavened: for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. V. 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread, of sincerity and truth. (l) 1 Cor. 11. 28. 29. See in Letter [f]

Q. What is Prayer?

A. Prayer is an offering up of our desires unto God, for Trust in him, things agreeable to his will, in the Name of Christ, with all times ye people: pour out your hearts, and thankful acknowledgement of his mercies before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah. (n) 1 Joh. 5. 4. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us. (o) 1 Joh. 16. 23. And in that day he shall ask me nothing, verily, verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. (p) Psa. 32. 5. 6. I acknowledged my sins unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid; I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin, Selah. V. 6] For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found, surely in the floods of great waters they shall come nigh unto him. Dan. 9. 4. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the Covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments. (q) Phi. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing, but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

Q. What
Q. What rule hath God given for our direction in Prayer?
A. The whole word of God is of rule to direct us in Prayer; but the special rule of direction is, that form of Prayer, which Christ taught his Disciples, commonly called the Lords Prayer.

Q. What doth the Preface of the Lords Prayer teach us?
A. The Preface of the Lords Prayer, which is, Our Father which art in heaven, teacheth us, to draw near to God, with all holy reverence and confidence, as children to a father ready to help us, and that we should pray with and for others.

Q. What do we pray for in the first Petition?
A. In the first petition, which is, Hallowed be thy name, we pray, that God would enable us and others, to glorifie him in all that whereby he maketh himself known, and that he would dispose all things to his own glory.

Q. What do we pray for in the second Petition?
A. In the second Petition, which is, Thy Kingdom come, we pray that Satans Kingdom may be destroyed, and that the Kingdom of Grace might be advanced, our selves and others brought into it, and kept in it. Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered; let them also that hate him flee before him.
Q. What do we pray for in the third Petition? 

(f) Mat. 5 10. A. In the third Petition, (which is,) Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. We pray, that God would make us able and willing to know, obey, and submit to his will in all things, as the Angels do in heaven.

Q. What do we pray for in the fourth Petition? 

(i) Mat. 6. 11. A. In the fourth Petition, (which is,) Give us this day our daily bread. We pray that of God's free gift, we may receive a competent portion of the good things of this life, and enjoy them from me want and lies. Give me neither poverty, nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me.

Q. What do we pray for in the fifth Petition? 

(j) Mat. 6. 12. A. In the fifth Petition, which is, (and forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors,) we pray that God for Christ's sake would freely pardon all our sins, which we are the rather encouraged to ask, because by his grace we are enabled from censure and from the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from mine sin. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

Q. What
Q. What do we pray for in the sixth Petition?
A. In the sixth Petition [which is, And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil,] we pray, that God (q) Mat. 6.13. would either keep us from being tempted to sin p, or support and deliver us when we are tempted q.

(p) Mat. 26. 41. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation, the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak, (q) 1 Cor. 13. 8. For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

Q. What doth the conclusion of the Lords Prayer teach us?
A. The conclusion of the Lords Prayer, [which is, For (r) Mat. 6. 13. thine is the Kingdom, the power, and the glory for ever, Amen r,] teacheth us to take our incouragement in prayer from God. (l) Dan. 9. 4—only r, and in our prayers to praise him, ascribing Kingdom, power and glory to him t: And in testimony of our desire and assurance to be heard, we say, Amen u.

my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God keeping the Covenant and mercy to them that love him and keep his Commandments. — v. 7] O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day, to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near and that are far off, through all the countries whether thou hast driven them, because of their trespasses, that they have trespassed against thee. v. 8] O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our Kings, to our Princes, to our Fathers, because we have trespassed against thee. v. 9] To the Lord our God belong mercies, and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him — v. 16] O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy City Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us. v. 17] Now therefore, O Lord, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon the Sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake. v. 18] O my God, encline thine ear, and hear, open thine eyes and behold our desolation, and the City that is called by thy Name; for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousness, but for thy great mercies. v. 19] O Lord, hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, else not for thine own sake, O my God, for thy City and thy people are called by thy Name. (s) ] 2 Chr. 19. 10, 11, 12, 13. Wherefore David blessed the Lord before all the Congregation, and David said, Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel, our Father for ever. v. 11 ] Thine, O Lord, is the greatnes, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens, and in the earth is thine: thine is the Kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted above all. v. 12 ] Both riches and honours come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and thine hand is power and might, and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength into all. v. 13 ] Now therefore, O Lord, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. (t) ] 1 Cor. 4. 16. Bles when thou shalt: be with the Spirit; be he that occupieth the room of the interceding say Amen at thy giving of thanks; seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest. v. 20, 21. He which testifieth these things, faith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus, v. 31 ] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

T.

The.
The Ten Commandments.

EXODUS XX.

God spake all these words, saying, I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

I. Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

II. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, nor any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: For I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me: and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

III. Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain. For the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

IV. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy: Six days shalt thou labor and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God, in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

V. Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

VI. Thou shalt not kill.

VII. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

IX. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

X. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

FINIS.
The Lords Prayer.

Math. 6.

Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name, Thy Kingdom come, Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever, Amen.

The Creed.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of heaven and earth: and in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, which was conceived by the holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried: he descended into hell*, the third day he rose again from the dead, he ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty, from thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead: I believe in the holy Ghost: the holy Catholick Church, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting, Amen.

* i. e. Contiued in the state of the dead, and under the power of death till the third day.
So much of every Question both in the Larger and Shorter Catechism, is repeated in the Answer, as maketh every Answer an entire Proposition, or sentence in itself: to the end the Learner may further improve it upon all occasions, for his encrease in knowledge and piety, even out of the course of catechising, as well as in it.

And albeit the substance of the doctrine comprised in that Abridgement commonly called, The Apostles Creed, be fully set forth in each of the Catechisms, so as there is no necessity of inserting the Creed itself; yet it is here annexed, not as though it were composed by the Apostles, or ought to be esteemed Canonical Scripture, as the Ten Commandments, and the Lords Prayer, (much less a Prayer, as ignorant people have been apt to make both it and the Decalogue) but because it is a brief sum of the Christian faith, agreeable to the Word of God, and anciently received in the Churches of Christ.

Cornelius Burges Prolocutor pro tempore.
Henry Roborough Scriba.
Adoniram Byfield Scriba.
To the Right Honourable

THE LORDS & COMMONS
Assembled in Parliament:

The Humble Advice of the Assembly
of Divines, now sitting by Ordinance of Parliament at Westminster,

Concerning

CHURCH-GOVERNMENT.

The Preface.

Jesus Christ, upon whose shoulders the Government is, whose name is called Wonderful Counsellour, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace, of the encrease of whose Government and Peace there shall be no end, who sits upon the throne of David, and upon his Kingdom to order it, and to establish it with Judgement and Justice, from henceforth even for ever, having all power given unto him in Heaven and Earth by the Father, who raised him from the dead, and set him on his right hand far above all Principalities and Power, and Might, and Dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come; and put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all: He being ascended up far above all Heavens, that he might fill all things, received gifts for his Church: and gave offices necessary for the edification of his Church, and perfecting of his Saints: Mat. 28. 18, 19, 20. v. 18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in Heaven, and in Earth; v. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, v. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen. Eph. 1. 20, 21, 22, 23. v. 20. Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the Heavens places, v. 21. Far above all Principalities and Power, and Might, and Dominion; and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come, v. 22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church, v. 23. Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.—compared with Eph. 4. 8, 11. v. 8. Wherefore be faithful, when he ascended on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men, v. 11. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some pastors and teachers. And with Psal. 68. 18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.
There is one General Church visible, held forth in the New Testament. 1 Cor. 12, 12, 13, 28. For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body being many, are one body; so also is Christ. v. 13. For by one spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. v. 28. And God hath set some in the Church: First Apostles, Secondly Prophets, Thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Together with the rest of the Chapter.

The Ministry, 9 acts and Ordinance, of the New Testament, are given by Jesus Christ to the Church, for the gathering and perfecting of it in this life, until his second coming. 1 Cor. 12, 28. See before. Eph. 4, 4, 5, v. 4. There is one body, and one spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling. v. 5. One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism,—Compared with v. 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, v. 10. He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things. v. 11. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some pastors and teachers. v. 12. For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. v. 13. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. v. 15. But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ. v. 16. From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Particular Churches, Members of the General Church, are also held forth in the New Testament. Gal. 1, 21, 22, v. 21. Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia, v. 22. And was unknown by face unto the Churches of Judea, which were in Christ. Rev. 1, 4, 20. John to the seven Churches of Asia. Grace be unto you, and peace from him which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven spirits which are before his throne. v. 20. The ministry of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven Churches. Rev. 1, 21. Unto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus, write. These things faith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.

Particular Churches in the primitive times were made up of visible Saints, viz. Of such as being of age, professed faith in Christ, & obedience unto Christ, according to the Rule of Faith and Life taught by Christ and his Apostles; and of their children. Acts 2, 38. 41, 47, v. 38. Then Peter laid unto them Remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost. v. 41. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized; and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. v. 47. Praising God, & having favour with all the people; and the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved.—Compared with Acts 5, 14. And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women. 1 Cor. 1, 2. Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place, call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's & ours.—Compared with 2 Cor. 9, 13. While by the experiment of this ministration, they glorify God for your professed subject & unto the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them and unto all men. Acts 2, 39. For the promise is unto you and to your Children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. 1 Cor. 17, 4. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean, but now are they holy. Rom. 11, 16. For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also holy; & if the XOR be holy, so are the branches. Mark 10, 14. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, & forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdom of God.—Compared with Matt. 19, 13, 14, v. 13. They were there.
there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hand on them and pray, and the disciples rebuked them. v. 14. But Jesus said, suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me; for of such is the Kingdom of heaven. Luke 18, 15, 16, v. 15. And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them; but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them. v. 16. But Jesus called them unto him, and said, suffer little children to come unto me; and forbid them not; for of such is the Kingdom of God.

Of the Officers of the Church.

The Officers which Christ hath appointed for the edification of his Church, and the perfecting of the Saints, are,

Some extraordinary, as Apostles, Evangelists, and Prophets, which are ceased.

Others ordinary and perpetual, as Pastors, Teachers, and other Church-governours, and Deacons.

Pastors

The Pastor is an ordinary and perpetual officer in the Church...
And all the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that was before the water gate, and they spake unto Ezra the scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein in the first day of the month: And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

2. That the Ministers of the Gospel have as ample a charge and commission to dispense the Word, as well as other Ordinances, as the Priests and Levites had under the law proved, Is. 66. 2. And I will also take of them for Priests, and for Levites, saith the Lord, Mat. 23. 24. Wherefore behold, I send unto you Prophets, and wise men, and scribes, and some of them shall be killed and crucified, and some of them shall ye curse in your synagogues, and persecute them from City to City, Where our Saviour instituted the Officers of the New Testament, whom he will send forth, by the same names of the teachers of Old.

Which Propositions prove, that therefore (the duty being of a moral nature) it followeth by just consequence, that the publick reading of the Scriptures belongeth to the Pastors Office.

To feed the flock by preaching of the Word, according to which he is to teach, convince, reprove, exhort, and comfort, 1 Tim. 3. 2. A Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach. 2 Tim. 3. 16. v. 16. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for Doctrine, for Reproof, for Correction, for Instruction in righteousness, v. 15. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works, Tit. 1. 9. Holding fast the faithful word so as he hath been taught, he may be able to sound Doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

To Catechize, which is a plain laying down the Principles of the Oracles of God, or of the Doctrine of Christ, and is a part of preaching, Heb. 5. 12. For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again, which be the first Principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

To dispense other Divine Mysteries] 1 Cor. 4. 1, v. 1. Let a man take account of us as of the Ministers of Christ, and of the mysteries of God. v. 2. Moreover, it is required in rewards, that a man be found faithful.

To administer the Sacraments] Mat. 28. 19, 10, v. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost, v. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always even unto the end of the world, Amen. Mat. 16. 15, 16, v. 15. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. v. 16. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned. 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25. v. 25. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you. That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, did break bread, v. 24. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. v. 25. After the same manner also he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, this do ye as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. Compared with 1 Cor. 10. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

To bless the people from God] Numb. 6. 22, 24, 25, 26. v. 23. Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying, unto them, v. 24.
The Lord bless thee, and keep thee, v. 25. The Lord make his face to shine upon thee, v. 16.

The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. Compared with Rev. 1.4, 5 v. 4. John, to the seven Churches which are in Asia, grace be unto you, and peace from him which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven spirits which are before his throne; v. 5. And from Jesus Christ who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the Kings of the earth; unto him that loved us and washed us from our sins in his own blood, (Where the same blessings and persons from whom they come are expressly mentioned.) 1 Jn. 6.21. And I will also of them for Priests, and for Levites, with the Lord. [Here under the names of the Priests and Levites, to be continued under the Gospel, are mean Evangelical Pastors, who therefore are by office to bless the people.] Deut. 10.8. At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name unto this day. 2 Cor. 1.4. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all, Amen. Eph. 1.2. Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

To take care of the poor.] Act. 11.30. Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. Act. 4.34, 35, 36, 37. Neither was there any among you that lacked, for as many as were possessors of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, v. 35. And laid them down at the Apostles' feet, and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. v. 36. And they, who by the Apostles were surnamed Barnabas (which is being interpreted; the son of consolation) a Levite and of the country of Cyprus. v. 37. Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the Apostles' feet. Act. 6.2, 3, 4. Then the twelve called the multitude of the Disciples unto them, and said, It is not right that we should leave the word of God and serve Tables. v. 3. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom ye may appoint over this business. v. 4. But we will give our selves continually to prayer and to the ministry of the Word. 2 Cor. 16.1, 2, 3, 4. Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye. v. 2. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. v. 3. And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality to Jerusalem, v. 4. And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me. Gal 2.9, 10. And when James, Cephas & John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me & Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. v. 10. Only they would that we should remember the poor, the same which I also was forward to do.

And he hath also a ruling power over the Flock as a Pastor.] Titus, 5.17. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially, they who labour in the word and doctrine. Act. 20.17. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church. v. 28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood, Acts. 20.28. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. Heb. 13.7, 17. Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God; whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. v. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your selves, for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account; that they may do it with joy and not with grief, for that is unprofitable for you.

Teacher or Doctor.

The Scripture doth hold out the name and Title of a Teacher, as well as of the Pastor.] 1 Cor. 12.28. And God hath set some in the Church, First Apostles, Secondarily Prophets, Thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Eph. 4.11. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some pastors and teachers.
(Who is also a Minister of the Word as well as the Pastor, and hath power of administration of the Sacraments.

The Lord having given different gifts, and divers exercises according to these gifts in the ministry of the word. Rom. 12, 6, 7, 8. Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith. v. 7] Or ministry, let us wait on our ministry; or be that teacheth, on teaching. v. 8] He that exhorteth, on exhortation; he that giveth (let him do it with simplicity), he that ruleth with diligence, he that说完 mercy with cheerfulness. 1 Cor. 12, 1, 4, 5. Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. v. 4] Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same spirit, and there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. v. 5] And there are differences of administration, but the same Lord. v. 7] But the manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit with all.

Though these different gifts may meet in, and accordingly be exercised by one and the same minister. 1 Cor. 12, 6, 7, 8. Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith. v. 7] Or ministry, let us wait on our ministry; or be that teacheth on teaching. v. 8] Or he that exhorteth on exhortation; he that giveth let him do it with simplicity. he that ruleth with diligence, he that说完 mercy with cheerfulness. 1 Pet. 4, 10, 11. As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God, v. 11] If any man speak, let him speak as the Oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it, as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise, and dominion, for ever and ever, Amen.

And he that doth more excel in exposition of Scripture, in teaching sound Doctrine, and in convincing gain-sayers, then he doth in application, and is accordingly employed therein, may be called a teacher or Doctor, (the places alleged by the Notation of the Word doth prove the Proposition;) Nevertheless, where is but one Minister in a particular Congregation, he is to perform so far as he is able, the whole work of the Ministry, as appeared in 2 Tim. 4, 2. Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. Tit. 1, 9. Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers. 1 Tim. 6, 2. And they that have believing matters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren, but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit: these things teach and exhort.

A Teacher or Doctor is of most excellent use in Schools and Universities, as of old in the Schools of the Prophets, and as Jerusalem, where Gamaliel and others taught as Doctors.

Other Church-governors.

As there were in the Jewish Church Elders of the people, joined with the Priests and Levites in the Government of the Church, as appeareth in 2 Chron. 19, 8, 9, 10. Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jeshobashat set of the Levites, and of the Priests, and of the Fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the Lord, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. v. 5] And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. v. 10] And whatsoever cometh shall come to thee of thy brethren that dwell in their Cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, and statues and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the Lord, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren; this do ye and ye shall not trespass.
So Christ who hath instituted a Government, and Governors Ecclesiastical in the Church, hath furnished some in his Church, beside the Ministers of the Word, with gifts for governments, and hath commission to execute the same, when called thereunto, who are to join with the Minister in the government of the Church. [Rom. 12.7.8. Or Ministry, let us wait on our ministration; or he that teacheth, on teaching. v. 8. Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation, be that giveth, let him do it with simplicity, he that ruleth with diligence, he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.] Cor. 12.28. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

Which Officers, reformed churches Commonly call Elders.

Deacons.

The Scripture doth hold out Deacons, as distinct officers in the Church.] Phl. 1. 1. Paul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons. 1 Tim 3. 8. Likewise must the Deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre.

Whole office is perfect.] 1 Tim. 3. 8.] Likewise must the Deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; to v. 15, see in the Bible. A.l. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4. And in those days, when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. v. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word and serve tables. v. 3. Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. v. 3. But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the Ministry of the word.

To whose Office it belongs not to preach the Word, or administer the Sacraments; but to take special care in distributing to the necessities of the poor.] A.l. 5. 1, 2, 3, 4. See before.

Of Particular Congregations.

It is lawful and expedient that there be fixed congregations; that is, a certain company of Christians to meet in one assembly, ordinarily for publick Worship. When believers multiply to such a number, that they cannot conveniently meet in one place, it is lawful and expedient that they should be divided into distinct and fixed congregations, for the better administration of such ordinances as belong unto them, and the discharge of mutual duties. 1 Cor. 14. 26, 33, 40. Let all things be done unto edifying, v. 33. For God is not the author of confusion but of peace; as in all Churches of the Saints. v. 40.] Let all things be done decently, and in order.

The ordinary way of dividing Christians into distinct Congregations, and most expedient for edification, is by the respective bounds of their dwellings.

First, Because they who dwell together, being bound to all kind of moral duties one to another, have the better opportunity thereby to discharge them, which moral eye is perpetual, for Christ came not to destroy the Law, but to fulfil it.] Deut. 15. 7, 11. If there be among you a poor man among thy brethren within any of thy gates, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy poor brother, v. 11. For the poor shall never cease out of the land; therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand wide unto thy brother, to the poor, and to the needy in the land, Mat. 2, 7, 38. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. Mat. 5. 17. Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

Secondly, The communion of saints must be so ordered, as may stand with the most convenient use of the Ordnances, and discharge of moral duties without respect of persons. 1 Cor. 14. 26. Let all things be done unto edifying, Heb. 10. 24, 15. And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works. v. 15. Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another, & to much the more, as ye see the day approaching. Jam. 2. 1, 2. My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ the Lord of glory, v. 2.
with respect of persons, v. 2. For if there come into your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment.

Thirdly, The pastor and people must so nearly cohabit together, as that they may mutually perform their duties each to other with most convenience.

In this company some must be set apart to bear office.

Of the Officers of a particular Congregation.

For Officers in a single Congregation, there ought to be one at the least, both to labour in the Word and Doctrine, and to rule. Pro. 29. 18. Where there is no vision the people perish; but he that keepeth the law, happy is he. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the Word and Doctrine. Heb. 13. 7. Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

It is also requisite that there should be others to join in Government. 1 Cor. 12. 28. And God hath set some in the Church, first, Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that Miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

And likewise it is requisite, that there be others to take special care for the relief of the poor, Acts 6. 2, 3, v. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of the Disciples unto them, and said, It is not meet that we should leave the Word of God, and serve tables, v. 3. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom ye may appoint over this business.

The number of each of which is to be proportioned according to the condition of the Congregation.

These officers are to meet together at convenient and set times, for the well ordering of the affairs of the Congregation, each according to his office.

It is most expedient, that in these meetings, one whose office is to labour in the Word and Doctrine, do moderate their proceedings. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the Word and Doctrine.

Of the Ordinances in a particular Congregation.

The Ordinances in a single Congregation, are Prayer, Thanksgiving, and singing of Psalms. 1 Tim. 2. 1. I exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men. 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16, v. 15. What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with understanding also; I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. v. 16. Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that uttereth the word of the unlearned say, Amen, at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? 2

The Word read (although there follow no immediate explication of what is read) the Word expounded and applied, Catechizing, the Sacraments administered, Collections made for the poor, dismissing the people with a blessing.

Of Church Government, and the several sorts of Assemblies for the same.

Christ hath instituted a Government, and Governours Ecclesiastical in the Church. to that purpose the Apostles did immediately receive the keys from the hand of Jesus Christ, and did use and exercise them in all the Churches of the world upon all occasions.
And Christ hath since continually furnished some in his Church with gifts of Government, and with commission to execute the same when called thereunto.

It is lawful and agreeable to the Word of God, that the Church be governed by several sorts of Assemblies, which are Congregational, Classical, and Synodical.

Of the Power in common of all these Assemblies.

It is lawful and agreeable to the Word of God, that the several Assemblies before mentioned, have power to convene, and call before them any person within their several bounds, whom the Ecclesiastical business which is before them, doth concern, proved by, Mat. 18. 15; to 21. v. 15. Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone; if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. v. 16. But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. v. 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a publican. v. 18. Verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. v. 19. Again, I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. v. 20. For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midst of them.

They have power to hear and determine such causes and differences as do orderly come before them.

It is lawful and agreeable to the Word of God, that all the said Assemblies have some power to dispense Church-censures.

Of Congregational Assemblies, that is, The meeting of the Ruling Officers of a particular Congregation for the Government thereof.

The Ruling Officers of a particular Congregation, have power Authoritatively, to call before them any member of the Congregation, as they shall see just occasion.

To enquire into the knowledge and spiritual estate of the several members of the Congregation.

To admonish and to rebuke.

Which three branches are proved by Heb. 13. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your selves, for they watch for your souls, as they that must give accounts, that they may do it with joy and not with grief; for that is unprofitable for you. 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13. v. 12. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; v. 13. And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake, and be at peace among your selves, Ezek. 34. 4. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost, but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

Authoritative suspension from the Lords Table, of a person not yet cast out of the Church, is yet agreeable to the Scripture.

First, Because the Ordinance itself must not be profaned.

Secondly, Because we are charged to withdraw from those that walk disorderly.

Thirdly, Because of the great sin and danger, both to him that comes unworthily, and also to the whole Church] Mat. 7. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again, and rend you. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14, 15. v. 6. Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. v. 14. And
(324)

If any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. v. 15. Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. 1 Cor. 11. 27. Wherefore, whatsoever shall eat this bread, or drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. So on to the end of the Chap. Compared with Jude. v. 23. And others say with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. 1 Tim. 5. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins. Keep thyself pure.

And there was power & authority under the Old Testament, to keep unclean persons from holy things. Lev. 13. 5. And the Priest shall look on him the seventh day; and behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more. Num. 9. 7. And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man; wherefore we are kept back, that we may not offer any offering of the Lord in his appointed season among the children of Israel. 2 Chr. 23. 19. And he sets porters at the gates of the house of the Lord, that none that was unclean in any thing should enter in.

The like power and authority by way of Analogy, continues under the New Testament.

The Ruling Officers of a particular Congregations, have power authoritatively to suspend from the Lords Table, a person not yet cast out of the Church.

First, Because those who have Authority to judge of, and admit such as are fit to receive the Sacraments, have Authority to keep back such as should be found unworthy.

Secondly, Because it is an Ecclesiastical business of ordinary practice belonging to that Congregation.

When Congregations are divided and fixed, they need all mutual help one from another, both in regard of their intertheat weaknesses, and mutual dependence; as also in regard of enemies from without.

Of Classical Assemblies.

The Scripture doth hold out a Presbytery in a Church, both in; Tim. 4. 14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery. And in Acts 15. 2, 4, 6. v. 2. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small ditference and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, & certain other of them should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders about this question. v. 4. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. v. 6. And the Apostles and Elders came together, for to consider of this matter.

A Presbytery consisteth of Ministers of the Word, and such other publick Officers as are agreeable to, and warranted by the Word of God, to the Church-governours, to joyu with the Ministers in the Government of the Church, as appeareth. Rom. 12. 7, 8. v. 7. Or ministry, let us wait on our Ministrings: or he that teacheth on teaching. v. 8. Or he that exhorteth on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity, he that ruleth with diligence, he that sheweth mercy with cheerfulness. 1 Cor. 12, 28. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

The Scripture doth hold forth, that many particular Congregations may be under one Presbyterial Government.

This proposition is proved by instances.

1. First, Of the Church of Jerusalem, which consisteth of more Congregations than one, and all these Congregations were under one Presbyterial Government. This appeareth thus.
(325)

1. First, the Church of Jerusalem consisted of more Congregations than one, as is manifest:

1. By the multitude of believers, mentioned in divers.

Both before the dispersion of the believers there, by means of the persecutions (mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, chap. 8, in the beginning thereof,) witness, Acts 1.

15. And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the Disciples, and said, The number of the names were about an hundred and twenty. Acts 2. 41, 36, 47. v. 41. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized, and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. v. 46. So they continued daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. v. 47. Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved. Acts 5. 14. And believers were the more added unto the Lord, multitudes of both men and women. Acts 6. 1, 7. v. 1. And in those days, when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. v. 7. And the word of God increased, and the number of the Disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly, and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

And also after the dispersion Acts 9. 31. Then had the Churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied. Acts 12. 24. But the Word of God grew and multiplied. Acts 21. 20. And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou, being brother, how many thousand of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

Secondly, By the many Apostles and other Preachers in the Church of Jerusalem: And if there were but one Congregation there, then each Apostle preached but seldom, which will not confit with Acts 6. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of the Disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the Word of God and serve tables.

Thirdly, The diversity of Languages amongst the Believers, mentioned both in the second and sixth chapters of the Acts, doth argue more Congregations than one in that Church.

2. Secondly, All those congregations were under one Presbyterian government, because, First, They were one Church. Acts 8. 1. And Saul was sent unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the Church which was at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the Apostles, Acts 2. 47. Praising God, and having favour with all the people.

And the Lord added unto the Church daily such as should be saved. Compared with chap. 5. 11. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things, & chap. 12. 5. Peter therefore was kept in prison but prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him, and chap. 15. 2. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputations with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas and certain other of them should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders about this question.

Secondly, The Elders of the Church are mentioned. Acts 11. 30. Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. Acts 15. 4, 6, 22. And when they were some to Jerusalem, they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them, v. 6. And the Apostles and Elders came together to consider of this matter, v. 22. Then it pleased the Apostles and Elders, with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas, namely Judas named Barsabas, and Silus, chief men among the brethren. And chap. 21. 17, 18. v. 17. And when we were come to Jerusalem the brethren received us gladly: v. 18. And the day following, Paul went in with us unto James, and all the Elders were present.
Thirdly, The Apostles did the ordinary Act of Presbyters, as Presbyters in that Church, which proves a Presbyterian Church before the dispersion. Acts 6.

Fourthly, the several Congregations in Jerusalem being one Church, the Elders of that Church are mentioned as meeting together for acts of Government, Acts 11. 30. Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. Acts 15. 4. 6. 22. and v. 4. And when they were come to Jerusalem they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. Acts 6. And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. Acts 21. 17. 18. v. 17. And when they were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received them gladly; Acts 18. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James, and all the Elders were present; and so forward: Which proves that those several Congregations were under one Presbyterian Government.

And whether these Congregations were fixed or not fixed, in regard of Officers or Members, it is all one as to the truth of the Proposition.

Nor doth there appear any material difference between the several Congregations in Jerusalem, and the many Congregations now in the ordinary condition of the Church, as to the point of fixedness required of Officers or Members.

3. Thirdly, Therefore the Scripture doth hold forth, that many Congregations may be under one Presbyterian Government.

II. Secondly, By the instance of the Church of Ephesus, for,

1. That they were more Congregations than one of the Church of Ephesus, appears by Acts 20. 31. Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. Where is mention of Paul's continuance at Ephesus in preaching for the space of three years: And Acts 19. 18. And many that believed came and confessed, and they were baptized. Acts 19. Many also of them which used curious arts brought their books together and burned them before all men, and they counted the price of them, and found it five thousand pieces of silver: Acts 19. 21. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. Acts 19. 10. And this continued by the space of two years, so that all they who dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus both Jews and Greeks. Acts 19. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks dwelling at Ephesus, and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. Acts 16. 8. But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost. Acts 20. For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries. Acts 19. The Churches of Asia salute you. Acts 19. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house. Where the special effect of the Word is mentioned; and Acts 19. 10 and 17 of the same Chapter, where is a distinction of Jews and Greeks, and 1 Cor. 16. 8. 9 where a reason of Paul's stay at Ephesus until Pentecost, and Acts 19. where is mention of a particular Church in the house of Aquila and Priscilla then at Ephesus, as appears Acts 18. 19. And he came to Ephesus and left them there, but he himself entered into the Synagogue, & reasoned with the Jews. Acts 18. 24. And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an Eloquent man and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus; Acts 18. 26. And he began to speak boldly in the Synagogue, whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

All which laid together doth prove, that the multitudes of believers did make more Congregations than one in the Church of Ephesus.

2. That they were many Elders over these many Congregations, as one flock, appears.

Acts 20. 17. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church.

Acts 20. 28. Take heed therefore unto your souls, and to all the flock over which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

3. That these many Congregations were one Church, and that they were under one Pres-
Presbyterian Government, appeareth, Rev. 2, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Unto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus, write, These things faith be that holdeth the seven Stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks: v. 2. I know thy works and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, and thou hast tried them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them lies, v. 3. And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted, v. 4. Nevertheless, I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love, v. 5. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent, v. 6. But this thou hast, that thou hast kept the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate, joined with A6, 20, 17, 18, of which see before.

Of Synodical Assemblies.

The Scripture doth hold out another sort of Assemblies for the Government of the Church, beside Classical, and Congregational, all which we call Synodical, Acts 15, 21, 22, 23. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and dispute with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas and certain other of them should go up to Jerusalem, unto the Apostles and Elders about this question, v. 6. And the Apostles and Elders came together, for to consider of this matter, v. 22. Then pleased it the Apostles, and Elders, with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas, surnamed Barabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren, v. 23. And wrote letters by them after this manner: The Apostles, and Elders, and brethren, send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

Pastors and Teachers, and other Church Governours, (as also other persons, when it shall be deemed expedient) are members of those Assemblies which we call Synodical, where they have a lawful calling thereunto.

Synodical Assemblies may lawfully be of several sorts, as Provincial, National, andOccasional.

It is lawful and agreeable to the word of God, that there be a subordination of Congregational, Classical, Provincial, and National Assemblies for the Government of the Church.

Of Ordination of Ministers.

Under the head of Ordination of Ministers is to be considered either the Doctrine of Ordination, or the power of it.

Touching the Doctrine of Ordination.

No man ought to take upon him the Office of a Minister of the Word, without a lawful calling. John answered and said, a man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. Rom. 10, 14, 15. How then shall they call on him, in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? v. 15. And how shall they preach except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things, Jer. 14, 14. Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my name, I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto them, they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceits of their heart. Heb. 5, 14. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.
Ordination is always to be continued in the Church. Tit. 1. 5. For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every City, as I had appointed thee. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 22. I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou observe these things, without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. v. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins. Keep thyself pure.

Ordination is the solemn setting apart of a person to some publick Church-office, Num. 8, 10, 11, 14, 19, 22. And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites. v. 18. And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the Lord, for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the Lord, v. 14. Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine, v. 19. And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel, that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the Sanctuary, v. 22. And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before Aaron, and before his sons, as the Lord had commanded Moses, concerning the Levites, to do it unto them. 16: 3. 5, 6. Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. v. 5. And the laying on of hands was to be a whole multitude; and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parthenus, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch. v. 6. Whom they had seen before the Apostles; and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on him.

Every Minister of the Word is to be ordained by imposition of hands, and prayer with laying on of hands, by those preaching Presbyters, to whom it doth belong. 1 Tim. 5. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins. Keep thyself pure. Acts 14, 23. And when they had ordained them Elders in every Church, and had prayed with laying on of hands, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. Acts 13, 3. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

It is agreeable to the Word of God, and very expedient, that such as are to be ordained Ministers, be designed to some particular Church, or other ministerial charge.] Acts 14, 23. See. Tit. 1, 5. For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain Elders in every City, as I had appointed thee. Acts 20, 17, 28. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church, v. 38. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over whom the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

He that is to be ordained Minister, must be duly qualified both for life and Ministerial abilities, according to the Rules of the Apostles] 1 Tim. 3, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. A Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, and of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach, v. 3. Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient; not a brawler, not covetous. v. 4. One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity. v. 5. (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Church of God?) v. 6. Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the Devil. Tit. 1, 6, 7, 8, 9. If any man be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly. v. 7. For a Bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre, v. 8. But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate. v. 9. Holding fast the faithful word, as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort, and to convince the gainsayers.

He is to be examined and approved by those by whom he is to be ordained. 1 Tim. 3, 7, 10. Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and
And let them also first be proved, then let them use the office of a Deacon, being found blameless. 

1 Tim. 5:22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins. Keep thyself pure.

No man is to be ordained a Minister for a particular Congregation, if they of that Congregation can show just cause of exception against him; 1 Tim. 3:1. A Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach. Tit. 1:7. For the Bishop must be blameless as the Steward of God.

**Touching the Power of Ordination.**

Ordination is the Act of a Presbytery. 1 Tim. 4:14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery.

The power of ordering the whole work of Ordination is in the whole Presbytery, which, when it is over more Congregations than one, whether those Congregations be fixed or not fixed, in regard of Officers or members, it is different as to the point of Ordination; 1 Tim. 4:14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery.

It is very requisite that no single Congregation that can conveniently associate, do assume to itself all and sole power in Ordination.

1. Because there is no Example in Scripture, that any single Congregation which might conveniently associate, did assume to itself all and sole power in Ordination, neither is there any rule which may warrant such a practice.

2. Because there is in Scripture Example of an Ordination in a Presbytery over divers Congregations, as in the Church of Jerusalem, where were many Congregations, these many Congregations were under one Presbytery, and this Presbytery did ordain.

The Preaching Presbyers orderly associated either in Cities or neighbouring Villages, are those to whom the imposition of hands doth appertain for those Congregations within their bounds respectively.

---

Xx 2 AN
AN
ORDINANCE
OF THE
LORDS and COMMONS
Assembled in Parliament.

FOR
The Calling of an ASSEMBLY
OF
Learned and Godly DIVINES, to be con-
sulted with by the PARLIAMENT,
For the settling
Of the Government and Liturgy of the
CHURCH of ENGLAND.

And for Vindicating and Clearing the Do-
ctrine of the said Church from false Aspersions and
Interpretations, as shall be most agreeable
to the WORD of GOD.

With the Names of all the Ministers appointed for the same:

Ordered by the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, That this Ordinance be forthwith Printed and Published.


London, Printed for F. Rothwel at the fountain in Cheapside.
ANNO DOM. 1658.
An Ordinance of the Lords and Commons in Parliament, for the Calling of an Assembly of Learned and Godly Divines and others, to be consulted with by the Parliament, for the settling the Government and Liturgy of the Church of England, and for vindicating and clearing of the Doctrine of the said Church from false Aspersions and Interpretations.

Whereas amongst the infinite blessings of Almighty God upon this Nation, none is so can be more dear unto us, then the purity of our Religion, and that so as yet many things remain in the Liturgy, Discipline, and Government of the Church, which do necessarily require a further and more perfect Reformation, then as yet hath been attained: And whereas it hath been declared and resolved by the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, That the present Church-Government by Arch-bishops, their Chancellors, Commissaries, Deans, Deans and Chapters, Arch-deacons, & other Ecclesiastical Officers depending upon the Hierarchy, is evil and sufficiently offensive and burdensome to the Kingdom, a great impediment to reformation and growth of Religion, and very prejudicial to the State and Government of this Kingdom, and that therefore they are resolved that the same shall be taken away, and that such a Government shall be settled in the Church, as may be most agreeable to God's holy Word, and most apt to procure and preserve the Peace of the Church at home, and nearer agreement with the Church of Scotland, and other reformed Churches abroad, and for the better effecting hereof, and for the vindicating and clearing of the Doctrine of the Church of England from all false calumnies, and aspersions, It is thought fit and necessary to call an Assembly of learned, godly, and judicious Divines, who together with some members of both the Houses of Parliament are to consult and advise of such matters and things, touching the premises, as shall be proposed unto them by both or either of the Houses of Parliament, and to give their advice and counsel therein, to both or either of the said Houses, when and as often as they shall be thereunto required. Be it therefore ordained by the Lords and Commons in this Parliament assembled, That all and every the persons hereafter in this present Ordinance named, that is to say,

Algernon,
Aloernon, Earl of Northumberland.
William, Earl of Bedford.
Philip, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery.
William, Earl of Salisbury.
Henry, Earl of Holland.
Edward, Earl of Manchester.
William, Lord Viscount Say and Seal.
Edward, Lord Viscount Conway.
Philip, Lord Wharton
Edward, Lord Howard
John Selden Esquire.
Frances Roms Esquire.
Edmund Prideaux Esquire.
S. Hen. Vane Knight senior

Oliver Bewles of Sutton, Batchelor in Divinity
Herbert Palmer of Ashwell, Batchelor in Divinity
Henry Wilkinson of Waddesdon, Batchelor in Divinity
Thomas Valentine of Chalfont Giles, Batchelor in Divinity
Dr. William Twisse of Newbury.
William Reynor of Egham
Mr. Hannibal Gammon of Maugan
M. Jasper Hicks of Lawrick.
Dr. Joshua Hoyle late of Dublin in Ireland
John Glyn Esquire, Recorder of London.
John White Esquire.
Bulstrode Whitlocke Esquire.
Humphrey Salloway Esq.;

Mr. Serjeant Wild.
Oliver Saint John Esq; His Majesties Solicitor.
Sir Benj. Rudyard Knight
John Pym Esquire.
Sir John Clotworthy Knight.
John Maynard Esquire.
Sir Hen. Vane Knight junior
William Pierpoint Esquire.
William Wheeler Esquire
Sir Thomas Barrington Knight
Walter Yong Esquire.
Sir John Evelyn Knight.

William Bridges of Yarmoosth
Thomas Whincop of Ellcsworoth, Doctor in Divinity
Thomas Goodwin of London, Batchellsour in Divinity
John Ley of Budworth in Cheshire
Thomas Case of London
John Pyne of Bereferres.
Mr. Whidden of Mooretom
Dr. Richard Love of Ekington
Dr. William Gouge of Black-friers London
Dr. Ralph Browneriggs Bp of Exeter
Dr. Samuel Ward Master of Sidney Colledge

John White of Dorchester
Edward Peale of Compton
Stephen Marshal of Finching field, Batchellour in Divinity
Obadiah Sedgewicke of Cogshall, Batchellour in Divinity

Mr. Carter
Peter Clerk of Carnaby

Willi-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>William Mew of Ellington, Batchelor in Divinity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Capell of Pitchcombe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theophilus Bathurst of Overton Waterville.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip Nay of Kimbolton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Brocket Smith of Barkway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Cornelius Burges of Wathford</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Greene of Pencombe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanely Cower of Brampton Bryan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis Taylor of Yalding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Wilton of Otham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthony Tuckney of Boston, Bachelor in Divinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Coleman of Bliton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Herle of Winwicke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Herrick of Manchester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Cleyton of Showell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Gibbs of Ayleston</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Calibute Downing of Hackney</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremy Boroughs of Stepney</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Cawdrey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Walker, Batchelor in Divinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmund Calamy, Batchelor in Divinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Caryll of Lincoln's Inne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lazarus Seaman of London</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. John Harris Warden of Winchester College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Morley of Mildenhall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Reynolds of Bramston.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Hill of Titchmarsh, Batchelor in Divinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Robert Sanderson of Bothby Pannell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Foxcroft of Gotham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Jackson of Marske</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Carter of London</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Thorowgood of Mallingham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Arrowsmith of Lynne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Horris of Hanwell, Bachelor in Divinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Crosse of Lincoln College, Bachelor in Divinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Arch-Bishop of Armagh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Matthias Styles of Saint George Escheape London</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Gibson of Burley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremiah Whitaker of Streton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Edmund Staunton of Kingston</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Daniel Featley of Lambeth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis Coke of Yoxhall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Lightfoot of Ashley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Corbet of Marton College Oxon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Hildersham of Felton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Lanley of Westderley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Tisdale of Uphalborne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Young of Stowmarket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Philips of Wrentham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphrey Chambers of Claverton, Bachelor in Divinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Conant of Lymington Batchelor in Divinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Hall of Norwich, Batchelor in Divinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Hatton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Scudder of Colingborn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Baylie of Manningford Bruce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjamin Pickering of Easthoately</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Nye of Chapham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Yy  Arther
And such other person and persons as shall be nominated and appointed by both Houses of Parliament, or so many of them as shall not be letted by sickness or other necessary impediment, shall meet and assemble, and are hereby required and enjoined upon summons signed by the Clerks of both Houses of Parliament, left at their respective dwellings, to meet and assemble themselves at Westminster in the Chappel called King Henry the seventh's Chappel, on the first day of July, in the year of our Lord, one thousand six hundred forty three: And after the first meeting, being at least of the number of forty, shall from time to time sit and be removed from place to place.
place and also that the said Assembly shall be dissolved in such manner as by both Houses of Parliament shall be directed: And the said persons, to many of them as shall be so assembled, shall have power and authority, and are hereby likewise enjoined, from time to time during this present Parliament, until further Order be taken by both the said Houses, to confer and treat among themselves of such matters and things touching and concerning the Liturgy, discipline and Government of the Church of England, or the vindicating and clearing of the doctrine of the same from all false aspersions and misconstructions, as shall be proposed unto them by both or either of the said Houses of Parliament, and no other, and deliver their Opinions and Advises of, or touching the matters aforesaid; as shall be most agreeable to the Word of God, to both or either of the Houses, from time to time, in such manner and for, as by both or either of the said Houses of Parliament shall be required, and the same not to divulge by printing, writing, or otherwise, without the consent of both or either House of Parliament, And be it further Ordered by the Authority aforesaid, that William Twisse Doctor in Divinity, shall sit in the Chair as Prolocutor of the said Assembly, and if he happen to dye, or be letted by sickness, or other necessary impediment, then such other person so be appointed in his place as shall be agreed on by both the said Houses of Parliament; And in case any difference in Opinion shall happen amongst the said persons so assembled, touching any the matters that shall be proposed to them as aforesaid, that then they shall represent the same together with the reasons thereof to both or either the said Houses respectively, to the end such further direction may be given therein as shall be requisite to that behalf. And be it further Ordered by the Authority aforesaid, That for the Charges and Expences of the said Divines, and every of them attending the said Service, there shall be allowed every of them that shall so attend, during the time of their said attendance, and for ten days before and ten days after, the summe of four Shillings for every day, at the charges of the Common-wealth, at such time and in such manner as by both Houses of Parliament shall be appointed. And be it further Ordered, That all and every the said Divines, so as aforesaid required and enjoined to meet and assemble, shall be freed and acquitted of and from every offence, forfeiture, penalty, loss or damage which shall or may arise by reason of any non-residence, or absence of them, or any of them, from his, or their, or any of their Church, Churches or Courts, or in respect of their said attendance upon the said Service, any Law or Statute of Non-residence, or other Law or Statute enjoining their attendance upon their respective Ministries or Charges to the contrary thereof notwithstanding: And if any of the persons before-named, shall happen to dye before the said Assembly shall be dissolved by Order of both Houses of Parliament, then such other person or persons shall be nominated and placed in the room and stead of such person and persons so dying, as by both the said Houses shall be thought fit and agreed upon: And every such person or persons so to be named, shall have the like Power and Authority, Free-
dome, and acquittal to all intents and purposes, and also all such wages and allowances for the said service, during the time of his or their attendance, as to any other of the said persons in this Ordinance, is by this Ordinance limited and appointed. Provided always that this Ordinance or any thing therein contained, shall not give unto the persons aforesaid, or any of them, and shall they in this assembly assume to exercise any Jurisdiction, Power or Authority Ecclesiastical whatsoever, or any other Power, that is herein particularly expressed.

Many of the Persons who were called to attend the Assembly appeared not; Whereupon the whole Work lay on the hands of the persons hereafter mentioned.
The Promise and Vow taken by every Member admitted to sit in the Assembly.

I

A. B. Do seriously promise and vow in the presence of Almighty God, That in this Assembly, whereof I am a Member, I will maintain nothing in point of Doctrine, but what I believe to be most agreeable to the Word of God; nor in point of Discipline, but what may make most for God's glory, and the peace and good of his Church.

William Twisse, Prolocutor.
Cornelius Burges.
John White.

William Gouge.
Robert Harris.
Thomas Gataker.
Oliver Bowles.
Edward Reynolds.
Jeremiah Whitaker.
Anthony Tuckney.
John Arrowsmith.
Simeon Ashe.
Philip Ney.
Jeremiah Burroughes.
John Lightfoot.
Stanley Gower.
Richard Heyricke.
Thomas Cale.
Thomas Temple.
George Gipps.
Thomas Carter.
Humphry Chambers.
Thomas Micklethwaite.
John Guibon.
Christopher Teldale.
John Philips.

George Walker.
Edmund Calamy.
Joseph Caryl.
Lazarus Seaman.
Henry Wilkinson senior.
Richard Vines.
Nicholas Proffet.
Joshua Hoyle.
Thomas Wilson.
Thomas Hodges.
Thomas Bayly.
Francis Taylor.
Thomas Young.
Thomas Valentine.
William Greenhill.
Edward Pele.
John Green.
Andrew Pern.
Samuel de la Place.
John de la March.
John Dury.
Philip Delmé.
Sidrach Simpson.
John Langley.
Richard Cleyton.
Arthur Salwey.
John Ley
Charles Herle, Prolocutor after
Dr. Twif.
Herbert Palmer, Assessor after
John White.
Daniel Cawdrey
Henry Painter
Henry Scudder
Thomas Hill
William Reynor
Thomas Goodwin
William Spurthow
Mathew Newcomen
John Conant.
Edmund Staunton
Anthony Burges
William Rathband
Francis Cheynel
Henry Wilkinson jun.
Obadiah Sedgwick
Edward Corbet
Samuel Gibson
Thomas Coleman
Theodore Backhurst
William Carter
Peter Smith
John Maynard
William Price

John Whincop
William Bridge
Peter Scerry
William Mew
Benjamin Pickering
John Strickland
Humphrey Hardwick
Gasper Hickes
John Bond
Henry Hall
Thomas Ford
Thomas Thorowgood
Peter Clark
William Good
John Foxcroft
John Ward
Richard Biefeild
Francis Woodcock
I. Jackson

Commissioners of Scotland.

John Maitland.
Alexander Henderson.
George Gilleispie.
Samuel Rutherford.
Robert Baylie

Henry Roborough
Adoniram Byfield \\
John Wallis. \\

To
To the Right Honourable

THE LORDS and COMMONS

Assembled in Parliament:

The Humble Advice of the Assembly
of Divines, now sitting by Ordinance of Parliament at Westminster.

Concerning,

The Doctrinal part of Ordination of
MINISTERS.

No man ought to take up on him the office of a Minister of the Word without lawful calling, Joh. 3. 27. Rom. 10. 14. 15. Jer. 14. 14. Heb. 5. 4.

2. Ordination is always to be continued in the Church, Tit. 1. 5. 1 Tim. 5. 21. 22.

3. Ordination is the solemn setting apart of a person to some publick Church Office, Num. 8. 10. 11. 14. 19. 22. Acts 6. 3. 5. 6.

4. Every Minister of the Word is to be ordained by imposition of hands, and Prayer with fasting, by those preaching Presbyters to whom it doth belong, 1 Tim. 5. 22. Acts 14. 23. Tit. 1. 5. Acts 20. 17. and 18.

5. The power of ordering the whole work of Ordination, is in the whole Presbytery, which, when it is over more Congregations then one, whether those Congregations be fixed or not fixed, in regard of Officers or Members, it is indifferent as to the point of Ordination, 1 Tim. 4. 14.

6. It is agreeable to the Word of God, and very expedient, that such as are to be ordained Ministers, be designed to some particular Church or other Ministerial charge, Acts 14. 23. Tit. 1. 5. Acts 20. 17. and 18.

7. He that is to be ordained minister, must be duly qualified both for life and Ministerial abilities, according to the Rules of the Apostle, 1 Tim. 3. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. Tit. 1. 5. 8. 9.

8. He is to be examined and approved by those by whom he is to be ordained, 1 Tim. 3. 10. and 5. 22.

9. No man is to be ordained a minister for a particular Congregation, if they of that Congregation can shew just cause of exception against him, 2 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 7.

10. Preaching Presbyters orderly associated, either in Cities, or neighbouring Villages, are those to whom the imposition of hands doth appertain, for these Congregations within their bounds respectively, 1 Tim. 4. 14.

11. In extraordinary cases, something extraordinary may be done, until a settled order may be had, yet keeping as near as possible may be to the rule, 2 Chr. 19. 34. 35. 36. 33. 30. 2. 3. 4. 5.
There is at this time (as we humbly conceive) an extraordinary supply occasion for a way of Ordination for the present supply of Ministers.

The Directory for Ordination of Ministers.

I T being manifest by the Word of God, that no man ought to take upon him the office of a Minister of the Gospel, until he be lawfully called and ordained therunto: and that the work of Ordination is to be performed with all due care, wisdom, gravity, solemnity, we humbly tender these directions as requisite to be observed.

1. He that is to be ordained, being either nominated by the people, or otherwise commended to the Presbytery for any place, must address himself to the Presbytery, and bring with him a Testimonial of his taking the Covenant of the three Kingdoms, of his diligence and proficiency in his studies; what degrees he hath taken in the University, and what hath been the time of his abode there; and withal of his age, which is to be 24, years, but especially of his life and conversation.

2. Which being considered by the Presbytery they are to proceed, to inquire touching the grace of God in him, and whether he be of such holiness of life as is requisite in a Minister of the Gospel, and to examine him touching his learning and sufficiency, and touching the evidences of his calling to the holy ministry, and in particular his fair and direct calling to that place.

The Rules for Examination are these.

1. That the party examined be dealt withal in a brotherly way, with mildness of spirit, and with special respect to the gravity, modesty, and quality of every one.

2. He shall be examined touching his skill in the Original Tongues, and his trial to be made by reading the Hebrew and Greek Testaments, and rendering some portion of some into Latin; and if he be defective in them, enquiry shall be made more strictly after his other learning, and whether he hath skill in Logic and Philosophy.

3. What Authors in Divinity he hath read, and is best acquainted with, and triall shall be made in his knowledge of the grounds of Religion, and ability to defend the orthodox Doctrine contained in them, against all unsound and erroneous opinions, especially those of the present age; of his skill in the sense and meaning of such places of Scripture as shall be proposed unto him in cases of conscience, and in the chronology, and the ecclesiastical history.

4. If he hath not before preached in public, with approbation of such as are able to judge, he shall, at a competent time assigned him, expound before the Presbytery such a place of Scripture as shall be given him. 

5. He shall also, within a competent time, frame a discourse in Latin upon such a common place or controversy in Divinity as shall be assigned him, and exhibit to the Presbytery such theses as express the sum thereof, and maintain a dispute upon them.

6. He shall preach before the people, the Presbytery, or some of the Ministers of the Word appointed by them, being present.

7. The proportion of his gifts, in relation to the place unto which he is called, shall be considered.

8. Beside the trial of his gifts in preaching, he shall undergo an examination in the premises several days, and more if the Presbytery shall judge it necessary.

9. And as for him that hath been formerly ordained a minister, and is to be removed to another charge, he shall bring a testimonial of his ordination, and of his abilities and conversation; whereupon, his fitness for that place shall be tried by his preaching there, (if it shall be judged necessary) by a further examination of him.

3. In all which he being approved, he is to be sent to the Church where is to serve, there to preach three several days, to converse with the people, that they may have trial of his gifts for their edification, and may have time and occasion to enquire into, and the better to know his life and conversation.

4. In
4. In the last of these three days, appointed for the tryal of his gifts in preaching, there shall be sent from the Presbytery to the Congregation, a publick intimation in writing, which shall be publicly read before the people, and after affixed to the Church door, to signify, that such a day a competent number of the members of that Congregation nominated by themselves, shall appear before the Presbytery, to give their consent and approbation to such a man to be their Minister, or otherwise to put it in with all Christian discretion and meekness, what exceptions they have against him, and if upon the day appointed there be no just exception against him, but the people give their consent, then the Presbytery shall proceed to Ordination.

5. Upon the day appointed for Ordination, which is to be performed in that Church, where he that is to be ordained is to serve, a solemn Fast shall be kept by the Congregation, that they may the more earnestly join in Prayer for a blessing upon the Ordinance of Christ, and the labours of his Servant for their good. The Presbytery shall come to the place, or at least three or four Ministers of the Word shall be sent thither from the Presbytery, of which one appointed by the Presbytery, shall preach to the People, concerning the Office and duty of Ministers of Christ, and how the people ought to receive them for their work like.

6. After the Sermon, the Minister who hath preached, shall in the face of the Congregation demand of him who is now to be ordained concerning his faith in Christ Jesus, and his persuasion of the truth of the Reformed Religion according to the Scripture; His sincere intentions and ends in desiring to enter into this Calling; His diligence in Praying, Reading, Meditation, Preaching, Ministring the Sacraments, Discipline and doing all ministerial Duties towards his Charge; His Zeal and Faithfulness in maintaining the Truth of the Gospel, and Unity of the Church against Error and Schism; His care that himself and his Family may be unblameable and Examples to the Flock; His willingness and humility in meekness of Spirit, to submit unto the admonitions of his Brethren, and Discipline of the Church; And his resolution to continue in his duty against all trouble and persecution.

7. In all which having declared himself, protested his willingness, and promised his endeavours by the help of God; The Minister likewise shall demand of the people, concerning their willingness to receive and acknowledge him as the Minister of Christ, and to obey and submit unto him, as having rule over them in the Lord, and to maintain, encourage and assist him in all the parts of his office.

Which being mutually promised by the people the Presbytery, or the Ministers sent from them for Ordination, shall solemnly set him apart to the Office and work of the Ministry, by laying their hands on him, which is to be accompanied with a short Prayer or Blessing, to this effect.

8. Thanksgiving acknowledging the great mercy of God, in sending Jesus Christ for the redemption of his people, and for his donation to the right hand of God the Father, and hence pouring out his Spirit, and giving gifts to Men, Apostles, Evangelists, Prophets, Pastors and Teachers, for the gathering and building up of his Church, and for fitting and inclining this man to this great work. To intereat him to fit him with his holy Spirit, to give him (who in his name we thus set apart to this holy service) to fulfill the Work of his Ministry in all things, that he may both save himself and his people committed to his charge.

9. This or the like form of Prayer and Blessing being ended, let the Minister who preach, briefly exhort him to consider of the greatness of his Office and Work, the danger of negligence both to himself and his people, the blessing which will accompany his faithfulness in this life, and that to come; and withall exhort the people to carry themselves...
to him as to their Minister in the Lord, according to their solemn promise made before; and so by Prayer commending both him and his Flock to the Grace of God, after singing of a Psalm, let the Assembly be dismissed with a Blessing.

If a Minister be designed to a Congregation, who hath been formerly ordained Presbyter according to the form of Ordination which hath been in the Church of England, which we hold for substance to be valid, and not to by disclaimed by any who have received it; Then there being a cautious proceeding in matters of Examination, let him be admitted without any new Ordination.

11. And in case any Person already ordained Minister in Scotland, or in any other reformed Church, be designed to a Congregation in England, he is to bring from the Church to that Presbytery here, within which that Congregation is, a sufficient testimonial of his Ordination, of his life and conversation while he lived with them, and of the causes of his removal; And to undergo such a tryal of his fitness and sufficiency, and to have the same course held with him, in other particulars, as is let down in the rule immediately going before touching Examination and Admission.

12. That Records be carefully kept in the several Presbyteries, of the names of the Persons ordained, with their testimonials, the time and place of their Ordination, of the Presbyters who did impose hands upon them, and of the charge to which they are appointed.

13. That no money or gift, of what kind soever, shall be received from the Person to be ordained, or from any on his behalf, for Ordination, or ought else belonging to it, by any of the Presbytery, or any appertaining to any of them, upon what pretence soever.

Thus far of ordinary rules and course of Ordination in the ordinary way; That which concerns the extraordinary way, requisite to be now practised, followeth.

1. In these present exigencies, while we cannot have any Presbyteries formed up to their whole power and work, and that many Ministers are to be ordained for the service of the Armies and Navy, and too many Congregations where there is no Minister at all, and where (by reason of the publick troubles) the people cannot either themselves enquire out and find out one who may be a faithful Minister for them, or have any with safety sent unto them for such a solemn tryal as was before mentioned in the ordinary Rules, especially when there can be no Presbytery near unto them, to whom they may address themselves, or which may come or send them a fit man to be ordained in that Congregation, and for that people; And yet notwithstanding, it is requisite that Ministers be ordained for them, by some who being set apart themselves for the work of the Ministry, have power to join in the setting apart of others, who are found fit and worthy. In these cases, until by Gods blessing the aforesaid difficulties may be in some good measure removed, let some godly Minister in or about the City of London, be designed by publick authority, who being associated, may ordain Ministers for the City, and the Vicinity, keeping as near to the ordinary Rules forementioned, as possible they may; And let this association be for no other intent or purpose, but only for the work of Ordination.

2. Let the like association be made by the same authority in great Towns, and the neighbouring Parishes in the several Counties which are at the present quiet and undisturbed, to do the like for the parts adjacent.

3. Let such as are chosen or appointed for the service of the Armies or Navy be ordained, as aforesaid, by the associated Ministers of London, or some others in the Country.

4. Let
Let them do the like, when any man shall duly and lawfully be recommended to them for the Ministry of the Congregation, who cannot enjoy liberty to have a trial of his parts and abilities, and desire the help of such Ministers so associated, for the better furnishing of them with such a Person, as by them shall be judged fit for the service of that Church and People.

The Stationer to the Reader.

The good acceptance, that the Confession of Faith, And Catechismes with Scriptures at large hath found, hath encouraged me to have them again revised, and to procure the Emphasis of the Scriptures to be printed in a different Character, that thou mayest see the reason why the texts are inserted.

As also by advice of some Ministers in the City, there is annexed that form of Church Government, with Scriptures at large, which we find at the end of the little volume, of the Confession, and Catechismes printed by the Company of Stationers.

FINIS.
Whereas there is a report raised and somented by divers persons, as if the Presbyterian Government was established only for three years and no more, which three years being expired, they suppose that Establishment is now out of date; and this as some are obliged to suggest by their interest, to others through their inadvertency receive: 'Twas thought fit to disabuse the Nation, to give them to understand, and they are hereby desired to take notice, that the Presbyterian Government is that Church Government, which is established by the Law of the Land, as no man can either deny or doubt, who knows that though there was an Ordinance about 1645, for the settling of this Government only for three years, unless the Houses thought fit to order otherwise; yet it pleased the two Houses the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, Die Martis Aug. 29. 1648, to order and ordain this form of Church Government to be used in the Churches of England and Ireland, without limitation of time for its duration; beginning thus;

Be it Ordered and Ordained by the Lords and Commons in Parliament assembled, and by authority of the same; That all Parishes and places whatsoever within the Kingdom of England and dominion of Wales (as well privileged places and exempt Jurisdictions, as others) be brought under the Government of Congregational, Classical, Provincial, and National Assemblies, Provided that the Chapels or places in the Houses of the King and his Children, and the Chapels or places in the Houses of the Peers of this Realm, shall continue free for their exercise of divine duties to be performed according to the Directory, and not otherwise, &c.

Where you may read the full extent of the Presbyterian Government, as 'tis appointed to continue, with Rules about Ordination of Ministers, Examination, Censures, Suspension, and Excommunication, in their Classical Assemblies; as you have it recited and reprinted at large, in the great new Book of Statutes (Chap. 118, of Ordinances, 1648. Pag. 165, 166, &c.) being called in the title page, A Collection of Acts and Ordinances of General use (for in his Preface he writes that he omits all such as were only Temporary and already Expired) as a Continuation of Tolton's Collections or Statutes, by Henry Scobell Esquire, Clarke of the Parliament and Council, who writes that he publish'd these Acts and Ordinances in his Book by special Order of Parliament. Printed by the Printers to his Highness this present year 1658.

A TABLE
**A TABLE**

Of the chief Points spoken to in the Confession of Faith, and the Larger Catechism, wherein the substance of the shorter is comprehended

Con: signifies Confession; and Cat: the Catechism; the figures denote the Page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adoption, the nature and Privilege of it. Con. 45, 46. Cat. 160.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adultery after Marriage, a just cause of divorce. Con. 96.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from the Quality of the offence. Cat. 234.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from the Circumstance of Time and Place Cat. 237.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A M E N, the meaning of it. Cat. 275.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angels how created. Cat. 128.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not to be worshipped. Con. 78.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apostasy, or of Divine inspiration nor authority. Con. 3.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascension of Christ. Cat. 147.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What this Assurance is, and whereupon grounded. Con. 62, 63. Believers may win it. Con. 63. Cat. 163. Believers may attain it without extraordinary Revelation, Con. 63, 64. It is the duty of all to endeavor after Assurance. Con. 64. The end and fruit of Assurance. ibid. Assurance inclines not men to loose lives. Con. 64. Assurance may be weakened and lost. Con. 65. How it comes to be lost. ibid. It may be recovered again. ibid.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atheism confuted. Cat. 111, 122.</td>
<td>Baptism, the nature of Original. Con. 104.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**C.**

THE TABLE

Christ's Incarnation. Con. 30, Cat. 137, 138.
His two Natures how united. Con. 30, 31.
Christ's Humiliation, and the Degrees of it. See [Humiliation].
Christ's Exaltation and the Degrees of it. See [Humiliation].
How Christ makes intercession. Cat. 148.
Christ how present in the Sacrament. Con. 110.
Cat. 252. Christian liberty. See [Liberty].
The priviledges of the Church visible. Con. 79. Cat. 152, 153. The priviledges of the Church Invisible. Cat. 154.
Church Catholic what. Con. 96. It hath been sometimes more, some times less visible. Con. 98. The best Churches on earth subject to mixture and error. ibid.
Church Government committed by Christ to Church Officers, distinct from the Civil Magistrate. Con. 111.
Church Officers intrusted with the power of the Keys, and what that power is. Con. 111, 112. Church Censures, their life, & necessity. Con. 112. Civil. Magistrate. See [Magistrate].
The Duties of each Commandment. See [Commandment].
The sins against each Commandment. See [Commandment].
Communication of Properties in Christ. Con. 34. Communication of Saints, what. Con. 99, 100. Communication in Grace which Saints have with Christ. Cat. 155. Communication in Glory, which they have with Christ in this life. Cat. 166. Immediately after Death. Cat. 168. After Judgment. Cat. 171. This Communication makes them not equal with Christ. Con. 101. What Communication we ought to have, one with another, Con. 100, 101. This Communion infringes not Propriety in goods or possesion. Con. 104.
The Communion. See [Lords Supper].
Confession of Sin to men, when necessary. Con. 53. Upon Confession the offending brother is to be received. ibid.
Liberty of Conscience. See [Liberty].
No enjoying of God but by way of Covenant. Con. 25.
Councils to be called. Con. 113. By whom. Con. 130, 131, 133. What power Councils have. Con. 114. What submission due to their determinations, and Decrees. ibid. Councils not infallible since the Apostles time. Con. 114. Therefore Councils no Rule of Faith. ibid. How far only councils may meddle with Civil affairs. Con. 114.
How propagated. Con. 23, Cat. 132, 133.
The Curse and wrath of God, how it may be escaped. Cat. 239.

D.

Damnation how to be escaped. Cat. 239.
Dead not to be prayed for. Con. 80.
The Decalogue, the law of the Moral Law. Cat. 176, 177, 178, 179.
The Decrees of God; the nature, extent, and properties of them in general. Con. 10, 116. Cat. 126. The Decrees of predestination. Con. 11, 12. The Decrees of Election and reprobation. Con. 12, 13. Cat. 126, 127. The Doctrine of the Decrees, how to be handled, and what use to be made of them. Con. 141.
True Believers can never utterly Despair. Con. 166. Dipping in Baptism not necessary. Con. 95.
THE TABLE

Divorce, in what cases lawful. Con. 95, 96. Dis-

worce if lawful, dissolves the bond of Marri-

age. ib. Doubt may consist with an in-

terest in Christ. Cat. 254. And therefore

should not hinder us from partaking of the

Lords Supper. ibid.

Duties of the first Commandment. Cat. 186. &c.

of the second, Cat. 186. &c. Of the third, Cat.

192. &c. Of the fourth, Cat. 198, &c. Of the

fifth, Cat. 203, &c. Of the sixth, Cat. 211, &c.

Of the seventh, Cat. 215, &c. Of the eighth.

Cat. 219, &c. Of the ninth. Cat. 223, &c.

Of the tenth. Cat. 229, &c.

E.

Ecclesiastical powers, if lawful, not to be oppo-

sed on pretence of Christian Liberty. Con. 74.

Ecclesiastical persons not exempted from obe-

dience to the Civil Magistrate. Con. 92.

Eternal Calling. See [ Calling ]

Election not our of Faith or Works foreseen.

Con. 12. The Properties of it. ibid. Election

to the means as well as to the end. Con. 13.

What use to be made of the Doctrine of Elec-


The Elect only can be saved. Con. 40.

Eleph Infants how saved. Con. 39.

Eucharist. See [ Lords Supper ]

Exaltation of Christ what. Cat. 145. In his

Person. 146. In his Ascension. Cat. 147. In his

sitting at the right hand of God. Cat. 48. In

his coming to Judgement. Cat. 149.

Excommunication by whom to be managed,

and to what end. Con. 112.

F.

Faith the alone instrument of Justification.

Con. 42, 43. Cat. 157, 158, 159. How Faith just-

ifies in the sight of God. Cat. 153. The natu-

re of Justifying Faith. Con 49 Cat. 158, 159.

The chief Acts of it. Con. 49. How Faith is

wrought, and how encreased. Con. 48. Faith

may be without Assurance. Cat. 165, 166.

Fall of Man. the Nature and Effects of it. Con.

22, 23 Cat. 13. How all Mankind concern'd in

the Fall. Cat. 23, 131.

No Falling away totally and finally from true

Grace. Cat. 164, 165. Con. 59. Why true Be-

lievers cannot in fact fall away, but must need

persevere. Con. 59. 60. How far they may

Fall away. Con. 61.

Family worship required by God. Con. 82.

Fasting a part of Religious Worship. Con

8. Forgiveness of Sin, how to be prayed for.

Cat. 271, 272.

Free will. See [ Will ]

G.


124. God but one in Essence. Cat. 24. Per-


it appears there is a God. Cat. 121, 122. God a-

lone to be worshipped, and that through

Christ only. Con. 78. God to be worshipped in

that way only that is prescribed in Scrip-

ture. Con. 77, 78. Good Works. See [ Works ]

The Gospel dissolves not the Moral Law, but

establishes it. Con. 69. Without the Gospel

no Salvation. Cat. 150, 151.

No Falling from Grace. See [ Falling ]

Government of the Church. See [ Church ]

H.

Why and how God hardens sinners. Con. 20,

21. How we are to Hear the Word preached.

Cat. 245, 246.

The Holy Ghost's Godhead, and Equality with

the Father proved. Cat. 125.

The Humiliation of Christ, what. Cat. 143. The

Humiliation of Christ in his Conception, and

Birth. Cat. 143 In his life. Cat. 144. In his

Death. Cat. 144, 145. After his Death. Cat.

25. Hypostatical Union. See [ Personal Union ]

I.

Ignorant persons not to be admitted to the

Lords Supper. Con. 110. Cat. 255.

Incarnation of Christ. See [ Christ ]

Incestuous Marriages. Con. 94, 95.

Infants of Believers to be Baptized. Con.

105. Cat. 24, 9.

Day of Judgement for Angels and men. Cat.

69, Con. 117. The time Conceived, and why

Cat. 170. Con. 118. The end of it. Con. 117.

The manner of it as to the wicked. Cat. 170.

Con. 117. As to the Righteous. Cat. 170, 171.

Con. 117.

Judicial Law, when it expired, and how

for any part of it binds now. Con. 68.

Justification, the nature of it. Con. 41, Cat. 57.

158. The instrument of it. Con. 42. How
is an Act of God's free grace. Con. 43, Cat. 157, 158. Justification not from Eternity. Con. 44. Not by Works. Cat. 159. Justification the same under the Old Testament, as under the New. Con. 45. How Justification differs from Sanctification. Cat. 182.

K.
The Kingly Office of Christ, how executed. Cat. 142.

What meant by the Coming of His Kingdom. Cat. 266, 267.

L.

What Liberty Christ hath purchased for Believers. Con. 71, 72. Wherin it is enlarged under the New Testament, Con. 72, 73. The ends of Christian Liberty. Con. 74. How it is abused. Con. 74, 75. Not intended to destroy Ecclesiastical or Civil powers, but to uphold the Con. 74. This Liberty no plea for an Universal Toleration. Con. 74, 75. Liberty of Conscience what it is, and what is repugnant to it. Con. 73.

No Liberty to sin. Con. 74.

Light of Nature not sufficient to make wise to salvation. Con. 1, Cat. 150, 151.

Lords Supper. See [Supper.]

Lords Prayer. See [Prayer.]

M.

Magistracy an ordinance of God. Con. 88, 89. Lawful for Christians to be Civil Magistrates. Con. 89. The Civil Magistrate not to be refipted upon presence of Christian Liberty. Con. 74. The Civil Magistrates power in Church affairs limited. Con. 90. Magistrates authority not null'd by Infradity, or difference in Religion. Con. 91, 92. Ecclcsiastical persons not exempted from obedience to the Civil Magistrate. Con. 92. The duty of people to their Magistrate.

Man how created at first. Con. 15, 6, Cat. 128. God's providence towards Man in the State of Innocency. Cat. 128. Man's chief end Cat. 1.

The Mass an abominable abuse of Christ's sacrifice. Con. 108.

Marriage, the ends of it. Con. 93. Lawful for all sorts. *ibid.* Whom Christians should not marry with. Con. 94. Marriage within the degrees of Consecration for Affinity unlawful. Con. 94, 95. In what cases Marriage may be dissolved. Con. 95. Marriage between more than one Man, and one Woman at a time unlawful. Con. 93.

The means of salvation what. Cat. 239.

The Mediator of the Covenant of Grace. Con. 29, 30. Cat. 137.

No Merit in good works. Con. 56.

The Ministry given by Christ to the visible Church. Con. 97.

N.

The Name of God how to be used. Cat. 192, 193. How it is abused. Cat. 193. What meant by the Name of God. Cat. 265, 266.

New Testament or Covenant what. Con. 28.

O.

Oaths part of Regions Worship. Con. 81, 84. The nature of an Oath. Con. 84. Oaths warrantable under the New Testament. Con. 85. A lawful Oath not to be refipted if imposed by lawful Authority. Con. 85, 86. What to be considered before taking of an Oath. Con. 85. How an Oath is to be taken. Con. 86.
THE TABLE.

An Oath binds to performance (whoever it
be made to) if the performance be not sin-
ful. Con. 86.

Offices of Christ,
Propheticall Office. See [Prophetical]
Priestly Office. See [Priestly]
Kingly Office. See [Kingly]


Ordinances given by Christ to the visible
Church. Con. 97. How they are effectual.
Con. 97, 98.

Original sin what. Con. 23, Cat. 13. The
root of Actual. Con. 24. Not wholly aboli-
lished in this life. Con. 24. The guilt of
Con. 23; Cat. 132, 133.

Original Text of Scripture the Authentical.
Con. 6.

---

Pardons of Sin how to be prayed for. Cat. 271,
272.

Peculion lawful. Con. 105. Cat. 249.

Performance of the Saints proved. Cat. 146,
Con. 19. What it depends upon. Con. 19, 60.
The certainty and infallibility of perse-
verance whence. Con. 60.

125.

The Coequality of the Divine Persons prov-
ed. Cat. 125, 1, 6.

The Personall Union of the two Natures in
Christ. Con. 30, 31. Why requisite. Cat. 140

Polygamy unlawful. Con. 93.
The Pope hath no jurisdiction over Civil
Magistrates in their Dominions, nor over
their people. Con. 97. The Pope in no sense
Head of the visible Church. Con. 99. The
Pope Antichrist. Con. 99.

Powers Ecclesiastical and Civil, not to be op-
posed upon Pretence of Christian Liberty.
Con. 74.

Power of the Keys what, and to whom com-
mittred. Con. 11, 112.

Prayer what. Cat. 260. To be made to God
alone, ibid. Prayer and Thanksgiving the du-
ty of all men. Con. 78. How Prayer is to be
made. Con. 78, Cat. 263, 264. For what and
for whom we are to Pray, and for whom not.
Con. 79, 80, Cat. 264, 263. Prayer now not
more acceptable in one place then in an-
other. Con. 81. What it is to Pray in the Name
of Christ. Cat. 261. Why are we to Pray in
the Name of Christ. ibid. How the Spirit
helps in Prayer. Cat. 262. The Rule of Pray-
er. Cat. 264. The Lords Prayer how to be
used. Cat. 264. The meaning of the First
Petition. Cat. 265, &c.

of the Second. Cat. 166, &c.
of the Third. Cat. 268, &c.
of the Fourth. Cat. 269, &c.
of the Fifth. Cat. 271, &c.
of the Sixth. Cat. 272, &c.
of the Conclusion. Cat. 274, &c.

Preaching a part of Religious Worship. Con.
80. Who are to Preach the Word. Cat. 243,
244. How Ministers are to Preach the
Word. Cat. 244, 245.

Predestination, the properties of it. Con. 121
Predestination unto life. Con. 12, 13. Prede-
position unto Wrath. Con. 13, 14. The Doctrine
of Predestination how to be handled, and
what use to be made of it. Con. 4.


To the Lords Supper. Cat. 153.

Priestly Office of Christ how executed Cat.
141.

Privileges of the Church visible. Cat. 153.
Of the Church Invisible. Cat. 154.

Prophetical Office of Christ how executed,
Cat. 141.

Propriety of Goods not taken away by Com-
mion of Saints Con. 101.

Providence, the Nature and Extent of it. Con.
16, 17. Cat. 129. How Providence is exercis-
ed about Sin. Con. 189; 20, 21. Gods Provi-
dence in especial manner over his Church.
Con. 21, 22. Gods Providence towards Angels.
Cat. 119. Gods Providence towards Man in
Innocency. Cat. 130.

Publick worship not to be neglected. Con. 81.

Punishments of Sin in this world Cat. 133, 134.
In the world to come. Cat. 134.

---

R.

Reading the Scripture a part of Religious
Worship. Con. 80. Rules for Reading the
Scriptures. Cat. 242, 243.

Redemption how wrought by Christ. Con. 33.
The Virtue of it and efficacy from the be-

A a a

A beginning.
**THE TABLE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sanctification, what.</strong></td>
<td>Con. 46, 47.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Universal, but imperfect, in this life.</strong></td>
<td>Con. 47.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The reason why Sanctification is imperfect</strong></td>
<td>Cat. 162.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Here.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>How Sanctification differs from Justification.</strong></td>
<td>Cat. 162.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scandalous not to be admitted to the Lords Supper.</strong></td>
<td>Cat. 255.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scriptures, why necessary.</strong></td>
<td>Con. 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>What Books to be owned for Scripture.</strong></td>
<td>Ibid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scripture the only Rule of Faith and Obedience.</strong></td>
<td>Con. 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cat. 82.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The only Rule of Worship.</strong></td>
<td>Con. 77, 78.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upon what Authority the Scriptures are to be received and obeyed.</strong></td>
<td>Con. 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sins against the First Commandment.</strong></td>
<td>Cat. 181, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>against the Second, Cat. 188 &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>against the Third, Cat. 193, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>against the Fourth, Cat. 200, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>against the Fifth, Cat. 207, 208, 209.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>against the Sixth, Cat. 214, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>against the Seventh, Cat. 217, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>against the Eighth, Cat. 221, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>against the Ninth, Cat. 225, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE SABBATH.**

Sabbath to be kept. Con. 83. And that the first day of the week, Con. 83. Con. 83. What it is to keep the Sabbath right. Con. 83, 84. Cat. 199. How the Sabbath is profaned. Cat. 200, 201.


**Sacrament of Baptism.** See [Baptism] **Sacrament of the Lords Supper.** See [Supper] **Saints.** See [Believers] **Saints not to be worshipped.** Con. 78. **Salvation not to be attained by living up to the Light of Nature, nor by any other but the Christian Religion.** Con. 40. Cat. 151. Salvation in Christ alone. Cat. 151. No longer then Election. Con. 40, Cat. 151. What required of us in order to salvation. Cat. 239. The outward means of salvation. ibid.**
### THE TABLE

against the Tenth. Cat. 230, &c.  
Aggravations of Sin under several Heads.  See [Aggravations]

Singing of Psalms a part of Religious worship. Con. 80. 
Soul’s State after Death. Con. 115. 
The Spirit’s illumination necessary to the saving understanding of the Scripture. Con. 5. 
The Spirit speaking in the Scripture the supreme Judge of Controversies. Con. 7. 
Supererogation impossible. Con. 55. 
Superiors how to be honoured. Cat. 205, 206, how to carry themselves toward their Inferiors. Cat. 207, 208. 
The Agreement and difference between the Lords Supper and Baptism. Cat. 258, 259, 260.
Suspension from the Lords Supper. Con. 112. 
Swearing. See [Oath]

Synods may be called by the Civil Magistrate. Con. 90, 113. In what cause Ministers may meet in a Synod without the Call of the Civil Magistrate. Con. 113. What power belongs to Synods and Councils. Con. 114. What submission due to their Decrees, and Determinations. ibid. Synods not infallible since the Apostles days. Con. 114. How far Synods may meddle in State affairs. ibid.

T.

Temptation how to be prayed against. Cat. 272, 273, 274. 
Testament Old and New. Con. 27, 28. 
Thanksgiving the duty of every man. Con. 78. 
What Toleration Christian Liberty is no 
friend to. Con. 74, 75. 
Transubstantiation an absurd fiction. Con. 109. 
Of the Trinity. Con. 10. Cat. 125. 
The CºEqualitie of the Persones in Trinity proved. Cat. 125, 126.

V.

Vocation. See [Calling] 
Vows a part of Religious Worship. Con. 81. 
A Vow, what, how, and to whom to be made. Con. 87. What Vows are unlawful. Con. 88. 
Union of the two Natures in Christ. Con. 21, 32. 
Untopon the Eleff with Christ, what. Cat. 54. 
Unregenerate men’s best works sinful: Con. 57, 58.

W.

War may be waged by Christians under the New Testament. Con. 89. 
Wicked men’s condition in Judgement, and after Judgement. Cat. 170. 
The Will of God how to be done, and submitted to. Cat. 259. 
The Will of Man renewed in effectual Calling, Cat. 155. 

Works not the cause of Justification. Con. 41. Cat. 159. 
What are Good Works, and what not. Con. 53, 54. The excellent nces and ends of Good Works. ibid. Ability to do Good Works is wholly from God’s Spirit. Con. 55. The actual influence of the Spirit required to the performing of every Good Work. Con. 55. Yet this no plea at all for negligence. ibid. Good Works neither meritorious, nor satisifying, and why. Con. 56. Yet they are accepted by God in Christ, and rewarded. Con. 57. 
The best Works of the Unregenerate sinful, and why. Con. 57, 58. Yet the neglect of them more sinful, ibid.

Worship to be given to God alone. Con. 8.
THE TABLE.

And that through Christ. ibid. The Worship that is acceptable to God is instituted by himself, and not left to the Devices of men. Con. 77, 78. The parts of Religious Worship. Con. 80, 81. Religious Worship not yed now to any place. Con. 81. God to be Worship ped in private and in public. Con. 81, 82.

FINIS.